THE HEIMSKRINGLA

VOL. 3.

LIBRARY OF PRINCETON
JUL 15 1919
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Division PT7259
Section .E552
V.5

THE SAGA LIBRARY

EDITED BY

WILLIAM MORRIS

AND

EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON

VOL. V

HEIMSKRINGLA

VOL. III

Saga Library v.5

THE STORIES OF THE KINGS OF NORWAY

CALLED THE ROUND WORLD

(HEIMSKRINGLA)

LIBRARY OF PRINCETON
JUL 15 1919
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

BY SNORRI STURLUSON

DONE INTO ENGLISH
OUT OF THE ICELANDIC

BY

WILLIAM MORRIS

AND

EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON

VOL. III

LONDON
BERNARD QUARITCH, 15 PICCADILLY
1895

CHISWICK PRESS:—CHARLES WHITTINGHAM AND CO.
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.

NOTE.

THE next, and concluding volume of the Heimskringla will contain the life of the author; an account of his sources; notes on each saga; genealogies; series of kings and other rulers; indexes of things, places, persons, nicknames. No time will be lost in bringing this somewhat laborious work to a speedy conclusion.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE STORY OF MAGNUS THE GOOD . .	1-53
THE STORY OF HARALD THE HARD-REDY . .	57-188
THE STORY OF OLAF THE QUIET	191-202
THE STORY OF MAGNUS BAREFOOT . . .	205-243
THE STORY OF SIGURD THE JERUSALEM-FARER, EYSTEIN, AND OLAF	247-310
THE STORY OF MAGNUS THE BLIND AND HARALD GILLI	313-344
THE STORY OF INGI, SON OF HARALD, AND HIS BRETHREN	347-396
THE STORY OF HAKON SHOULDER-BROAD . .	399-431
THE STORY OF KING MAGNUS, SON OF ERLING .	435-487
EXPLANATIONS OF THE METAPHORS IN THE VERSES	491-505

THE STORY OF MAGNUS THE GOOD.

THE STORY OF MAGNUS THE GOOD.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF KING MAGNUS THE GOOD.

MAGNUS, the son of Olaf, set on foot his journey after Yule from the east from Holmgarth down to Aldeigia-burg; and they fell to arraying their ships as soon as the ice broke up in the spring. Thereof Arnor the earls' skald maketh mention in Magnus-drapa:

> Now know I that the reddener
> Of the edge of fight-keen Hneitir
> Ruled men; although wealth-breakers
> Tell nought, full well I wot it,
> Bold worm-seat's hater was not
> Eleven winters wholly,
> When he, the Hords' friend, bravely
> Decked warships out from Garthrealm.

King Magnus made for Sweden from the east in the spring. So sayeth Arnor:

> Bade now the young edge-reddener
> The folk unto the war-thing:
> O eagles' feeder, aboard bore
> Their war-gear nimble courtmen.

The bold folk-king the brine shore
With hoar hull from the eastward.
Sharp weathers bore to Sigtun
The shearer of the surf-flame.

Here it is said how King Magnus, whenas he fared from the east from Garthrealm, sailed first to Sweden and then up to Sigtun. Then was king in Sweden Emund, son of Olaf; there too was Queen Astrid, whom the holy King Olaf had had to wife; she gave right good welcome to Magnus her stepson, and let straightway summon a thronged Thing at the place called Hangrar. But at that Thing Astrid spake and said: "Here is now come among us the son of the holy King Olaf, who is hight Magnus. He is minded for faring to Norway to seek his heritage. Mickle am I bound to strengthen him for this journey, for that he is my stepson, even as is known to all folk, both Swedes and Northmen. Hereto shall I spare nought that my havings may compass, so that his might be as great as may be, both of men-hosts whereover I have rule, and of wealth withal; moreover, all those who betake them to the faring with him shall have freely my full friendship. I will also make it known, that I shall betake myself to the faring with him, and thereby it will be manifest to all that I spare nowise other things for his helping, of such as I may give him."

Sithence she spoke long and deftly; but when she made an end, then answered a many, and said thus: that the Swedes had fared a faring of but little fame to Norway, when they followed his father Olaf, "nor is there aught better to look for

whereas this king is," said they; "and for that reason men are uneager for this faring."

Astrid answers: "All those men who are somewhat of stout hearts will begrudge nought about such matters. But if men have lost their kinsmen with the holy King Olaf, or have gotten wounds themselves, then is that manliness to fare now to Norway and avenge it." And so Astrid brought it about by her words and helpfulness, that much folk betook them with Astrid to following him to Norway. Hereof telleth Sigvat the Skald:

The daughter of Olaf, wedded
Erewhile to the victory-keenest
Lord King the Thick, we guerdon
With our praise for plenteous jewels.
Full mickle host of Swede-ground
Bode Thing-mote east at Hangrar,
When Astrid did unfold there
The affairs of the son of Olaf.

She might not more hail-redy
With the venturous Swedes have pleaded,
Though Magnus the much-stirring
Had son been of her body.
She caused it most of any,
After the Christ the mighty,
That Magnus king gat fain of
All heritage of Harald.

The bounteous Magnus certes
Must guerdon Astrid's kindness,
Which made mens' friend wide-landed,
And we thereof full fain are.
She, the deep-redy woman,
Hath served her stepson suchwise
As had done but few others.
Words frame I to her glory.

So says also Thiodolf the Skald in Magnus' Flock :

> All-wielder, out thou shootedst
> A war-craft ; dipped the swung yard :
> Hard tide that for a thirtier
> To slip into the sea-flood.
> Wild weather, lord, about thee
> The swayed mast spared in nowise ;
> So furled the valiant courtmen
> At Sigtun the knop-picture.

CHAPTER II. KING MAGNUS' JOURNEY FROM THE EAST.

MAGNUS OLAFSON began his journey from Sigtun, and had then a great company which the Swedes had got for him. They went a-foot over Sweden, and so on to Helsingland. So says Arnor the earls' skald :

> Sithence ruddy shields ye carried,
> Ygg of battle, round Swede dwellings ;
> Neither gat'st thou host-choice sorry ;
> Sought unto thy hands the land's-folk.
> Reddener of the tongue of wolf-droves,
> Kenned of folk on there thou dravest,
> And thy chosen to the fame-Things,
> With white shields and spears be-carven.

Sithence fared Magnus Olafson west over Iamtland, and over the Keel, and down into Thrandheim, and straightway all the folk of the land gave him a good welcome. But the men of King Svein, forthwith when they heard that Magnus, son of King Olaf, was come there into the land, fled all far and wide, and saved themselves, and no with-

standing was given against Magnus. King Svein was south in the land. So says Arnor the earls' skald:

> Reddener of Ygg's sea-mew's feathers,
> From the east to Thrandheim's dwelling
> Cam'st thou with most highest dread-helm;
> Told they that thy foemen faltered.
> Feeder of wound-waves' blue vulture,
> Knew thy foes their woe a-spreading;
> Therewithal thy foemen frighted
> Needs must turn to save their life-days.

CHAPTER III. MAGNUS TAKEN TO KING.

MAGNUS OLAFSON went with his company down to Cheaping, and a good welcome he had there. Sithence he let summon the Ere-Thing; and when the bonder-folk came to the Thing, then was Magnus taken to king over all the land, as far and wide as King Olaf his father had owned it. Then King Magnus took to him a bodyguard and made landed-men, and in all counties he appointed men to stewardships and bailiwicks. Straightway that autumn King Magnus called out a muster from all about Thrandheim, and sped well in his hosting; and thereafter he held with his host southward along the land.

CHAPTER IV. THE FLIGHT OF KING SVEIN.

KING SVEIN, son of Alfiva, was then abiding in South Hordland, when he heard this war-tale. Straightway let he shear the war-arrow and send four ways from him; he summoned to him the bonder-folk, and let that follow, that all the people should be out, with folk and ships, and ward the land with him. All that folk which was nighest to the king came to meet him, and the king held a Thing and had parley with the bonders, and put forth his errand, thus saying, that he will hold on to meet King Magnus, son of King Olaf, and give him battle, if the bonders will follow him. The king spoke somewhat short, and the bonders made but little cheer of his speaking. Sithence the Danish chiefs who were with the king talked long talks and deft. But the bonders answered and spake in their turn, and many said that they would follow King Svein, and fight with him, but some said nay thereto; othersome held their peace wholly, and some said thus, that they would seek to meet King Magnus as soon as ever they might bring it about.

Then answered King Svein: "Meseemeth that here have come but few of those bonder-folk unto whom we sent word; and those bonders who are here, and tell our very selves that they will follow King Magnus, seem to us just the same, as to help and avail, as those others who say that they will to keep quiet; and in the same case are those who keep silent. But among them who say that they will

themselves follow us, there will be every other man or more on whom there will be no good for us to fall back, if we give battle to King Magnus. So it is my rede that we put not our trust in the good faith of these bonders, but fare rather thither where all folk is true and trusty to us; there we have strength enough to win this land under our sway."

And straightway, when the king had thus settled the matter, all his men followed this rede. So therewith they turn their stems about, and hoisted sail; and King Svein sailed east along the land, and letted not till he came to Denmark, where he had good welcome.

But when he met Hordaknut his brother, he bade to King Svein to have there rule with him in Denmark, and that bidding Svein took.

CHAPTER V. AND VI. THE DEATH OF KNUT THE RICH AND OF SVEIN.

KING MAGNUS went that autumn all the way east to the land's end, and he was taken to king over all the land, and all the folk of the land were fain thereof, that Magnus was become king. That same autumn died Knut the Rich in England, on the ides of November. He was then forty years of age; he was laid in earth at Winchester. By that time he had been king over Denmark for seven and twenty winters, and over Denmark and England together for twenty-four winters, and over Norway withal for seven winters. Then was taken to king in England Harald, the son of Knut. That same

winter died Svein Alfiva's son in Denmark. About King Magnus Thiodolf sang in this wise:

Reddener of eagles' footsoles,
Ye trudged the sand from Sweden;
A valiant host thee followed,
Lord, from the east to Norway,
Sithence fled Svein, full soothly
Betrayèd, from the land here.
Alfiva's son, so heard I
To alien countries drifted.

Biarni Goldbrow-skald wrought this on Kalf Arnison:

Young kings thou lett'st have heirship
Such as they turned to after.
Sooth is that Svein had seized him
Of Denmark, and that only.
Thou showed'st fight-eager Magnus
Back to his land from Garthrealm,
And in such wise thou wroughted'st
That the king won back his country.

CHAPTER VII. PEACE BETWEEN KING MAGNUS AND KING HORDAKNUT.

NEXT spring both kings called out a muster, and the word fared about that they would join battle at the Elf. But whenas both hosts sought to meeting with each other, then the landed-men in either host sent word to their kinsmen and friends; this followed the word-sending, that men should make peace between the kings. But whereas both kings were but bairns, and young, then had the land-rule for them mighty men who were taken thereto in either

host. So things came to this, that a peace-meeting was appointed between the kings. Thereupon they met themselves, and then peace was talked over, and this was the matter agreed on, that the kings beswore each other brotherhood and settled peace between them while they should both be alive; but if either should die without a son, then should he who lived after take after the other land and thanes. Twelve men, such as were most noblest out of either realm swore moreover with the kings that this peace should hold good while any one of them was alive. Thus sundered the kings, and either fared home into his own realm; and this peace held good while both lived.

CHAPTER VIII. OF QUEEN ASTRID.

QUEEN ASTRID, whom Olaf the Holy had had to wife, came into Norway with Magnus her stepson, and was with him in right good cheer, as she was worthy of. Therewithal came to the court Alfhild, the mother of King Magnus, and the king took her to him straightway with the dearest love, and seated her in honourable wise. But to Alfhild befell what can be to many who come into power, that her pride waxed no less therewith, and it misliked her that Queen Astrid was in any way more honoured than she, either in seat or in any other service. Alfhild would to sit nigher to the king, but Astrid called her her handmaiden, even as she had been before, when Astrid was queen over Norway, whenas King Olaf ruled the land. And Astrid would in nowise share a

seat with Alfhild, nor might they abide together in one chamber.

CHAPTER IX. OF SIGVAT THE SKALD.

SIGVAT the Skald had fared to Rome whenas the battle was at Sticklestead. But when he was on his way from the south he heard of the fall of King Olaf, and that was the greatest grief to him. Then sang he:

On Alps by a burg one morning
I stood, and me I minded
Where targes broad a-many
And side byrnies flew asunder.
Of the king I then me minded,
Who of his land was joyous,
Erst in his days the early.
There then was Thord my father.

Sigvat walked on a day through a certain thorpe and heard how a husband bewailed him sorely for that he had lost his wife; he beat on his breast and rent his clothes from him, greeted much, and said that he would fain die. Then sang Sigvat:

He's fain of dying, saith he,
For the maiden's bosom missing;
Dear-bought is love, if ever
We needs must weep the dead one.
But this flight-shunning stout-heart,
E'en he his lord that loveth,
Sheds slaughter-tears now; worser
My loss to the king's men seemeth.

Sigvat came home to Norway; he had house and children in Thrandheim. He fared round by

the south of the land on a ship of burden; and when they lay in Hill-sound they saw where flew many ravens. Sigvat sang:

I see the ravens flocking
To the haven where aforetime
Floated the ship all under
The right good son of Northmen.
Yell high the greedy eagles
Each day inside of Hill-isle,
E'en they whom Olaf glutted
In bygone time so often.

But when Sigvat came north to Cheaping, then was King Svein there, and bade Sigvat to come to him, whereas he had aforetime been with King Knut the Rich, father of King Svein. Sigvat said he will fare home to his household. One day it betid, as Sigvat was walking in the street, that he saw where the king's men were at play, and he sang:

All thwart go I from the playing
Of the courtmen of the lord-king.
Grief in my breast is swelling,
Thence am I bleak as bast is.
I mind me how aforetime
Full oft we played together,
My famed lord, and we others
At his good men's odal-dwellings.

Then he went to his house. He heard many men blame him, and say that he had run away from King Olaf. Sigvat sang:

Hot fire may White-Christ let me
Have for my wite, if willed I
To hold aloof from Olaf;
Of that am I all guiltless.

To Rome was I a-wending
On others' peril: thereto
Have I witness water-plenty;
From folk I hide that never.

Sigvat was ill content at home; one day he was walking abroad, and sang:

Whiles Olaf lived medeemed it
That laughed the cliffs high-stony
All Norway through. Aforetime
Kenned was I on the ship-board.
Now, when is all gone from me
The king's grace, much unblither
The fair hill-slopes are seeming:
Such and so sore my sorrow!

Sigvat went in the early winter east over the Keel to Iamtland, and thence to Helsingland, and came down into Sweden, and went forthwith to Queen Astrid, and was with her in good cheer for a long time. He was also with King Emund, her brother, and had from him ten marks burned, as it says in Knut's-drapa. Sigvat would often ask, when he met chapmen out to Holmgarth, what they had to tell him of Magnus Olafson. He sang:

Yet yearn I to be hearing
From the east: for oft are spreading
From Garthrealm many praises
Of the young lord, and are spared not.
E'en though there fly betwixt us
The smallest fowls air-cleaving,
Of the small king's son a-faring
I hear, and my hope appeaseth.

CHAPTER X. HOW MAGNUS FIRST CAME TO SWEDEN.

BUT when Magnus Olafson came to Sweden out of Garthrealm, Sigvat was there already with Queen Astrid, and all of them, they were much fain. Then sang Sigvat:

In venturous wise thou soughtest
Home to our hands, King Magnus.
Of land and men well mayst thou
Be fain: thy might I uphold.
I might not fare to fetch thee
In Garthrealm, king of people,
Whereas that I was warder
Elsewhere of thy kinswoman.

Then Sigvat betook himself, together with Queen Astrid, to the following of Magnus to Norway. Sigvat sang:

I say my thoughts, O Magnus!
Unto the men of Thing-drifts,
That fain exceeding am I
Of life thine, by God's blessing.
If this folk-lord a son be
Of glory, like his father,
Then few of folk were living
Who such a king should get them.

But when Magnus had become king over Norway, Sigvat the Skald followed him, and was most dear to the king. This he sang once, when Queen Astrid, and Alfhild, the king's mother, had been bandying words together:

Alfhild, now let thou Astrid
E'en than thyself be higher!
Although thy state wax better
Much greatly; that God willèd.

CHAPTER XI. KING OLAF LAID IN SHRINE.

KING MAGNUS let make a shrine, and dight the same with gold and silver, and set stones therein. This shrine was done after the fashion of a coffin, both as to greatness and other shape. But under it were arches, and over it a lid after the fashion of a roof, going up into a gable top with a head thereon; on the lid there are hinges at the back, but in front there are hasps, and there the shrine is locked with a key. Then King Magnus let lay in shrine the holy relic of King Olaf, and many miracles were wrought there at the holy relic of King Olaf, as is told by Sigvat the Skald:

> To my lord who good heart bore him
> A golden shrine is fashioned.
> The holidom I praise now
> Of the king; to God he wended.
> Full many a ring-stem thither
> Came blind, who thence next morning
> Whole-sighted goes, from the noble
> Bed of the king, the clean heart.

Then was it taken to law throughout all Norway to hold holy the feast of King Olaf, and that day was straightway so holden there, even as the greatest high-tides. Hereof telleth Sigvat the Skald:

> Of Olaf, Magnus' father,
> The mass behoves us hallow
> In house of mine whole-hearted,
> Might to the king God giveth.

Bound am I to hold guileless
The feast of the king bemoanèd,
E'en he who mine arm-branches
Bedecked with gold the ruddy.

CHAPTER XII. OF THORIR HOUND.

THORIR HOUND fared away from the land a little after the fall of King Olaf. Thorir fared out to Jerusalem, and it is the say of many folk that he has never come back. Sigurd was hight the son of Thorir Hound, and was father to Ranveig, who was wedded by Joan, the son of Arni, who was the son of Arni; their children were Vidkunn of Birchisle, and Sigurd Hound, Erling, and Jartrud.

CHAPTER XIII. THE SLAYING OF HAREK OF THIOTTA.

HAREK of Thiotta sat at home on his lands even until Magnus Olafson came into the land and became king. Then went Harek south to Thrandheim to see King Magnus. There was then with King Magnus Asmund, the son of Grankel. But as Harek was a-walking up from the ship whenas he came to Nidoyce, Asmund was standing on the loft-swale with the king; they saw Harek, and knew him. Then spake Asmund to the king: "Now will I reward Harek the killing of my father." He had in his hand a broad-axe, little, and thinnish.

The king looked to him, and said: "Have my

axe rather." (Now that was one wedge-beaten and thick.) And again the king said: "Look to it, Asmund; hard are the bones in that carle."

Asmund took the axe and went down and out of the garth, and when he came down to the thwart-street, then were Harek and his a-walking up from below against him. Asmund hewed Harek in the head, so that straightway the axe stood down in the brain of him, and that was the bane of Harek. But Asmund walked up again into the garth unto the king, and all the edge of the axe was perished.

Then said the king: "How then would have done that thin axe of thine? Meseemeth this one is all undone."

Thereafter King Magnus gave Asmund domain and bailiwick in Halogaland; and many and great tales are told of the dealings of Asmund and the sons of Harek.

CHAPTER XIV. OF THORGEIR FLECK.

AT first Kalf, the son of Arni, had most chiefly the land-rule with King Magnus for some time. But then people took on themselves to call to the king's mind where Kalf had been at Sticklestead, and after that it was a harder task for Kalf to give due heed to the temper of the king. It befell on a time, whenas there was a throng about the king, and men pleaded their causes, that there came before him with his pressing errand the man who hath been named before, Thorgeir, to wit, of Sula in Verdale. The king paid no heed to his words, but hearkened

them who were nigher to him. Then spoke Thorgeir to the king aloud, so that all heard who were there anigh:

Speak thou to me,
Magnus, king.
I was a-following
On with thy father.
Then bare I thence
Mine head to-hewen,
When over the dead king
These were striding.
Now dost thou cherish
That wretched host,
The lord's-betrayers
Who joyed the devil.

Then made men huge clamour thereat, and some bade Thorgeir go out. But the king called Thorgeir to him, and ended his errands in such wise that Thorgeir was well pleased, and the king behight him his friendship.

CHAPTER XV. OF KING MAGNUS AND KALF.

THAT was a little thereafter that King Magnus was at a feast at Howe in Verdale. And as the king sat at meat-board, there sat on one hand of him Kalf Arnison, and on the other Einar Thambarskelfir. By that time matters had come to this, that the king would have little to do with Kalf, and now held Einar in the greatest honour.

The king said to Einar: "We will ride unto Sticklestead to-day; I wish to see what tokens be

of what there befell." Einar answered: "I know not how to tell thee thereof. Let Kalf thy loveling; he knoweth how to tell of the tidings there."

So when the boards were drawn, the king arrayed him to go, and spake to Kalf: "Thou shalt fare with me to Sticklestead." Kalf answered that that was not needful. Then the king stood up, and spoke somewhat angrily: "Fare shalt thou, Kalf!" and therewith the king walked out.

Kalf clad himself swiftly, and spake to his swain: "Thou shalt ride up to Eggja, and bid my house-carles have every vat aboard ship before sundown."

The king rode to Sticklestead, and Kalf with him, and they got off their horses and walked to the spot where the battle had been. Then said the king to Kalf: "Where is the stead whereas the king fell?" Kalf answered and stretched forth his spear-shaft: "Here he lay fallen," said he. Then the king said: "Where wert thou then, Kalf?" He answered: "Here, where now I stand." The king said, and was then red as blood: "Then might thine axe have taken on him." Kalf answered: "Nought took mine axe on him." And therewithal he walked away to his horse, leapt aback thereof, and rode off on his way, and all his men with him. But the king rode back to Howe.

Kalf came in the evening up to Eggja; his ship lay all dight at the gangways with all chattels come aboard it, and manned with his house-carles. Forthwith at night they made down the firth, and Kalf fared day and night as the wind blew; he

sailed west over the sea and tarried there long, and harried about Scotland, Ireland, and the South-isles. This telleth Biarni Goldbrow-skald in Kalf's-flock:

> O Thorberg's brother, heard I,
> That the brother's son of Harald
> Was good to thee; thou mad'st thee
> Worthy thereof. That held on
> Till folk therein wrought evil.
> All busily thine enviers
> Waked up the strife betwixt you.
> The hurt of the son of Olaf
> Behold I in these matters.

CHAPTER XVI. OF KING MAGNUS OLAFSON.

KING MAGNUS cast his owning over Vigg, which Ram had had, and Quiststead, which Thorgeir had had, Eggja withal, and all that wealth which Kalf left behind, and many other big havings he let fall into the king's garth, even such as they had had who fell at Sticklestead in the host of the bonders. He did also many heavy punishments on those who had been in that battle against King Olaf; some he drove from the land, from others he took much wealth, and the cattle of othersome he let hew. Then the bonders began to bewail them, and said among themselves: "What can abide in the mind of this king, in that he breaks for us the laws, even they which Hakon the Good set up? Doth he not remember that we have never tholed unright? He will have to fare the same way as his father,

or other lords, they whom we have taken from life when we got weary of their masterfulness and lawlessness."

This complaining was widespread in the land. The men of Sogn had an hosting, and gave out the word that they would hold on to battle against Magnus if he should fare thereabouts. King Magnus was then in Hordland, and had dwelt there much long, and had a big host, and made as if from time to time he would fare north into Sogn. Thereof were the friends of the king ware, and met together on a parley, twelve of them, and settled between them to allot it to one man to tell the king of this complaining; and in such wise brought the matter about, that the lot fell on Sigvat.

CHAPTER XVII. THE STAVES OF NAKED SAYS.

SIGVAT wrought a Flock called the Staves of Naked Says, beginning with this first, that they deemed the king over much weltered in his rede in beating down the bonders, they who threatened to raise up unpeace against him. He sang:

Strife hear I south mid Sogn-folk;
Sigvat the king has letted
From trying a folk-battle;
Yet if we fight, then fare I.
Don weapons! be we warding
The king full well with war-swords,
All eager for that meeting.
How long shall the land be sundered?

In that same lay there are these staves:

Hakon, who fell at Fitjar,
Was hight most good, yet did he
Of foe-thiefdom avenge him,
And well did men-folk love him.
Sithence folk held the laws fast
Of the foster-son most kindly
Of Athelstane; the bonders
Are slow to his forgetting.

I deem that the carle-folk rightly
Made choice; whereas the Olafs,
And therewithal the earls, gave
Peace to the lands of people.
The Harald's heir, the ever
Full trusty son of Tryggvi,
Let hold the laws leek-equal
Which folk took from those namesakes.

Thy rede-givers bewroth not,
Lord! for the naked-speaking,
O king, that word the way clears
Unto the ruler's glory.
Unless the land-host lieth,
Quoth the bonders they have other,
Worse laws, than thou behighted'st
Erewhile to men in Wolfsound.

O lord of the hard vengeance,
Who is it now that eggs thee
From thy word to go a-backward?
Oft triest thou the thin steel.
The lord of men victorious
To his word should be fast-bounden.
Fight-furtherer, it behoves thee
Never to rive thine oath sworn.

Who eggs thee on, fight-heeder,
To hew thine own thanes' cattle?
In his land such work to win him
For a king is over-boldness.

Ne'er erst hath any counselled
A young lord thus: thy lads, king,
Of robberies are weary.
Thereat is the whole folk angry.

Give heed, O thieves' o'erthrower,
To that murmur of the bonders
Which fareth now around us!
Hold thou thine hand in measure.
O gladdener of the falcon
Of wounds' warm tears; a friend 'tis
Who biddeth warning: hearken
Unto the husbands' willing.

Peril, when all men hoary
Against the king are minded,
E'en as I hear; now shalt thou
Take rede thereto beforehand.
Hideous it is, when the Thing-men
Lay head to head, and thrust down
Nose into cloak-lap: soothly
Silence the thanes hath smitten.

One thing most ugly, bonders
The noble now are saying:
His hand my lord-king layeth
Upon the thanes' own heir-lands.
For reiving will folk tell it
If their heritage they render
Unto the king's reeves, e'en as
A hasty-passed doom doeth.

After this warning the king changed for the better, and many furthered this same matter before the king. And so it came about, that the king had talk with the wisest men, and then they framed their laws. Sithence King Magnus let write the law-book which is still in Thrandheim, and is called "Greygoose." Sithence King Magnus became well befriended and beloved of all folk of the

land, and for that sake was he called Magnus the Good.

CHAPTER XVIII. OF THE KNUTLINGS.

HARALD, King of the English, died five years after the death of Knut his father, and was laid in earth beside his father in Winchester. After his death took kingdom in England Knut, the brother of Harald, another son of Knut the Old. So he was then king both over England and the Dane-realm, and ruled thereover for two winters. He died sick in England, and is laid in earth beside his father in Winchester. After his death was taken to king Edward the Good, son of Æthelred, King of the English, and of Queen Emma, the daughter of Richard the Rouen-earl. King Edward was brother by the same mother of Harald and Hordaknut. Gunnhild hight the daughter of Knut the Old and Emma, and was wedded to Kaiser Henry of Saxland, who was called Henry the Bounteous. Gunnhild was three winters in Saxland or ever she took sick and died; she died five winters after the death of Knut her father.

CHAPTER XIX. KING MAGNUS GETS DENMARK.

KING MAGNUS OLAFSON heard of the death of Hordaknut; then sent he men forthwith south to Denmark, and did with them messages to those men who had bound themselves to him with sworn oaths, when peace and covenant were made between Magnus and Hordaknut, and called to mind of them their words, and let that follow, that he himself would be coming, so soon as summer was, to Denmark with his host, and the ending word let go herewith, that he would get to him all the Dane-realm, even as stood thereto covenant and sworn oaths, or himself to fall in battle with his host. So sayeth Arnor the earls' skald:

> Of mastery was the word-store
> Allotted to the earls' lord.
> Wrought out was what the luller
> Of the woe of wolf was speaking,
> When the king said he was ready
> Beneath the claw of raven
> Grovelling to fall in shield-din
> The grim, or get him Denmark.

CHAPTER XX. THE HOSTING OF KING MAGNUS.

THEN King Magnus gathers his host together, and summoned to him landed-men and rich bonders, and gat to him longships. And when that host was all together it was of the bravest to behold and right well

arrayed. He had seventy ships when he sailed from Norway. So says Thiodolf:

> Thou brooked'st longships boldly,
> O lord the battle-valiant;
> Whereas men had to eastward
> Of keels a ten times seven.
> Southward the ship-boards murmured;
> Topped sails with tackle wrangled;
> The mast-long oak the bay clove;
> His bent board bowed the Bison.

Here it is said that King Magnus had the Great Bison which King Olaf had done make; that was by tale of more than thirty rowing benches, and on the prow thereof was the head of a bison, but aft there was a tail; and the head, the tail, and both beaks were all laid with gold. This Arnor the earls' skald telleth of:

> Drave loath lather from withoutward
> On the poop-side; shook the red-gold
> On ship's rudder: speedy fir's hound
> Stooped down on the rushing fir-craft;
> From the north stark stems thou heldest
> Round Stafanger; all ahead there
> Quaked the deep: and glowed as fire
> Storm-steeds' topmasts in the Dane-realm.

King Magnus put to sea out from Agdir over to Jutland. So sayeth Arnor:

> I shall tell how the Bison,
> Rime-smitten, lee-board-leaning
> Bare on the lord, the deed-swift,
> Of the Sogn-folk from the northward.
> The byrny-Thing's fierce bidder
> Laid prow unto broad Jutland;
> And fain the folk did take him,
> The driver of the belt-shaft.

CHAPTER XXI. KING MAGNUS CAME TO DENMARK.

BUT when King Magnus came to Denmark, there had he a good welcome; and speedily he had Things and Motes with the folk of the land, and craved to be taken to king of them, even as had been covenanted afore. And whereas the chiefs of the land, they that were of the highest renown in Denmark, were bound by oaths to King Magnus and desired to keep their words and oaths, they furthered much this matter before the folk. This again went thereto, that King Knut the Rich was passed away, and all his offspring dead; and this was the third thing, that by then the holiness of Olaf had become known over all lands, and the working of his miracles.

CHAPTER XXII. MAGNUS MADE KING IN DENMARK.

THEN King Magnus let summon the Thing of Vebiorg: thereat the Danes, both of old time and new, take their kings; and at this Thing the Danes made Magnus Olafson king over all the Dane-realm. Dwelt King Magnus for a long while that summer in Denmark, and all folk welcomed him well wheresoever he came, and gave him obeisance. And he appointed over all the land men to bailiwicks and counties, and made grants to men of might. But when the autumn wore, he made for Norway with his host, and tarried in the Elf for a while.

CHAPTER XXIII. THE UP-COMING OF SVEIN, WOLF'S SON.

A MAN is named Svein, the son of Earl Wolf, the son of Thorgils Sprakalegg. The mother of Svein was Astrid, the daughter of King Svein Twibeard. She was the sister of Knut the Rich by the same father, but of the same mother as Olaf the Swede-king, the son of Eric; their mother was Sigrid the Haughty, daughter of Skogul-Tosti. Svein, the son of Wolf, had by then dwelt a long while with the Swede-kings, his kinsmen, all along since the fall of his father, Earl Wolf, whereof it is written in the story of Knut the Old, that he let slay Wolf his brother-in-law at Roskild. For that sake Svein was not in Denmark afterwards.

Svein, the son of Wolf, was of all men the goodliest to look upon, the greatest and strongest moreover, and a man of the greatest prowess and excellence. It was the say of all men to whom he was known, that he had all things which make fair a good lord.

Svein, Wolf's son, came to see King Magnus whenas he lay in the Elf, as was said afore; and the king gave him a good welcome. Withal there were many to further him, for Svein was a man most well befriended, and he told his matters himself before the king most fairly and deftly, so that it came to this, that he went to King Magnus' hand and became his man. Whereupon he and the king talked many things over privily between themselves.

CHAPTER XXIV. SVEIN GIVEN AN EARL'S NAME.

ONE day, when King Magnus sat in the high-seat with a throng around him, Svein sat on the footstool before the king, and the king took up the word and said: "I will make known unto my lords and to all the all-folk that counsel which I will let be. Unto me here is come a man worthy both as to kin and as to himself, Svein, Wolf's son, to wit. He has now become my man, and has handselled me his faith to that end. But inasmuch as ye know, that this summer all Danes have become my men, now is that land headless, whereas I am gone away; and as ye wot, there is much war-risk both from Wends and Courlanders, and other folk of the East-ways, or even from Saxons. Now I behight them to get a lord for the warding of the land and the ruling thereof, and I see no man as meet thereto for all sakes as Svein, the son of Wolf; for he hath kin thereto to be a lord. Now therefore I shall make him my earl, and give into his hands the Dane-realm to rule over whiles I am in Norway, even as Knut the Rich set Earl Wolf his father to be lord over Denmark, when Knut was in England."

Einar Thambarskelfir answered: "Overmuch-earl, overmuch-earl, foster-son!"

The king spake wrathfully: "Thou thinkest I know but few; but to me it seemeth that some ye deem overmuch-earls, and othersome no men at all."

Then stood up the king and fastened a sword to the belt of Svein, and sithence took a shield and did it on his shoulder; sithence set a helm on his head, and gave him earl's name and the same grants in Denmark as Wolf his father had had there aforetime. Then a shrine with holy relics was brought forth, and Svein laid his hands thereon and swore oaths of fealty to King Magnus; sithence the king led the earl into the high-seat beside him. So says Thiodolf:

> Wolf's son himself was east there
> At the Elf; there Svein betook him,
> Hand on the shrine, to swearing,
> And there behight he fairly.
> The lord-king of the Skanings,
> E'en Olaf's son, the oath framed.
> To him hath been more short-lived
> Their covenant than should be.

Then fared Earl Svein to Denmark, and had there good welcome of all the folk. Then he took to him a bodyguard, and became speedily a great lord; and through the winter he went far and wide about the land and made much friendship with the great men, and thereto was he well beloved of the commonalty.

CHAPTER XXV. WARFARE TO WENDLAND.

KING MAGNUS held his host north into Norway, and tarried there through the winter. But when spring came, King Magnus had out a mickle host, and held with it

south to Denmark. But when he came there he heard the tidings from Wendland that the Wends had turned away from his obeisance in Jomsburg. There had the Dane-kings had a mickle earldom; they had reared Jomsburg from the beginning, and now was that become an all-stark stronghold. But when King Magnus heard such said, he bade out from Denmark a mickle ship-host, and made that summer for Wendland with all the host, and a right mickle host he had. Thereof telleth Arnor the earls' skald:

> Thou, king's son, shalt hear in stave-lay
> How the war-shield unto Wendland
> Bare ye. Then thou drewest, O happy,
> Rimy boards off the smooth rollers.
> Heard I ne'er of king that ever
> More ships hosted to their heir-land.
> Then by ships was ploughed the sea-flood;
> Wrought ye, king, once more Wend-sorrow.

But when King Magnus came to Wendland, he laid on to Jomsburg, and won the burg forthwith; there he slew much folk, and burned the burg and the country wide away out from it, and wrought there the greatest deeds of war. So sayeth Arnor the earls' skald:

> Shielding! far'd'st thou forth with fire
> Through a wild folk, then to warriors
> Death was fated: thiefs'-bane! South there
> Fire-gleam highest at Jom ye kindled.
> In the work the heathen people
> Nowhere durst their halls be warding.
> King, ye wrought with the bright fire
> Drooping hearts unto the Burgmen.

Much folk in Wendland went under King

Magnus' hand, but much more was that which fled away. Then fared King Magnus back to Denmark, and arrayed him there for winter-seat, but sent away from him the host, both the Danish host, and therewithal a great company of the band that had followed him from Norway.

CHAPTER XXVI. KING'S NAME GIVEN TO SVEIN.

THE same winter that Svein, son of Wolf, had got the rule over Denmark, and had made great friendship with a many big men, and gotten much the praise of the commonalty, he let give him the king's name, and that rede many chiefs turned to. But in the spring, when he heard that Magnus fared from the north from Norway, and had a great host, then fared Svein to Skaney, and thence up into Gautland, and so on to Sweden, to find King Emund his kinsman, and tarried there through the summer, but had spies in Denmark about the journey of King Magnus and the multitude of his host. But when King Svein heard that King Magnus had let fare from him a great part of his host, and therewith that he was south in Jutland, then Svein rode down from Sweden, having with him a great host which the King of Sweden got for him. But when Svein came west to Skaney, the Skanings gave him a good welcome, and upheld him there for king, and then a great host drifted to him. Sithence he went over unto Sealand, where he was well taken, and all that land he laid under

him. Then he went to Fion, and laid under him all islands, and the folk went under him, and Svein had a great host and many ships.

CHAPTER XXVII. OF THE HOST OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS heard these tidings, and therewithal too that the Wends had an host out. Then King Magnus summoned an host to him, and there drew to him speedily an host from all Jutland. To him came Duke Otta of Saxland from Brunswick; he had to wife Ulfhild, the daughter of King Olaf the Holy, the sister to King Magnus. The duke had a mickle following of men. The chiefs of the Danes urged King Magnus to go against the war-host of the Wends, and let not heathen folk overrun the land there and waste it. And that rede was taken, so the king turned with his host south to Heathby. But when King Magnus lay by Skotburg-water on Lyrshaw-heath, there came to him news of the war-host of the Wends, and that withal, that they had so mickle an host as none might tell, and that King Magnus had no deal against that multitude, and that that alone would avail him, to flee away.

Yet would King Magnus fight if men thought he had any chance of victory; but most letted him, saying all with one consent that the Wends had an host not to be turned to flight. But Duke Otta somewhat urged to fight.

So the king had the whole host blown together, and let all men do on their war-gear, and they lay

out the night through under their shields ; for they were told that the host of the Wends was come anigh them. The king was much heart-sick, and deemed it ill if he must needs flee away, for that he had never tried; and little he slept through the night, and sang his prayers.

CHAPTER XXVIII. KING MAGNUS' DREAM.

THE next day was Michaelmas Eve. Now when it was hard on day the king slept, and dreamed that he saw the holy King Olaf, his father, who said to him : " Art thou now much heart-sick and fulfilled of fear, whereas the Wends fare against thee with a great host? Nought shalt thou dread of an heathen host, though they be many together. I shall follow thee up in this battle ; betake thee to battle with the Wends, so soon as ye hear mine horn."

But when the king awoke he told his dream. Then the light of day began to show, and all the folk heard the sound of bells up in the air, and such of King Magnus' men as had been in Nidoyce thought they knew the sound, that it was as if Glad were being rung, even that bell which King Olaf had given to the church of Clement at Cheaping.

CHAPTER XXIX. BATTLE ON LYR-SHAW-HEATH.

THEN stood up King Magnus, and called to blow the blast of war. Therewithal fared the Wend-host over the river at them, from the south. Then the whole host of the king sprang to their feet and made for the heathen. King Magnus cast from him his ring-byrny, and had outwards a red silken shirt, and he took in his hand the axe Hell, which King Olaf had owned. King Magnus ran before all other men against the host, and hewed forthwith with both hands one man after another, as saith Arnor the earls' skald:

> Rushed forth the king unweary
> With broad axe; there was sword-din
> About the lord of Hord-folk;
> But he cast his byrny from him.
> Then fallow heads did Hell cleave
> When the king's two hands the heft clasped;
> But the ever-living warden
> Of Heaven dealt the field out.

This battle was nought long; the king's men were most eager. And wheresoever they came together the Wends fell as thick and fast as if they lay in wave-drifts; but those who stood back-warder turned to flight, and there were they hewn down like to cattle. The king himself drave the flight east over the heath, and the folk fell all about the heath. So says Thiodolf:

> The brother's son of Harald
> Meseems stood first of all men

In the hundred's-flock. The raven
Knew hunger-bann the keenest.
Wide lay the route of Wend-folk;
Needs must the hewen slaughter
A heath mile-broad hyll over,
There whereas Magnus battled.

It is the say of all folk that no man-fall hath been so mickle in the North-lands in Christian time as that which was of the Wends on Lyrshaw-heath. But of King Magnus' host fell not a many, though a multitude were wounded. After the battle King Magnus let bind the wounds of his men, but leeches were not so many in the host as were needed then. Then went the king to such men as seemed good to him, and felt their hands; but whenas he had taken and stroked the hollow of their hands, then named he twelve men who seemed to him would be the softest handed, and told them to bind up the wounds of men, and yet none of them had bound a wound before, but all these became the greatest of leeches. There were two Iceland men there: one was Thorkel, son of Geiri of Lings, the other Atli, the father of Bard the Black of Sel-waterdale, and from them came many leeches sithence. After this battle, became renowned far and wide over lands that miracle which the holy King Olaf had wrought, and it became the talk of all men, that none need fight against King Magnus Olafson, and that King Olaf, his father, was so heedful of him, that for that reason his unfriends might in no way withstand him.

CHAPTER XXX. BATTLE AT RE.

KING MAGNUS turned his host forthwith against Svein, whom he called his earl, though the Danes called him king. King Magnus betook him to shipboard and arrayed his host, and either side drew together thronging. There were then a many chieftains in the host of Svein, Skanings, men of Halland and Sealand and Fion-dwellers. But King Magnus had mostly Northmen and Jutes. So he made with his host to meet Svein.

Their meeting befell at Re off Westland, and there was a mickle battle, and such was the end thereof, that King Magnus had the victory; but Svein turned to flight, and lost much folk. He fled back to Skaney, for he had shelter up in Gautland if he should need to take to it. But King Magnus went back to Jutland, and sat there with much folk over the winter, and gave heed to his ships. Hereof telleth Arnor the earls' skald:

> The king all eager-hearted
> Let the hard Thing of Glammi
> Be held at Re; he reddened
> Welsh brands off the wide Westland.

CHAPTER XXXI. BATTLE AT RIVER-OYCE.

SVEIN WOLFSON fared straightway aboard his ships, whenas he heard that King Magnus had gone from off board. Svein drew to him company all he could get, and

fared that winter over Sealand and Fion and over the islands; and when it drew towards Yule he held south to Jutland, and went first to Limbfirth, and much folk went under him. But of some he took tribute, othersome fared to find King Magnus. But when King Magnus heard this, what Svein was setting about, he went to his ships, having with him the host of Northmen that then was in Denmark and some company of Danes, and held therewith from the south along the land. Svein was then in Riveroyce, and had a great host, and when he had news of the host of King Magnus he laid his whole host out of the town and arrayed him for battle.

But when King Magnus had heard where Svein was, and wotted that now there must be a short way betwixt them, then had he a House-thing and spake to his host, and said thus: "Now have we heard that the earl with his host must be lying here before us, and it is told me that they have a great host; so I will make known unto you my mind hereon. I will betake me to find the earl, and will give battle to him, though we have folk somewhat fewer. Now will we have trust, as aforetime, there whereas God is himself, and the holy King Olaf, my father, who has sundry times already given victory to us when we have fought, and often have we had lesser company than our unfriends. Now will I that my men array them so that we seek them out; and so soon as we meet together, then shall we row on them, and fall to battle straightway; then let all my men be ready to fight."

Sithence they did on their war-gear, and every man arrayed himself and his berth. So King Magnus and his men rowed forth until they saw the host of the earl, and therewith they gave way. But the men of Svein weaponed them and lashed their ships together, and a hard fight there befell forthwith. So saith Thiodolf:

Short while since earl and lord-king,
They laid the shields together.
Then play of brands all bitter
Came on the thorns of sea-gleeds;
That they the sark who markèd
Of the Thing of Odin's handmaid
Minded no greater battle.
There wrought the host the spear-din.

They fought over the stems, and they only might come to hewing who were in the prows; but they who were in the fore-room thrust with spears, but all such as were more aft shot twirl-spears or gavelocks or war-arrows; but some hurled stones or shaft-flints; but those aft of the mast shot with bows. This Thiodolf telleth of:

Heard I that men shot swiftly
Shaft-flints against the broad shields,
And many a spear. The raven
Gat meat when we made battle.
Men used to their most the arrows
And stones in weapons' wrangle.
Forsooth the thorns of gold rings,
They lay there sorely beaten.

The Thrandheimers, they would not
Come to an end of shooting,
Until the bowmen bare not
More shafts that day to the tugged flax.

Then flew about the battle
Twirl-spears so thick together
That ill one saw betwixt them.
Wild say they was the shaft-drift.

Here it is told how wild was the shot-storm. King Magnus was at first in the beginning of the battle in a shieldburg, but when he deemed the work sped slowly, he sprang forth from the shieldburg and so along the ship, and called high aloud and egged on his men, and went right forth on into the prow into the hewing-fight. And when his men saw this, each egged on the other, and then was there mickle shout throughout all the host. So saith Thiodolf:

Much Magnus bade the warriors,
And each the other, briskly
To shove forth war-clouds. There where
They fought, were boards hard handled.

Then befell the battle of the fiercest. In that brunt was cleared the ship of Svein afore about the prow and the bows. Then went Magnus himself with his following up on to the ship of Svein, and sithence his men, one after the other; then was made so hard an onset, that Svein's men shrank before it, and King Magnus cleared that ship, and sithence one after the other. Then Svein fled and a mickle deal of his host, and many fell of his men, and a many gat quarter. So saith Thiodolf:

Magnus, the ward of keel-wains,
Went forth in fight on fore-stem,
Fair wrought—that was far famèd—
Of the raven of the harbour.

There did we so that the war-host
Of the house-carles was for-wasted
To the earl; but the king's catch waxèd.
And rid the host the ships there.

The earl's host fell to fleeing
Ere the dear one, he the waster
Of the sun of the swan-field, hanselled
A truce of life to the sword-staves.

This battle befell on the Lord's day next before Yule. So saith Thiodolf:

Fell was the fight there foughten,
Whenas the stems of hard-squall
Of Hrammi fought that Sunday;
The swift host went to battle.
On every wave corpse floated
Whenas fey stems of sword-din
Lost life, and sank the people
Adown from off the dragons.

There King Magnus took seven ships from the men of Svein. So says Thiodolf:

The son of the Thick Olaf
Seven ships of late hath ridded.
The king won victory. Drooping
The Sogn women hear not.

And still he sang:

Svein's fellows missed home-coming;
For sooth 'tis clear, O Sword-Gaut,
That the journey of the warriors
E'en somewhat hard is waxen.
The storm-stirred wave is tossing
The skulls and legs of these ones
On the sands' ground, and roareth
The sea-flood o'er the wealth-wights.

Svein fled forthwith that night to Sealand with

such of his host as got away and would follow him; but King Magnus laid his ships to the land, and let straightway that night his host fare aland, but early in the morning they came down with a mickle strand-hew. Thereof Thiodolf telleth:

But yesterday beheld I
Big stones cast; they were flying
Fast on their ranks of battle:
Before stones skulls were gaping.
The strand-hew down we drave there;
In midmost land the ship-stems
Have taken stead; Svein will not
With words alone the land ward.

CHAPTER XXXII. THE FLIGHT OF KING SVEIN.

KING MAGNUS straightway held his host from the south to Sealand after Svein. But when the host of King Magnus came in sight, Svein fled forthwith up into the land and all his host, but King Magnus pushed on after them, and drave the chase; and they slew such as they caught. So saith Thiodolf:

One word asked the Sealand maiden,
Who bore the shields blood-reddened?
Sooth is that folk a many
Had even such-like tokens.
But fated was the wealth-staff
To stride across the woodland.
Flight manifold bare swiftly
The foot-soles unto Ringstead.

The swift lord of the Skanings
Bare neck all mire bespattered.

A wonder that the world-proud
Lund's Allwielder may hold out!
But yesterday the banners
Of the strong earl flew o'er moorland
And mould forth to the sea-flood.
Swift darts o'er the howe-ways drifted.

Then fled Svein over to Fion, but King Magnus fared the war-shield over Sealand, and wide about burnt the abodes of those who in the autumn-tide had joined them to the flock of Svein. So says Thiodolf:

Of the kingly seat that winter
The earl he gat him quittance:
Thou lettest not a little
Land-warding come from theeward.
Thou mightest, bounteous Magnus,
Risk thee in fight 'neath war-shield:
Then 'twas unto the doughty
Knut's neave as he were undone.

Thrands' king, thou durst in anger
Maim shield! thou lett'st give houses
Fire-doomed to gleeds and blazing;
Each one of them thou tookest.
Friend of thy goodmen, wouldst thou
Pay the earl's fellows throughly
For that their scathesome foeship.
They fled in haste before thee.

CHAPTER XXXIII. ROBBERY AND BURNING.

FORTHWITH, when King Magnus heard of the whereabouts of Svein, he held his host over to Fion. But when Svein heard that, he went aboard ship and sailed off, and hove in to Skaney, and fared thence into Gautland, and

sithence to see the King of the Swedes. But King Magnus went on to Fion, and let burn and rob there for a many. All Svein's men who were there fled away far and wide. So saith Thiodolf:

From oaken walls wind whirleth
The gleeds aloft in Rook-land;
The fire all wrought to madness
Is playing in the Southland.
Homestead in Fion flames higher
By the half, and roof and bark-thatch
Thole need above the dwellers.
The Northmen halls are burning.

Web-Gefn, this have Svein's men
To mind them of, and ken it
Sithence they fought—three man-motes
With the men of the Frey of battle.
In Fion we hope fair women;
On then 'midst din of weapons,
All in our ranks arrayèd!
Behoves us redden weapons.

After this all folk in Denmark went under King Magnus. Then was there good peace through the latter lot of the winter, and King Magnus set his men to ruling all throughout the land in Denmark. But when the spring wore, he fared his war-host north into Norway, and tarried there much long through the summer.

CHAPTER XXXIV. BATTLE AT HOLYNESS.

BUT when Svein heard that he rode forthwith out to Skaney, and had much folk out of the Swede-realm, and the Skanings took him well; wherefore he grew strong in folk.

Sithence he fared west over to Sealand, and laid it under him, and Fion withal, and all the islands.

But when King Magnus heard that, he gathered him together strength of men and ships, and held sithence south for Denmark. He heard where Svein lay with his host; then held King Magnus to meet him, and their meeting befell there where it is hight Holy-ness, and that was at evening of day. And when it came to battle King Magnus had the less company, but bigger ships and better manned. So saith Arnor the earls' skald:

> Now widely have I heard it,
> That Holy-ness 'twas hight there,
> Where the far-famed wolf-gladdener
> Full many a seas' elk ridded.
> Bade at the dusk's beginning
> The pine of the wind of troll-wife
> Lock shields; the rain of the fight-cloud
> Held through a night of autumn.

The fight was of the sharpest, but as the night wore on, mickle grew the fall of folk. King Magnus shot hand-shot all night long. Hereof Thiodolf telleth:

> By Holy-ness hight yonder
> The folk of Svein, they louted
> Before the spears; bane-worthy
> There sank the wounded warriors.
> Meet lord of Meres he held there
> In thong full many a sling-spear;
> Land-ruler eager reddened
> The ash-be-steadied dart-point.

That is the speediest to tell of this battle, that King Magnus had the victory, but Svein fled; his

ship was rid from stem to stern, and all other ships of Svein were rid. So saith Thiodolf:

> Folk-friend, away the earl fled
> Thence from his ship all empty,
> There where to Svein King Magnus
> Wrought the hurt-laden murder.
> There did the host-king redden
> In gore the edge of Hneitir;
> On whetted brand blood spouted.
> For his own land the king fought.

And further says Arnor:

> The king, the fierce to Skanings,
> Took there of Biorn's brother
> All ships around; and rowed on
> That tide the warriors thither.

There fell much folk of Svein's men, and the king and his men gat great plunder to share. So saith Thiodolf:

> A Gautish shield from battle
> Bore I, and byrny therewith.
> That was my lot: that summer
> Strong sword-din was in Southland.
> There where the king hard-fashioned
> Beat Danes, I gat fair weapons.
> Gat shield—but I have erewhile
> Told thee this, O mild lady!

Therewith Svein fled up unto Skaney, and all that host of his which got away; but King Magnus and his host drove the flight far up inland, and then was there but little withstanding from Svein's men or the bonders. So saith Thiodolf:

> Bade Olaf's son but lately
> To fall upon the land there;

Magnus with mickle man-worth
From off the ships went angry.
The swift king bade the harrying:
In Denmark here is turmoil;
O'er howes hard run the horses
In western parts of Skaney.

Sithence King Magnus let fare the war-shield all over the countryside. So saith Thiodolf:

Now Northmen take to push on
The Magnus' banners; wend we
Anigh the staves: not seldom
On side my war-shield bear I.
Even the shambling speeds not
With faltering foot o'er Skaney
To Lundward; and meseemeth
Few roads are found more fairer.

Then they fell to burning the built country, and all folk fled away far and wide. So saith Thiodolf:

Full well we bare the irons
Ice-cold against the earl's folk;
Fair houses of the Skanings
Now speedily they tumble.
Fierce plays the ruddy fire
O'er broad towns at our rede now;
But the up-blowers eager,
That trouble are they wielding.

The king with an host most mighty
Wastes the built-land of Dane-realm;
Bright fire burns its keenest
About abodes of men-folk.
The warrior worn fight-weary
Bears shield o'er Denmark's upland;
The victory gat we: Svein's men,
Wounded they run before us.

Now let be spurned, O Firth-lord,
Fion's field of old betrodden!

Little from me is hidden
'Twixt the hosts of the two shieldings.
Now fare up on this morning
Banners a many: Svein's men,
E'en they who run, will nowise
Gainsay great deeds to Magnus.

Then Svein fled to the eastward of Skaney, but King Magnus went to his ships, and sithence held east round Skaney-side, and had to array all things in hot haste. Then sang Thiodolf this:

Nought else have I for drinking
But this sea, as the king I follow;
Suck I my drink to swallow
From out the salted sea-flood.
Now Skaney-side before us
Lies wide: hard have we toilèd
For the king, but little fear we
Those churls there of the Swede-folk.

Svein fled up into Gautland, and then sithence sought to the meeting of the Swede-king, and tarried with him through the winter in good entertainment.

CHAPTER XXXV. WARFARE OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS turned back on his journey when he had laid under him all Skaney; and first he held for Falster, and made there onset, and harried there, and slew a much folk which had before gone under Svein. So saith Arnor:

Unstinting the All-wielder
Repaid the Danes their treason;

The stout-heart king let fall there
The host of the folk of Falster.
The young wealth-thorn up-laded
Full heavy heaps of slaughter
For the ernes, but high the courtmen
Stood by the eagles' feeder.

Sithence King Magnus held his host to Fion, and harried there, and wrought there then mickle war-work. So saith Arnor the earls' skald:

Reddened the ring-sark's dyer
Once more in Fion bright banners;
That land sought the lord of people.
From him must folk bear robbing.
Let folk mind which of warriors
Filled second ten of life-years
As gainful for blue ravens!
An eager heart the king had.

CHAPTER XXXVI. KING MAGNUS SAT IN DENMARK.

THAT winter King Magnus sat in Denmark, and then was a good peace. He had had many battles in Denmark, and got the victory in all. Odd, the Kikina-skald, sayeth thus:

Stour metal-grim was wagèd
Ere Michaelmas: the Wends fell,
And much therewith the people
Grew wont to the voice of weapons.
But yet was a brunt but doubtful
To the south of Riveroyce there,
A little ere the Yule-tide
Grim war with wights upheavèd.

And further says Arnor:

Gattest thou, O Olaf's venger,
Stuff for song; now shall the lay wax.
Hlokk's hawks lett'st thou drink the corpse-stream;
Such shall I make things to tell of.
Waster keen of seat of shield-reed,
Shaft-storms four in but one winter
Hast thou wrought: therefor, All-wielder,
Art thou callèd full unyielding.

Three battles King Magnus had with Svein Wolfson. So says Thiodolf:

Held with good luck was battle
As Magnus willed; brunt-raiser
The hap now giveth to me
Of victory to rehearse me.
The Thrander's king brand reddened:
Syne bare he through three host-fights
Unceasing higher war-shield
To pay aback his foemen.

CHAPTERS XXXVII. AND XXXVIII. KING MAGNUS' WORD-SENDING TO ENGLAND.

KING MAGNUS now ruled both over Denmark and Norway. But after that he had gotten the Dane-realm, he sent messengers west to England, who went to see King Edward, and brought him letters and the seal thereon of King Magnus. But this stood on these letters, along with the greeting of King Magnus:

"Thou wilt have heard of that covenant which we, Hordaknut and I, made between us, that he of us twain who should outlive the other, sonless, should take land and thanes which the other had owned. Now hath it so betid, as I wot ye have

heard, that I have taken the Dane-realm as heritage after Hordaknut; but he had, when he died, no less of England than Denmark; we claim therefore that I have England after right covenant. Now I will that thou give up the realm to me, or otherwise I shall seek thereto by might of host, both from Dane-realm and Norway, and then let him rule over the lands to whom the victory shall be fated."

CHAPTER XXXIX. KING EDWARD'S ANSWER.

BUT when King Edward had read this letter, he answered thus:

"That is known unto all men here in the land that King Æthelred, my father, was heritage-born unto this realm both from of old and new. We were four sons of his; but when he was fallen from his lands, took realm and kingship Edmund my brother, whereas he was the oldest of us brethren, and well content I was therewith, whiles he lived. But after him took the realm Knut, my stepfather, and that was not easy to claim whiles he lived. But after him was Harald, my brother, king whiles life was fated to him. But when he was dead then ruled Hordaknut, my brother, over the Dane-realm, and deemed it the only right brother-sharing between us, that he should be king both over England and Denmark, but I had no dominion to rule over. Now, he died, and it was the mind of all the folk here in the land to take me for king here in England.

But while I bore no title of dignity, I did no more service to my lords than such men who had no birthright to the realm here. Now I have taken here the ordination of a king, and kingship as full as my father had before me, and that name shall I not give up whiles I live. But if King Magnus come hither to the land with his host, then will I not gather host against him; he will have that choice, to make England his own, and to take me first from my life-days. Tell ye him this my word."

So the messengers went back and met King Magnus, and told him all their errand. The king answered slowly, and spake thus: "I think that were meetest and best befallen, to let King Edward have his realm in quiet for me, but to hold this realm which God has made me to own."

THE STORY OF HARALD THE HARD-REDY.

THE STORY OF HARALD THE HARD-REDY.

CHAPTER I. THE UPHEAVING OF KING HARALD THE HARD-REDY.

HARALD, the son of Sigurd Sow, and brother to King Olaf the Holy by the same mother, was at Sticklestead in the battle whenas the holy King Olaf fell. There Harald was wounded and got away with the other fleeing men. So saith Thiodolf:

> Heard I that the keen shield-storm
> On the king anigh Howe drifted,
> The burner of the Bulgars,
> There well availed his brother.
> He, prince but of twelve winters
> And three thereto then agèd,
> From Olaf dead unwilling
> Sundered, and hid the helm-seat.

Rognvald, son of Brusi, brought Harald out of the battle, and got him to a certain bonder's who dwelt in a wood far away from other men, and there Harald was leeched until he was whole. Sithence the bonder's son followed him east over the Keel, and they fared all by the woodland ways where they might, but nought the highways. The

bonder's son wotted nought who he was whom he was guiding, and as they rode amongst certain wildwoods, Harald sang this:

> Now I but little honoured
> From wood to wood go creeping,
> And yet who wotteth, soothly,
> But at last I wax wide-famèd.

He fared east over Iamtland and Helsingland, and so to Sweden, and there happened on Rognvald, son of Brusi, and on a great many others of those men of King Olaf as had gotten them from Sticklestead out of the battle.

CHAPTER II. HARALD CAME INTO GARTHREALM.

THE next spring they got them ships and went in the summer east into Garthrealm, to meet King Jarisleif, and were there through the winter. So saith Bolverk:

> The sword's mouth, king, thou stroked'st
> When thou leftest battle; mad'st thou
> Of raw flesh full the raven.
> The wolf howled in the mountain.
> But the next year east in Garthrealm
> Wert thou, king stubborn-hearted.
> Ne'er heard we of peace-waster
> Waxing more famed than wert thou.

King Jarisleif gave good welcome to Harald and his, and Harald became sithence captain over the land-warders of the king; and another was Eilif, son of Earl Rognvald. As Thiodolf says:

Of one thing busied
Were captains twain,
Whereas sat Eilif:
The wedge-host ranked they.
Thrust were the East Wends
Into the strait crook.
Nought light unto Lesjars
Was the law of the host-men.

Harald tarried certain winters in Garthrealm and fared wide about the East-ways. Then he arrayed him to fare out into Greekland, and had mickle company of men; and thence he went to Micklegarth. So saith Bolverk:

Hard drave the chilly shower
The swart ship's bows by the land-side;
But there the barks be-byrnied
Bore bravely up their rigging.
Before the bows the meet king
Saw Micklegarth's bright metals.
There board-fair ships a many
Toward the burg's high wing swept onward.

CHAPTER III. HARALD WENT INTO SERVICE IN MICKLEGARTH.

AT that time there ruled over Greekland Queen Zoe the Rich, and with her Michael Katalaktus. And when Harald came to Micklegarth to see the queen, he took war-service there, and went forthwith that same autumn on board galleys with those warriors who fared out into Greekland's sea, and Harald held the company of his own men. Then was captain over the host the man who is named Gyrgir; he was kinsman of the queen.

But Harald had been for but a little while in the host when the Værings drew them much to him, and they would fare all together whenso were battles, and it came to this that Harald became captain over all the Værings. He and Gyrgir fared wide about the isles of Greekland, and wrought mighty deeds of war on the corsairs.

CHAPTER IV. OF THE VÆRINGS AND GYRGIR.

ON a time when they had fared over land and were to take night-harbour by certain woods, the Værings came first to the night-stead, and chose for themselves tent-stead where they saw it best and lying highest; for there was the lie of the land in such wise, that it was soft, and as soon as rain cometh, there is but ill abiding-place where the land lieth low. Then came Gyrgir, the captain of the host, and saw where the Værings had pitched their tents; so he bade them go their ways and tent them otherwhere, saying that he will tent him there.

Harald answered thus: "When ye be first-come to a night-abode, then ye take up your night-stead there, and we must then tent us in another stead, such as liketh us. So now do ye likewise; pitch your tents in another place where ye will. I deemed it would be a right of the Værings here within the realm of the King of the Greeks, that they should be masters of their own matter, and be free in all matters before all men, and be bound in service to the king only and the queen." They wrangled

hereover with high words until both sides donned their weapons, and they were on the very point of coming to blows. Then came thereto the wisest men and sundered them, saying that it was a seemlier thing that they should come to peace on this matter, and settle between them clearly, so that no more there should be need of such strife. So then there was a meeting agreed between them, and manned with the best men and the wisest. And at this meeting they so areded it that all were of one mind as to this, that lots should be borne into skirt, and lots should be drawn between Greeks and Værings, which should ride first or row, or berth them in haven, or choose tent-stead: each side should be content as the lot said.

Sithence were lots made and marked. Then said Harald to Gyrgir: "I will see how thou hast marked thy lot, that we may not both mark our lots in one and the same way." And Gyrgir did so. Sithence Harald marked his lot and cast it into the skirt, and so both of them. But the man who should draw the lots took up one and held it between his fingers, and turned up his hand, and said: "These shall first ride, or row, and berth them in haven, and choose tent-stead." Harald gripped his hand and took the lot and cast it out into the sea, and said: "This was our lot." Gyrgir said: "Why lettedst thou not more men see it?" "See thou now," said Harald, "to the one left; and thou wilt ken there thy mark."

Sithence was that lot scanned, and all knew thereon the mark of Gyrgir. So that was doomed,

that the Værings should have the allotted choices about all that they had been striving over.

More matters still befell whereon they were not at one, but ever they closed so, that Harald had his own way.

CHAPTER V. WARFARE OF HARALD AND GYRGIR.

THEY fared all together in the summer and harried. And whenas all the host was gathered together, Harald let his men be without the battle, or else there whereas the man-risk was least, and gave out that he would be wary of losing his warfolk. But when he was alone with his band, he laid him so fast to the fighting, that one of two things should be, either that he should get the victory or his bane. Often it so fell out, when Harald was captain over the host, that he won the victory whenas Gyrgir won it not. This the warriors found, and said that their matter would fare better, if Harald were sole captain over the host, and they laid blame on the war-duke, and said that nought came of him nor his company. Gyrgir said, that the Værings would give him no aid, and he bade them go elsewhere, and he would go with the rest of the host, and win what they might. Then fared Harald from the host, and with him the Værings and the Latins, but Gyrgir fared with the host of the Greeks. And now it was seen what each might do; Harald ever gained victory and wealth, but the Greeks fared home to Micklegarth, out-taken young lads, such

as were minded to get them wealth. They gathered to Harald, and these now had him for war-duke. So now he went with his host west to Africa, which the Værings call Serkland, and then gained a great strength to his host. In Serkland he won eighty burgs; some were given up, but some he took by might. Then he went to Sicily. So says Thiodolf:

> Eight tens of towns thou mayst say
> In Serkland then were taken:
> Young hater of the worm-place
> Gleed-red, himself imperilled;
> Or e'er the host-arrayer,
> The risk to Serk-men, wended
> 'Neath shield to raise hard Hild-play
> In Sicily the level.

So saith Illugi, the Bryndalers' skald:

> Harald, thou brakest Southlands
> With shields 'neath noblest Michael;
> The son of Budli heard we
> His sons-in-law bade homeward.

Here it is said that then was Michael King of the Greeks at this time.

Harald tarried for many years west in Africa, and got exceeding much chattels, gold, and all kinds of dear-goods. But all the wealth he got, and did not need to have for his own cost, he sent with trusty men of his north to Holmgarth, to the keeping and warding of King Jarisleif, and there was drawn together exceeding wealth, as was like to be, seeing that he was harrying that deal of the world which was the wealthiest of gold and dear-goods, and so mickle as he did thereat, as has

been soothly said afore, that he will have won to himself eighty burgs.

CHAPTER VI. HARALD WON A BURG IN SICILY.

BUT when Harald came to Sicily he harried there, and laid his host to a certain town, mickle and of much people. He sat down before it, whereas the walls were strong, so that it seemed to him doubtful if he might break them down. The townsfolk had victuals enough, and other havings such as they needed for the defence.

Then he sought this rede, that his fowlers took small fowl which nested in the town, but flew into the woods by day to take their meat. Harald let bind on the back of the fowl shavings of fir-tree, and cast therein wax and brimstone, and let set fire thereto. Flew the fowl, so soon as they were loose, all at once into the town to see to their nestlings and dwellings which they had in the house-thatches, which were thatched of reed or straw; thus caught the fire from the fowl on to the house-thatches. And though each one bore but a little burden of fire, yet waxed thence speedily mickle fire, since many fowls bare it wide about the town into the thatch; and thereupon burnt one house after the other until the town was all a-low. Then all the folk came forth out of the town and prayed mercy, even those same who had for many a day before spoken proudly and mockingly to the Greek host and the captain thereof. Harald

gave quarter to anyone who prayed therefor, and sithence got the town into his power.

CHAPTER VII. HARALD WON ANOTHER BURG.

ANOTHER burg there was whereto Harald made with his host. It was both much peopled and strong, so that there was no hope that they might break it. Fields hard and level lay all about the town. Then let Harald take to digging a dyke from where fell a brook through so deep a ghyll that none might see into it from the town. They flitted the mould into the water, and let the stream bear it away. They were at this work both day and night by shifts of companies. But every day the host fell on the town from without; but the townsmen went out into the battlements, and each shot at the other, but anights they slept both. But when Harald knew that the earth-house was so long that it would be come in under the burg wall, then let he his host weapon them. It was against day that they went into the earth-house, and when they came to the end they dug up over their heads, until stones were in the way set in lime; that was the floor of a stone hall. Then they broke up the floor and went up into the hall. There sat before them a many of the townsmen, eating and drinking, and that was to them the greatest of wolves unwist; for the Værings went up there with drawn swords, and straightway slew some, and othersome fled, such as might bring that about. The Værings sought after them, and

some took the town gates and unlocked them, and thereby went in the whole multitude of the host. But when they came into the burg, then fled the burg-folk; but many prayed peace, and all got that who gave themselves up. In this wise Harald gat the town to him, and therewith exceeding wealth.

CHAPTER VIII. HARALD WON THE THIRD TOWN.

ON the third town they came, which was the most of all these, and the strongest, and the richest of chattels and folk. Round this town there were big ditches; so that they saw that they might not prevail there by the same-like wiles as with the burgs before. They lay there much long, in such wise that they got nought done.

But when the townsfolk saw that, they plucked up boldness thereat. They set up their array on the burg walls, and then opened the burg gates and whooped at the Værings, and egged them on, and bade them go into the town, and mocked the hearts of them, and said that they were no better for battle than so many hens.

Harald bade his men go on as if they wotted not what they said. "We do nothing thereto," said he, "though we run to the town. They will bring their weapons on us beneath their feet; and although we get into the town with a certain folk, yet have they might to pen inside as many as they will, and keep the others out, whereas they have

set watches over all the town gates. Now we shall do them no less mockery, and let them see that we dread them not. Our men shall go forth into the meads as nigh to the town as may be, and yet take heed not to go within shot of them. Our men shall fare all weaponless and make them sports, and let the townsmen see this, that we heed not their array." So then this went on for some days.

CHAPTER IX. OF WOLF AND HALDOR.

OF Iceland men who went there with Harald are named, Haldor, the son of Snorri the Priest, who brought this tale hither to the land; the other was Wolf, son of Uspak, son of Usvif the Wise. Both they were the strongest of men, and all-bold under weapon, and were both of the dearest with Harald. They were both in the sports.

Now when matters had gone this way for some days, the townsfolk wished to beard them still more, and went without weapons upon the walls of the town, leaving yet the town gates to stand open. Now when the Værings saw this, they so went to their sports one day, that they had swords under their cloaks and helms under their hats. But when they had been playing for a while, and saw that the townsfolk wondered nought, they took their weapons swiftly and ran up to the town gate. And when the townspeople saw that, they went well against them and had all their weapons; and there befell battle in the town gate. The

Værings had no shielding armour, save that they wrapped their mantles round the left arm; so they got wounded, and some fell, and all were hard bestead.

Now Harald with the host that was with him in the camp sought thereto to give help to his men. But by then the townsfolk were come up on the town walls, and shot and stoned them, and a hard battle befell there, and it seemed to them who were in the gate that the others went slower to help them than they would. And when Harald came to the gate his banner-bearer fell, and he said: "Haldor, take thou up the banner." Haldor answered and took up the banner-staff, and he spoke unwisely: "Who will bear banner before thee, if thou follow so softly as thou hast done now for a while?" But this was more a word of wrath than of truth, for Harald was the boldest under weapons.

So therewith they sought into the town; there was the battle hard, but such was the end of it, that Harald got the victory and won the town. Haldor was much hurt, and had a mickle wound in the face, and that was a blemish to him all the days of his life.

CHAPTER X. HARALD WON A FOURTH TOWN.

NOW there was a fourth town whereto Harald came with his host, and that was the greatest of all those that are aforesaid, and so strong was it, that there was no hope

that they might break it. So they sat about the town, and beset it in such wise that no goods could be flitted thereinto. But when they had tarried here for a little while, Harald fell sick and lay abed. He let set his land-tent away from the other land-tents, for he deemed it for ease not to hear the noise and din of the host. His men whiles came to and fro him in flocks, asking him for counsel.

That saw the townsmen, that some new thing was toward amongst the Værings, and they sent spies to find out what would be the matter. But when the spies came back to the town, they had the tidings to tell, that the captain of the Værings was sick, and therefore there was no falling on the town.

Now when this had been going on a while, then minished the might of Harald, and then his men grew much mind-sick and downcast; and of all this the townsmen heard.

So it came to this, that the sickness was so heavy on Harald, that his death was told of throughout all the host. Sithence the Værings fared to a talk with the townsfolk, and told them of the death of their captain, and prayed that the clerks would give him burial within the town. But when the townsfolk heard these tidings, there were many that ruled over cloisters and other big churches in the town; these would each fain have that body to his church, whereas they wotted that there would follow it right mickle wealth. So all the multitude of the clerks arrayed them, and walked out of the town with shrines and holy

relics, and made a right fair procession. But the Værings withal made up a great lyke-faring, and the lyke-chest was borne high, tilted over with pall, and many banners borne thereover. But when this was borne in through the town gate, they let fall the chest right athwart the gate over against the doors thereof; and the Værings blew a war-blast in all their trumpets, and drew their swords, and all the Væring host rushed therewith out of the camp, with all weapons, and ran towards the town with shouts and whooping. But the monks and other clerks who had gone out in this lyke-fare, and strove each with the other, and would be first to go out and to take the offering, were now half as eager again to be as far as might be away from the Værings, for they smote down each one who was nearest to them, whether he were learned or lewd. The Værings went so about all this town that they slew the men-folk, and robbed all churches in the town, and seized there untold-of wealth.

CHAPTER XI. OF HARALD, THE SON OF SIGURD.

HARALD was many winters in this warfare now told of, both in Serkland and in Sicily. Sithence he fared back to Micklegarth with his host, and tarried there but a little while ere he arrayed his journey out to Jerusalem-world. Then he left behind all the wage-gold from the Greek-king, he and all the Værings withal, who betook them to the journey with him. So it is

said, that in all these journeys Harald fought eighteen folk-battles. So says Thiodolf:

> This wots the folk, that Harald
> Hath wrought of brunts of battle
> Eighteen all grim: peace often
> For this king hath been broken.
> Famed king in blood thou reddened'st
> Sharp claws of dusky eagle,
> Before thou fared'st hither.
> Where cam'st thou, wolf gat feasting.

CHAPTER XII. THE JERUSALEM JOURNEY OF HARALD.

HARALD went with his host out to Jerusalem-land, and sithence up to Jerusalem-town; but wheresoever he fared over Jerusalem-land all towns and castles were given up to his wielding. So says Stuf the Skald, who had heard the king himself tell these tidings:

> The edge-bold stout-heart farèd
> Jerusalem to conquer,
> The upper land was friendly
> To the Greeks and slaughter-wreaker.
> By might enow the land came
> Unburned into the handling
> Of the hardener of the battle.
> —*Let the soul of mighty Harald . . .*

Here it is said that this land came unburnt and unharried into the power of Harald. He then went out to Jordan and bathed him there, as is the way of other palmers. Harald bestowed a great wealth on the Grave of the Lord and the

Holy Cross and other holy relics in Jerusalem-land. Then he made safe the road all out to Jordan, and slew robbers and other harrying folk. So saith Stuf:

> The rede and wrath, so word ran,
> Of the king of the Agdir-people
> Withstood the wiles of men-folk
> On either bank of Jordan.
> But for true trespass people
> Paid ill at the king's hands; soothly
> Into sooth peril gat they—
> *Abide where well it liketh* . . .

Then fared he back to Micklegarth.

CHAPTER XIII. HARALD SET IN PRISON.

WHENAS Harald was come to Micklegarth from Jerusalem-land, he longed to fare back to the North-lands to his heritage; for he had then heard it that Magnus Olafson, his brother's son, had become King of Norway and of Denmark withal; so he gave word to leave his service to the King of the Greeks. But when Queen Zoe was ware thereof, she grew full of wrath, and hove up guilts against Harald, and told that he would have misdealt with the Greek-king's wealth which had been gotten in warfare, whenas Harald had been captain over the host.

Now there was a may, young and fair, hight Maria; she was brother's daughter to Queen Zoe, and that may had Harald wooed, but the queen

had naysaid it. So have said Værings north here, they who have been at wage in Micklegarth, that this tale was had there of men who knew, how that Queen Zoe would herself have Harald to her husband, and that that was the guilt most told against Harald, when he would fare away from Micklegarth, though other matters were upborne before all folk. At that time Constantine Monomachus was King of the Greeks, and ruled the realm along with Queen Zoe. For these causes the King of the Greeks let lay hand on Harald, and do him into prison.

CHAPTER XIV. HARALD CAME OUT OF PRISON.

BUT when Harald came hard on the prison, then showed himself to him the holy King Olaf, and said that he would help him. And there in the street was sithence made a chapel and hallowed to King Olaf, and there has that chapel stood sithence. The prison was made this way, that there is a tower, high, and open at the top, and a door from the street to go thereinto. Therein was Harald cast, and with him Haldor and Wolf. The next night thereafter came a rich woman to the top of the prison, and had got up by certain ladders, she and her two servant-men. They let sink down a rope into the prison, and hauled them up. To this woman the holy Olaf had done boot erewhile, and had now shown himself to her in a vision to the end that she should loose his brother out of prison. Forthwith Harald fared to the

Værings, and they all stood up to meet him and greeted him well. Sithence all the whole host weaponed them, and went to where the king slept; they lay hands on the king and sting out both his eyes; so says Thorarin Skeggison the Skald in his drapa:

> The fierce king gained the hand-gleeds,
> But the throned King of Greekland
> Went with a hurt most grievous,
> And stone-blind was he thenceforth.

So says Thiodolf the Skald:

> The waster of wolves' sorrow
> Let sting out both the eyen
> Of the throne-king; then and there was
> Beginning of the stir-days.
> The Agdir-folks' all-wielder
> In the East a mark full grisly
> Laid on the valiant kaiser;
> Ill way the Greek-king farèd.

In these two drapas on Harald, and in many other songs on him it is told that Harald himself blinded the Greek-king; a duke or a count or other noble man might be named hereto, if they wotted that that were truer; but Harald himself brought this story, and those other men who were there with him.

CHAPTER XV. THE FARING OF HARALD FROM MICKLEGARTH.

THAT same night Harald and his went to the chambers wherein Maria lay asleep, and took her away by might. Then they went to the galleys of the Værings and took two

galleys, and rowed sithence into Seawoodsound. But when they came there whereas the iron chains lay right athwart the sound, then spake Harald, and bade men fall to the oars on either galley, but those who did not row should all run aft in the galley, and each should have in his arms his baggage-bag. So ran the galleys up on to the chains. But so soon as they were fast, and lost way, then bade he all men run forward. Then that galley whereon was Harald plunged forward and leapt off the chain, a-riding it, but the other brake as it rode the chain, and many men were lost, but some were saved swimming. Thereby Harald gat him out of Micklegarth, and so into the Black Sea. But before he sailed away from the land, he set the young maid ashore, and gave her a good following back to Micklegarth, and bade her tell Zoe, her kinswoman, how much might she had over Harald, or how much the queen's might had withstood it, that he should get the maiden.

Then sailed Harald north into Ellipalta, and fared thence all over the East-realm. In these journeys Harald wrought certain merry verses; there are sixteen of them altogether, and one ending to all. This is one:

Past Sicily the hull swept
Wide out; there the swift poop's-hart
'Neath lads glode well, as like was;
And O! but we were proud then.
Yet wot I that but little
Shall laggard there bestir him;
Yet still the Gerd of gold-ring
In Garths lets scorn upon me.

This he pointed to Ellisif, daughter of Jarisleif, King in Holmgarth.

CHAPTER XVI. HARALD CAME TO HOLMGARTH.

BUT when Harald came to Holmgarth, King Jarisleif gave him a wondrous good welcome, and there he tarried the winter over, and took into his own keeping all the gold which he had sent afore thither from Micklegarth, and many kinds of dear-goods. That was so mickle wealth, that no man in northern lands had seen such in one man's owning. Harald had three times come into palace-spoil whiles he was in Micklegarth. For that is law, that whenever the King of the Greeks dies the Værings shall have palace-spoil ; they shall then go over all the king's palaces where are his wealth hoards, and there each one shall freely have for his own whatso he may lay hands on.

CHAPTER XVII. HARALD GOT THE DAUGHTER OF KING JARISLEIF.

THAT winter King Jarisleif gave unto Harald to wife his daughter, hight Elizabeth, whom the Northmen call Ellisif. This witnesseth Stuf the Blind :

> All-wielder of folk of Agdir,
> The battle bounteous, gat him
> His wished mate ; took the men's friend
> Gold plenty and king's daughter.

But towards spring he arrayed his journey out of Holmgarth, and fared that spring to Aldeigiaburg, and got him ships there, and sailed away from the east in the summer; he turned first unto Sweden and hove into Sigtun. So saith Valgard of the Mead:

> Thou shooted'st out ship, Harald,
> 'Neath fairest freight; thou flitted'st
> Gold bottomless from Eastlands,
> From Garths; fame give men to thee.
> Aye-doughty king, thou steered'st
> Sharp through the hard storm onward,
> But the ships bowed; there thou sawest
> Sigtun when lulled the sea-drift.

CHAPTER XVIII. MEETING OF KING HARALD AND SVEIN WOLFSON.

THERE found Harald Svein Wolfson that autumn; he had fled away from King Magnus at Holy-ness. But when they met, each greeted the other well. Olaf the Swede, King of Sweden, was mother's father to Ellisif, the wife of Harald; but Astrid, the mother of Svein, was sister to King Olaf. There made Harald and Svein fellowship together, and bound it with privy covenant. All Swedes were friends of Svein, whereas he had his mightiest kindred in that land. And then became all Swedes friends of Harald withal, and his helpful men, and many mighty men there were knit to him by affinity. So says Thiodolf:

> Oak-keel cut heavy waters
> From Garths all out of Eastlands,

Brisk land-ruler! All Swede-folk
Sithence were standing by thee.
Mad storm fell on the lord-king,
The ship of Harald reeling
On swollen lee-board sped under
Broad sail with gold a-mickle.

CHAPTER XIX. THE WARFARE OF KING HARALD.

SITHENCE they betook them on board ship, Harald and Svein, and speedily a great host drew to them, and when that host was arrayed, they sailed from the east to Denmark. So saith Valgard:

Sithence, O fight-blithe Yngvi,
The oak tossed underneath thee
In the sea all out from Sweden:
Right heritage was doomed thee.
Rib-hound around flat Skaney
Was borne, when ran ye straightway
Before the wind; the ships scared
The maids nigh sib to Danemen.

They first hove into Sealand, and harried there and burnt wide about. Then they held over to Fion, and went aland there and harried. So says Valgard:

Harald, thou didst do harry
All Selund. King, thou thrustest
Thy foes aback; the wolf ran
Swift to go see the slaughtered.
The many-manned king wended
Up on to Fion, and gat there
For helms no little labour;
The sheared shield brake full greatly.

Bright fire burned in the town there
Of Roskild in the South-land;
The nimble king there let he
Smoke-belcher fell down houses.
Enough of landsmen lay low;
Belied the fetters freedom
To some; the households woeful
To the woods all silent dragged them.

The folk ill-sundered tarried;
For the Danes that lived thereafter
Away they drifted thenceforth,
But caught were the fair women.
Lock held the woman's body;
Before thee many a woman
Went to the ships: the fetters
The bright skin bit full fiercely.

CHAPTER XX. KING MAGNUS CALLED OUT A MUSTER.

KING MAGNUS OLAFSON went in the autumn north into Norway after the fight at Holy-ness. Then heard he the tidings that Harald Sigurdson his kinsman had come to Sweden, and this moreover, that he and Svein Wolfson had made fellowship between them, and had out a great host, and were minded to lay under them the Dane-realm, and sithence Norway. King Magnus bade a war-muster out from Norway, and speedily a great host drew to him. Then heard he that Harald and Svein were come to Denmark, and were burning and bringing to bale-fire all things, and that the landsmen went under them widely there. And that was said withal, that Harald was greater than other men and stronger,

and so wise that nothing was beyond his doing, and that ever he had the victory when he fought; so wealthy withal in gold, that nought like it was known. So says Thiodolf:

> Now unto stems of sea's hawk
> To hope good peace is risky.
> Of mickle fear the folk wot;
> Ships off the land there hath he.
> Will hold fight-bounteous Magnus
> From northward steeds of rollers,
> But noble Harald dighteth
> From southward other wave-nags.

CHAPTER XXI. THE SEEKING OF PEACE BETWIXT KING MAGNUS AND HARALD.

THE men of King Magnus, they who were of his counsel, say that it bethinketh them as to how matters have come into a strait place, if these two kinsmen, Magnus and Harald, shall bear bane-spear each after other; so many men offer them hereto to fare and seek after peace betwixt them. So from thus talking over the thing, the king assented thereto. Then were men gotten to man a swift cutter, and they fared at their swiftest south to Denmark; there they gat to them Danish men, such as were full-come friends of King Magnus, to bear this errand to Harald. This business was much privy.

But when Harald heard it said, that King Magnus his kinsman would bid him peace and fellowship, and that he should have one half of Norway against King Magnus, and each against

the other half of their loose wealth, Harald yea-said that bidding. And thus done these privy matters went back to King Magnus.

CHAPTER XXII. SUNDERING OF THE FELLOWSHIP OF KING SVEIN AND HARALD.

A LITTLE later it was, that Harald and Svein spake on an evening over the drink, and Svein asked what precious things Harald had, whereby he set the greatest store. He answered that it was his banner, Landwaster. Then asked Svein what went with the banner that it was so mickle dear a thing. Harald said it was told of it, that he would have the victory before whom the banner was borne, and said that even so had it betided sithence he had got that. Svein answered: "Then shall I believe that this nature goes with the banner, if thou have three battles with King Magnus thy kinsman, and have the victory in each." Then answered Harald in surly wise: "I know the kinship between me and King Magnus, though thou mind me not thereof; and for all we may fare against each other with war-shield aloft, that is nought against another fashion of our meeting being seemlier." Then Svein changed colour, and said: "This will some folk be saying, Harald, that thou hast so done before, as to hold to that only of thy covenants as seemed to thee would drag thine own case most forward." Harald answers: "Less cases wilt thou know of my not having held my

covenants, than I ween King Magnus will cry that he knoweth of thy not having held with him." And therewithal each went his way.

In the evening, when Harald went to sleep in the poop of his ship, he spake to his shoe-swain: "Now will I not lie in the bed to-night; whereas my mind misgives me that all will not be guileless. I found this evening that Svein my uncle-in-law was much wroth with my plain speech; so thou shalt hold ward thereof, if here be to-night aught of tidings."

Then went Harald into another place to sleep, but laid in his bed there a tree-stub. But in the night a boat rowed up to the poop; and a man went up aboard there, and lifted the tilt of the poop, and sithence went up inside it, and hewed into the bed of Harald with a mickle axe, so that it stood fast in the tree. The man leapt forthwith out into the boat, but pit-mirk it was, and he rowed straight away; but the axe which stood fast in the tree was left behind for a token. Then Harald waked his men, and let them know into what treachery they were come: "We may see," said he, "that we have here no help in Svein, so soon as he casts himself into treason against us; so will that be the best choice, to seek to get away hence while choice there is. Let us loose our ships and row away by stealth."

So do they, and row that night north along the land; and they fare day and night, until they met King Magnus thereas he lay with his host. Then went Harald to meet King Magnus his kinsman,

and a welcome meeting that was, even as Thiodolf says:

> O wide-famed king, thou lettest
> Plough waters with thin shipboard;
> Clave dear ships flood in Denmark,
> There where from east thou fared'st.
> The son of Olaf bade thee
> Half land, half thanes against him
> Sithence; there met methinketh
> The kinsmen fain exceeding.

Thereupon the kinsmen talked matters over between themselves, and all that fared in peace-yearning wise.

CHAPTER XXIII. KING MAGNUS GAVE TO HARALD HALF THE REALM.

KING MAGNUS lay by the land, and had his land-tilt ashore. Bade he to board his kinsman Harald, and Harald went to the feast with sixty men, and right brave was that banquet. But as the day wore, King Magnus went into the tent where Harald sat, and with him went men bearing burdens, and that was weapons and raiment. Then the king went up to the outermost man and gave to him a good sword, and to the next a shield, then clothes, or weapons, or gold; to them greater who were the nobler.

Sithence he came up before Harald his kinsman, and had in his hand two reed-wands, and said: "Which of these wands wilt thou take?" Answered Harald: "The one that is nearest me."

Then spake King Magnus: "With this reed-shoot I give thee half Norway-realm, with all dues and scat and all the dominion thereto appertaining; with these terms, moreover, that thou shalt be king in every place in Norway as rightfully as I be. But when we are all together, I shall be the first man hailed and served and seated; whereas there be three men of dignity together, I shall sit betwixt them; I shall have king's berth and king's bridge. Thou shalt steadfast and strengthen our power in this stead, that we have made thee such a man in Norway as we had thought none should ever be, whiles our head was still up above the mould."

Then stood Harald up and thanked him well for this honour and glory. And so both sat down and were right merry. That day in the evening went Harald and his men to their ships.

CHAPTER XXIV. KING HARALD GAVE PRECIOUS GIFTS TO KING MAGNUS.

THE next morning King Magnus let blow all his host to a Thing; and when the Thing was set, King Magnus made known to all men the gift he had given to King Harald his kinsman. Thorir of Steig gave the king's name to Harald there at the Thing.

That day King Harald bade King Magnus to his board, and he went that day with sixty men to the land-tent of King Harald, whereas he had arrayed a banquet. There were then both the kings amongst the gathered guests, and fair was

the feast, and the entertainment most brave, and the kings were merry and glad.

But as the day wore, then let Harald the king bear a right many bags into the tent; therewith also men bore in clothes and weapons and other kinds of precious things, and this wealth he shared, and gave and dealt amongst King Magnus' men who were then at the feast. Then he let unloose the bags, and spake to King Magnus: "Ye gave us yesterday mickle dominion which ye had won from your unfriends and ours; but ye took us into fellowship with you. This was well done, for ye have laboured much thereto. So is it, on the other hand, that we have been a dweller in outlands, and yet have we been in certain man-perils ere I might bring together this gold, which ye may now see. This will I lay down to the fellowship with you, for we shall own all chattels with equal hands, even as we each own half the realm of Norway. I wot that our mind-shapes are unlike; whereas thou art a much more bountiful man than I am. Now this money we shall share between us equally, and then each may deal with his share as he will."

Then Harald let spread abroad a big neat's hide, and let pour thereon the gold from the bags; then were scales gotten and weights, and the money was parted asunder, and shared all by weight; and all who saw it thought it a mickle wonder that in the North-lands so much gold should be come together in one place. But, indeed, this was the havings and wealth of the King of the Greeks, where, as all men say, houses are full of red gold.

Now were the kings all-merry. Thereupon there came forth a certain stoup that was as big as a man's head. King Harald took up the stoup, and said: "Where is now that gold, kinsman Magnus, that thou wouldst bring out to match this knop-head?"

Then answered King Magnus: "So have unpeace and great hostings betid, that well-nigh all gold and silver hath gone which was in my ward; and now there is no more gold in my having save this ring," and he took the ring, and handed it to Harald. He looked at it, and said: "This is little of gold, kinsman, for a king of two kingdoms; and yet there may be some who misdoubt it whether thou rightly own this ring."

Then answered King Magnus, heavy of heart: "If I own not this ring aright, then wot I not what I have rightfully come by, for King Olaf the Holy, my father, gave me that ring at the last parting."

Then King Harald answered, laughing: "Thou sayest sooth, King Magnus, thy father gave thee the ring; but he took it from my father for no great guilt; and, forsooth, it was no good times for small kings in Norway when thy father was at his mightiest."

King Harald gave to Steig-Thorir at this feast a mazer girt with silver, and therewith a silver bowl, either gilt, and full up with sheer silver pennies; there went with it two gold rings, and they weighed together a mark; he gave him withal his own cloak of brown purple, lined with white skins, and behight him mickle honour and his friendship

withal. Thorgils, the son of Snorri, so said that he saw the altar-cloth which was made of this cloak; but Gudrid, the daughter of Guthorm Thorirson, said that Guthorm her father owned the mazer-bowl, so that she saw it. So saith Bolverk:

O foe of gold, the green ground
Became thine own, so heard I,
Sithence thou meeted'st Magnus,
And gold to him thou badest.
The peace 'twixt you two kinsmen
All peacefully endurèd;
But Svein, he looked out only
Sithence for wave of battle.

CHAPTER XXV. OF KING MAGNUS AND KING HARALD.

KING MAGNUS and King Harald ruled both over Norway the next winter after their appeasement, and each had his own court. In the winter they fared about the Uplands a-feasting, and were whiles both together, and whiles each by himself. They fared right away north to Thrandheim and to Nidoyce. King Magnus had guarded the holy relic of King Olaf sithence he came into the land, and clipped his hair and nails every twelve months, and had himself the key wherewith the shrine might be unlocked. At that time manifold tokens befell at the holy relic of King Olaf.

Soon befell flaws in the concord of the kings, and there were many so evil-minded that they went in an ill wise between them.

CHAPTER XXVI. KING SVEIN FARED TO DENMARK.

SVEIN WOLFSON lay behind asleep whenas Harald fared away; sithence Svein made speerings about the farings of Harald. And when he heard that Harald and Magnus had made peace between them, and that now they had both one host, he held his company east about Skaney-side, and tarried there until he heard in the winter that King Magnus and King Harald had held their host north to Norway. Thereupon Svein held his company south to Denmark, and that winter he took all the king's dues there to himself.

CHAPTER XXVII. KING HARALD WRANGLED ABOUT KING'S BERTH.

BUT when it was spring King Magnus and King Harald bade out an host from Norway. And on a time it befell that King Magnus and King Harald lay one night both in one haven. But the next day King Harald was the first boun; and he sailed forthwith. But in the evening he hove into the haven whereas he and King Magnus were minded to be that night. King Harald laid his ship in the king's berth, and there tented him. King Magnus sailed later in the day, and he and his came in such time into harbour, as that Harald and his men had already tented them; and saw that Harald had berthed his ship in the king's berth, and meant to lie there.

But when King Magnus and his had struck sail, then spake King Magnus: "Let men now graithe them to rowing, and sit down end-long the boards; but some undo their weapons, and don them; and if they will not put off, then shall we fight."

But when King Harald sees that King Magnus is minded to give them battle, he said to his men: "Hew ye the hawsers, and let us shove the ships out of berth; wroth now is kinsman Magnus." So did they, that they laid the ships out of the berth, and King Magnus laid his own thereinto. When both had dighted them, King Harald went with certain men on to the ship of King Magnus. The king greeted him well, and bade him welcome. Then answered King Harald: "That deemed I, that we were come amidst friends, but somewhat I misdoubted me a while, whether ye would so let it be; but sooth is as is said, 'bairns mind swift burneth,' wherefore I will account this no otherwise than as a child's deed."

Answered King Magnus: "It was kin-deed, not a child's deed, though I should bear in mind what I gave and what I had kept back. If this little matter were now done in our despite, then would soon be another; but we will hold altogether to our covenant such as it was done, and that same will we have from you, even as due we have."

Then King Harald answered: "It is an old custom, that the wisest gives way;" and therewith he went back to his ship.

In suchlike dealings between the kings it was found that hard it was to heed matters. King

Magnus' men told that he was in the right, and they that were unwise told that Harald had been somewhat shamed. But King Harald's men said that nought otherwise was the agreement than that King Magnus should have the berth if they both came in at one and the same time, but that Harald was not bound to out-berth him if he were berthed already; and they would have it that King Harald had done wisely and well. But they, who would make it worser, told that King Magnus willed to break the covenant, and would have it that he had done wrong and dishonour to King Harald. From these quarrels there soon wrought such talk of unwise men, to such a point that there was dissension between the kings; and many things were found hereto concerning which the kings thought each his own way, though here be but few such written.

CHAPTER XXVIII. DEATH OF KING MAGNUS THE GOOD.

THIS host King Magnus and King Harald held south to Denmark; and when Svein heard thereof he fled away east to Skaney. The kings, Magnus and Harald, dwelt a long while that summer in Denmark, and laid all the land under them. In the autumn they were in Jutland.

It befell on a night, whenas King Magnus lay in his bed, that he dreamed, and thought he was in stead whereas was his father, the holy King Olaf; and he thought he spake to him: "What

wilt thou choose now, my son, to fare with me, or to be of all kings the mightiest, and live long, and do such an ill deed as thou mayest boot scarcely, or not at all?"

He thought he answered: "I will that thou choose for my hand." Then he thought the king answered: "Then shalt thou fare with me."

King Magnus told this dream to his men. But a little later he gat sick, and lay abed at a place called Southrop. And when he was come anigh to his bane, he sent Thorir his brother to Svein Wolfson, to bid him that he should give such help to Thorir as he might need; that went with the message, that King Magnus gave to Svein the Dane-realm after his day. He said that it was meet that Harald should rule over Norway and Svein over Denmark.

Then died King Magnus the Good, and was right much mourned of all the folk. So saith Odd Kikina-skald:

Much tears dropped men a-bearing
To grave the king full bounteous;
To them was the burden heavy
Whom with the gold he gifted:
So wavered hearts, that the house-carles
Of the king their tears held hardly;
Soothly the king's own people
Sithence is often downcast.

CHAPTER XXIX. THE LYKE-FARE OF KING MAGNUS TO NORWAY.

AFTER these tidings had King Harald a Thing with his host, and told men his mind, to wit, that he was minded to take the host to the Thing of Vebiorg, and let take him there to king over the Dane-realm, and sithence win the land, and tells it as his heritage from his kinsman King Magnus, no less than the realm of Norway. He bids the host to strengthen him, and gives it out that then would the Northmen be masters of the Danes throughout all time.

Then answered Einar Thambarskelfir, and let folk know that he was more bound to flit to grave the dead body of King Magnus his fosterson, and to bring him to his father King Olaf, than to be fighting in the outland, or to be coveting another king's realm and havings. So ended his speaking, that he deemed it better to follow King Magnus dead than any other king alive. Then he let take the body and lay it out stately, so that they might see the arrayal on board the king's ship. Then all the Thrand-folk and Northmen got them ready to go home with the body of King Magnus, and thus the war-host broke up. Then King Harald saw this to be his best choice, to fare back to Norway and make that realm his own first, and thence to gather strength of host. And so King Harald fared now with all the host back to Norway. But when he was back in Norway he had a Thing with the folk of the land, and let take him to king over all the land. So fared he from

the east out of the Wick that he was taken for king by every folkland in Norway.

Einar Thambarskelfir fared with the body of King Magnus, and with him all the host of the Thrand-folk, and brought it to Nidoyce, and he was laid in earth at Clement's Church, where then was the shrine of King Olaf the Holy.

King Magnus had been a man of middle growth, straight-faced and bright-faced, and bright of hair; deft of speech, swift of counsel, masterful of heart; the most bounteous of money, a great warrior, and the boldest under weapons; of all kings he was the most beloved; him praised both friends and foes.

CHAPTER XXX. OF KING SVEIN WOLFSON.

THAT autumn King Svein Wolfson was staying east in Skaney, and set out on a journey to Sweden, and was minded to give up that title of honour which he had taken to him in Denmark. But when he was come up to his horse, lo, there rode thereto certain men, and told him the tidings; first, that King Magnus Olafson was dead, and next, that all the host of the Northmen was gone from Denmark. Svein answered swift thereto, and said: "I take God to witness that never henceforth shall I flee the Dane-realm whiles I am alive." Then he leapt on his horse, and rode south into Skaney, and straightway much folk drifted to him; and this winter he laid under him all the Dane-realm and

all Danes took him to king. Thorir, the brother of King Magnus, came in the autumn to King Svein with the word-sendings of King Magnus, as is written afore, and Svein gave him a good welcome, and Thorir was long sithence with him in good cheer.

CHAPTER XXXI. HARALD SOLE KING.

KING HARALD SIGURDSON took kingdom over all Norway after the death of King Magnus Olafson. And when he had ruled over Norway one winter, as it wore towards spring, he bade out a war-gathering from all the land, one half of the all-men host in men and ships, and made south for Jutland. He harried in the summer far and wide and burned, and hove into Godnfirth. Then Harald wrought this:

> While yet the oak of linen
> The man of her's caresseth,
> Hold we, O Gerd of song-spell,
> In Godnafirth our anchors.

Then he spoke to Skald Thiodolf and bade him do the rest, and he sang:

> One spaedom do I tell now:
> With fluke cold-neb next summer
> Shall hold the ship more southward;
> For the hook the deep yet eke we.

To this Bolverk points in his drapa, that Harald

went to Denmark the next year after the death of King Magnus:

> The next year didst thou dight thee
> From out the land a war-host;
> Sea with bright brine-steed shear'd'st thou;
> O'er fair ships went the water.
> Dear hull on darksome billow
> Was lying. Then the Dane-folk
> Was hard bestead. All folk saw
> Off land the war-ships laden.

CHAPTER XXXII. OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THORKEL GUSHER.

THEN burnt they the homestead of Thorkel Gusher. He was a great chief, but his daughters were led bound aboard ship. They had wrought much mockery the winter before about that, that King Harald would fare to Denmark with war-ships. They cut an anchor out of cheese, and said that such would well hold the ships of Norway's king. Then was sung this:

> The maids of the Danes of isle-ring
> From out the cheese all-sour,
> The rings of anchors shearèd,
> That thing the king did anger.
> Now seeth many a maiden
> A full-stout crook of iron
> Holding the king's ships: thereof
> To-morn shall few be laughing.

It is told that the spy who had seen the fleet of King Harald spake thus to the daughters of Thorkel Gusher: "This said ye, Gusher's daughters, that King Harald would not come to Denmark."

Answered Dotta: "That was yesterday." Thorkel ransomed his daughters with an exceeding deal of wealth. So says Grani:

> The proud Hlokk of the drifting
> Of Kraki, never let she
> Her eyelids dry, a-wending
> Out in the full thick Hornshaw.
> Drave flight the lord of Fialir
> Of the king's foes to the strand there;
> All swiftly Dotta's father
> Must pay the wealth out therefor.

King Harald harried all through this summer in the Dane-realm, and gat him an exceeding deal of wealth; but he was not inlanded that summer in Denmark, but went back in the autumn to Norway, and was there through the winter.

CHAPTER XXXIII. OF THE BAIRNS OF KING HARALD.

KING HARALD gat to wife Thora, the daughter of Thorberg Arnison, the winter next after the death of King Magnus the Good. They had two sons, the older hight Magnus, and the second Olaf. King Harald and Queen Ellisif had two daughters, one hight Mary, the other Ingigerd.

But the next spring after this warfare, of which the tale has just been told, King Harald bade out an host, and went in the summer to Denmark and harried, and sithence summer after summer. So saith Stuf the Skald:

We heard of, wasted was Falster,
And mickle fear the folk gat.
There full fed was the raven;
Each year the Danes were frighted.

CHAPTER XXXIV. HEATHBY BURNED.

KING SVEIN ruled over all Dane-realm sithence that King Magnus died. In winter he sat in quiet, but in summer he was abroad with all his common war-host, and behight to fare north into Norway with the host of the Danes, and to do there no less evil than King Harald did in the Dane-realm. King Svein offered this winter to King Harald that they should meet the next summer in the Elf, and there fight it out between them or else come to peace. And both of them were busy all the winter through arraying their ships, and the next summer both had out one half of their common war-host.

That summer came abroad from Iceland Thorleik the Fair, and took to working a flock about King Svein Wolfson. He heard so soon as he came north into Norway, that King Harald was gone south to the Elf to meet King Svein. Then sang Thorleik this:

Hope is now that the war-host
Of Up-Thrandfolk may swiftly
Hap on the king war-cunning
On Rakni's road in point-stour.
There then may God yet wield it,
Which taketh land or life-breath
From other. Svein thinks little
Of peace the seldom-lasting.

And he sang this withal:

Wroth Harald, he who often
Hath red shield off the land reared,
Now the broad board-beasts bringeth
From north on paths of Budli.
But the gold-mouthed, fair-dighted
Mast-gleaming deer that Svein hath,
E'en he the spears that reddeneth,
Seek o'er the seas from southward.

King Harald came with his host to the tryst appointed, and heard that King Svein lay south by Sealand with his fleet. So King Harald parted his host, and let the more part of the bonder-host fare back, but fared with his body-guard and landed-men, and the chosen of the host, and all that of the bonder-host which was nighest to the Danes. They fared south to Jutland south of Vendil-skagi, and so south about Thioda, and there fared everywhere with war-shield. So says Stuf the Skald:

Fled Thioda-folk from meeting
The king; straightway the soul-proud
High heart great things areded.—
O'er lands with Christ for ever.

They went all the way south to Heathby, took the merchant-town and burned it. Then King Harald's men wrought this:

All Heathby in the fury
From end to end was burned up;
That may be called methinketh
A doughty deed of valour.
Like that for Svein we win harm.
Last night before the dawning
Upon the town wall stood I—
Flame gushed from out the houses.

Of this Thorleik also telleth in his flock, when he had heard that no battle had befallen in the Elf:

Fight-Ragnir, he who wots not,
May ask of the king's war-folk,
How 'twas that the king the wrath-fain
To Heathby him hath gotten;
When Harald sped the wind-skates
From eastward to the king's town
But needless early. Soothly
Ne'er should it have betided!

CHAPTER XXXV. THE FLIGHT-FARE OF KING HARALD BY THE JUTLAND SEA.

THEN King Harald went north, having sixty ships, and the most big and much laden with plunder, which they had taken in the summer. But when they came north off Thioda, King Svein came down from the land with a mickle host, and bade King Harald to fight and come aland. King Harald had an host less by more than one half; so he bade King Svein to fight with him a-shipboard. So says Thorleik the Fair:

Svein, even he who born was
At the best of tides of Mid-garth,
Bade to the folk the mighty
On land the shields to redden.
But Harald, shy of failing,
Quoth he would fight the rather
On wind-hawk, if swift-redy
The king his land would hold to.

After this King Harald sailed north about Vendil-skagi; but then the wind baffled them, so

they laid their ships under Leesey, and there they lay over-night. Then came on a mist lying on the sea; but when it was morning and the sun ran up, they saw out to sea as if certain fires were burning. So this was told to King Harald, and he looked, and spake forthwith: "Strike the tilts of the ships, and let men fall to the oars. The Dane-host now is come upon us, and the mist will have cleared whereas they are, and the sun be shining on their dragon-heads, such as are overlaid with gold."

And even so it was as he said, for there was come King Svein with an host not to be fought against. Rowed then either of them as they most might. The Danes had ships speedier under oars, but the ships of the Northmen were both water-logged and much deep, so that it drew together much betwixt them.

Then saw King Harald that things would not do as matters stood. The drake of King Harald fared last of all his ships. Then spake King Harald to throw overboard rafts, and let come on them clothes and precious things. So much was the calm, that these things drifted with the tide-stream. But when the Danes saw their own wealth drift on the main, they turned off after it who fared ahead, for they thought it easier to take that which floated loose than to have to fetch it from on board the Northmen. Hereby was the chase tarried.

But when King Svein came after them with his ships, he egged them, and quoth that were a mickle shame, having so great an host as they had,

if they should not get them taken, and have all power over them, seeing that they had but a little company. Took the Danes then to harden the rowing again. But when King Harald saw that the ships of the Danes went faster, he bade his men lighten the ships, and throw overboard malt and wheat and swine-flesh, and hew down their drink, and thus they stood a while. Then let King Harald take war-hurdles, casks, and tuns that were toom, and cast them overboard, and therewith the war-taken men. And when that was drifted together on the sea, then King Svein bade save the men, and so it was done. In that dwelling it drew asunder between them. Then the Danes turned back and the Northmen went their way. So saith Thorleik the Fair:

I heard it all, how King Svein
On ship-path chased the Eastmen,
But the other king swift-minded
Therefrom away he held him.
All gettings of the Thrands' king
On the Jutland main storm-swollen
Now needs must they be floating.
More ships withal they lost there.

King Svein turned the fleet back under Leesey, and there came upon seven ships of the Northmen; that host was of the war-muster, and bonders only. And when King Svein came upon them, they prayed for peace and bade money for themselves. So says Thorleik the Fair:

The king's friends the stout-hearted
Bade much to the lord of men there
Of ransom, they the lesser
Of folk set battle sleeping.

The bonders, the keen-redy,
Thereat they stayed the onset
When words befell: to the men's sons
No chaffer was the life-breath.

CHAPTER XXXVI. OF KING HARALD SIGURDSON.

KING HARALD was a man masterful and given to rule in his own land; much sage of wit, so that it is all men's talk that no lord ever was in northern lands so deep-witted as was Harald, or so nimble of rede. He was a mickle warrior and the boldest under weapons; he was strong, and defter of weapons than any other man, even as is writ afore. And yet is mickle more of his doughty deeds unwritten, which comes of our lack of lore; and again, that we will not bring to book stories without witness. Though we have heard speeches or heard tell of other things, we deem it better, that from henceforth matters be added, than that it should be found needful to take those same things out. A mickle tale of King Harald is set forth in those songs which Iceland-men brought to himself or to his sons, for which sake he was their mickle friend. He was also the greatest friend to all the folk of this land; and whenas there was a mickle dearth in Iceland, King Harald gave leave to four ships to carry meal to Iceland, ordering that no ship-pound should be dearer than one hundred of wadmal; he gave leave to fare abroad to all poor folk who could get them victuals across the sea; and thence this land came through for that year, and bettered.

King Harald sent out hither a bell to the church to which Olaf the Holy had sent the wood, and which was reared at the Althing. Such memories have men here of King Harald, and many other great gifts which he granted to those who sought to him.

CHAPTER XXXVII. OF HALDOR SNORRISON.

HALDOR, the son of Snorri, and Wolf, the son of Uspak, of whom the tale hath been told afore, came to Norway with King Harald. In many ways they two were unlike. Haldor was the most of men, and the strongest and fairest. This witness bore King Harald to him, that he had been the one, of the men that were with him, who was least startled at sudden haps, whether that were man-peril or tidings of joy, or whatso of peril might come to hand; then was he no gladder thereby nor ungladder; neither slept he more nor less, nor drank nor ate other than his wont was therein. Haldor was a man few-spoken, stubborn of word, bare-spoken, rough-tempered and unmeek; and that fell ill with the king, whereas he had with him enough of other men noble and serviceful. Haldor tarried with King Harald for but a little while, and went to Iceland, and set up a house at Herdholt, where he dwelt till eld, and became an old man.

CHAPTER XXXVIII. OF WOLF USPAK-SON.

WOLF, the son of Uspak, was with King Harald in mickle love; he was the wisest of men, deft of speech, of mickle valiance, faithful and single-hearted. King Harald made Wolf his marshal, and gave him Jorunn, the daughter of Thorberg, the sister of Thora, whom Harald had to wife. The children of Wolf and Jorunn were these: Joan the Strong of Rasmeäd, and Brigida, the mother of Sheep-Wolf, the father of Peter Burden-Swain, the father of Wolf-Fly and Sigrid. The son of Joan the Strong was Erlend Homebred, the father of Archbishop Eystein and his brethren. King Harald gave to Wolf the Marshal the landed-man's right, and a grant of twelve marks and half a folkland in Thrandheim to boot. So says Stein, the son of Herdis, in Wolf's Flock.

CHAPTER XXXIX. OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS, son of Olaf, let build Olaf's Church in Cheaping; in which place the body of King Olaf had been waked nightlong; that place was then over above the town. There, too, he let raise the king's garth. The church was not all done before the king died, but King Harald let that be fulfilled which fell short. He also let begin to build a stone-hall there in the garth, but it was not full done before he died. King Harald let rear from

its foundations Mary's Church upon the Mel, nigh where the holy body of the king had lain in earth the first winter after his fall. That was a great minster, and wrought strongly of lime, so that it might scarce be got broken when Archbishop Eystein let take it down. The holy relic of King Olaf was warded in Olaf's Church while Mary's Church was a-doing. King Harald let house the king's-garth down below Mary's Church by the river where it is now ; and where he had let build the hall, he let hallow a house for Gregory's Church.

CHAPTER XL. THE BEGINNINGS OF HAKON THE WHITE, SON OF IVAR.

THERE was a certain man, Ivar by name, who was a landed-man of noble birth ; he had house in the Uplands and was daughter's son to Hakon the Mighty. Ivar was of all men the fairest to behold. A son of Ivar was hight Hakon ; of him it is so said, that he was above all men, who were at that time in Norway, as to prowess, strength, and pith. Already in his young age he was on warfare, and therein gathered to him much renown. And so Hakon became the worthiest of men.

CHAPTER XLI. OF EINAR THAMBARSKELFIR.

EINAR THAMBARSKELFIR was the mightiest of landed-men in Thrandheim. But between him and King Harald there was somewhat few dealing; yet had Einar the grants which he had had while King Magnus was alive. Einar was mighty wealthy. He had to wife Bergliot, the daughter of Earl Hakon, as is afore-writ. Eindridi, their son, was a full-grown man by this time, and had then to wife Sigrid, the daughter of Ketil Kalf and Gunnhild, sister's daughter of King Harald. Eindridi had the fairness and goodliness of his mother's kindred, Earl Hakon or his sons; but the growth and strength he had of his father Einar, and had all the prowess which Einar had beyond other men; and a well-beloved man he was withal.

CHAPTER XLII. OF EARL WORM.

WORM was then earl in the Uplands; his mother was Ragnhild, the daughter of Earl Hakon the Mighty. Worm was a man most worshipful. At that time was east in Jadar at Soli, Aslak, the son of Erling; he had to wife Sigrid, the daughter of Earl Svein, son of Hakon. Gunnhild, another daughter of Earl Svein, Svein Wolfson, the Dane-king, had to wife. Such was the offspring of Earl Hakon then in Norway, and many other noble folk, and all that kindred was much fairer than other men-folk, and

the most of them mickle men of prowess and all noble-minded.

CHAPTER XLIII. KING HARALD'S MASTERFULNESS.

KING HARALD was of a masterful mind, and that waxed the more the more fast he was in the land; and it came to this, that to most men it availed ill to gainsay him, or to push forward aught else save that which he would let be. So saith Thiodolf the Skald:

> The lord-wont host of the brooker
> Of battle hath all humble
> To sit and stand as mindeth
> The mighty battle-sweller.
> And louteth all the people
> To the fattener of the fight-stare.
> Few is to do, but yeasay
> As the king shall bid the people.

CHAPTER XLIV. DISCORD BETWEEN THE KING AND EINAR THAMBARSKELFIR.

EINAR THAMBARSKELFIR was most the leader of the bonders throughout Thrandheim, and held up the answers for them at Things, whenas the king's men sought at them. Einar kenned well the law, nor did he lack boldness to flit that forth at Things, even though the king himself were there; and all the bonders gave him their help. The king got much wroth thereat, and at last it came to this,

that they contended together with high words. Said Einar to the king that the bonders would not thole his lawlessness, if he would break the common law of the land on them; and it fared so between them many times. Then took Einar to have much folk about him at home, and much more when he went to the town when the king was there before.

And on a time Einar fared to the town with a great company, eight or nine longships and well-nigh five hundred men. And when he came to the town he went up with this host. King Harald was in his garth, and stood out on a gallery and saw how Einar's folk went from the ships. Men say that Harald then sang this:

Brisk Einar Thambarskelfir
I see, the man who kenneth
To shear the film of sea-weeds,
Walk up here with a many.
That lord full mighty bideth
The filling of a king's seat:
I find less host of house-carles
At earl's heel drifteth often.

The reddener of the shield-blink,
Einar, will yet beguile us
Of this our land, but if he
Thin mouth of axe be kissing.

Einar tarried in the town for some days.

CHAPTER XLV. THE FALL OF EINAR AND EINDRIDI.

ONE day a folk-mote was held, and the king was himself at that mote. There had been taken in the town a certain thief, and was had to the mote. The man had been erewhile with Einar, and he had got a liking for the man. Einar was told hereof, and he deemed then he wotted that the king would not let the man get off any the more because Einar set store by it. Then Einar let his men take to their weapons, and sithence went unto the mote; takes Einar the man from the mote by force. Thereafter the friends of both go in, and bore pleas of peace between them; and it came to this, that a meeting was bespoken, whereat they themselves should meet. The council-chamber was in the king's garth by the river Nid; the king went into the chamber with few men, but the rest of his company stood outside in the garth. The king let turn a shutter over the luffer, so that little was open thereof.

Then came Einar into the garth with his folk, and spake to Eindridi his son: "Be thou outside with the folk; there will then be no peril for me." So Eindridi stood without by the chamber door.

But when Einar came into the chamber, he said: "Mirk it is in the king's council-chamber." And forthwith men leapt upon him, and some thrust and some hewed. But when Eindridi heard that, he drew his sword and ran into the

chamber, where he was straightway felled, and they both together.

Then ran the king's men to the chamber and before the door, but the bonders dropped hands, whereas now they had never a leader; each egged the other, and said that shame it was of them if they should not avenge their chief, but for all that there was never an onset.

The king went out to his host and set it in array, and set up his banner, but no onset was of the bonders. So then the king went on board his ship and all his folk, and rowed sithence out down the river, and thence went his way out into the firth.

Bergliot, the wife of Einar, heard of his fall, and was then in the chamber which she and Einar had had before out in the town. She went forthwith up into the king's garth whereas was the bonder-folk, and egged them much to battle. But at that nick of time the king rowed down along the river. Then spake Bergliot: "Miss we now Hakon, the son of Ivar, my kinsman; forsooth the banesmen of Eindridi would not be rowing down river there if Hakon stood here on the bank."

Sithence Bergliot let lay out the bodies of Einar and Eindridi, and they were laid in earth at Olaf's Church beside the tomb of King Magnus, the son of Olaf.

After the fall of Einar King Harald was so sore ill-liked for the deed, that nought lacked but that the landed-men and bonders fell on him and held him battle, save that no leader there was to let raise banner for the bonder-host.

CHAPTER XLVI. OF KING HARALD AND FINN ARNISON.

FINN ARNISON abode at this time at Eastort in Yriar; he was then a landed-man of King Harald. Finn had to wife Bergliot, the daughter of Halfdan, the son of Sigurd Sow. Halfdan was brother of King Olaf the Holy and King Harald. Thora, the wife of King Harald, was brother's daughter of Finn Arnison, and Finn was most dear to the king, and all those brethren. Finn Arnison had been for certain summers in West-viking; and they had been all together in warfare: Finn, and Guthorm, son of Gunnhild, and Hakon, the son of Ivar.

King Harald went out down Thrandheim-firth, and all the way to Eastort; there had he good welcome. Then talked they together, the king and Finn, and spake between them over those tidings which had latest betid, the taking of the lives of Einar and his son, to wit, and that murmur and turmoil which the bonders made at the king. Finn answers swiftly: "Thou art the worst-conditioned in everywise; whatso thou doest thou doest ill; and sithence art thou so sore adrad, that thou wottest not where to have thee."

The king answered laughing: "Kinsman-in-law, I will now send thee up to the town, and I will that thou bring the bonders to peace with me; and I will, if that goeth not, that thou fare to the Uplands and bring it about with Hakon Ivar-son that he be not my withstander."

Finn answers: "What shalt thou lay down for me, if I fare this fool's errand? for both the Thranders and the Uplanders are foes of thee so mickle, that no messengers of thine may go thither, unless at their own risk." The king answers: "Go thou, kinsman-in-law, on this errand; for I know that thou wilt be on the way, if any be, to make us peace, and choose thou thy boon of us."

Said Finn: "Hold thou to thy word then, and I shall choose the boon: I choose peace and land-dwelling for my brother Kalf, and that he have all his lands; and moreover, that he have his name-boot and all that dominion which he had ere he fared out of the land." The king answered and yeasaid all this which Finn had spoken. They had witnesses thereto and handfasting.

Sithence said Finn: "What shall I bid Hakon that he yeasay thee truce? he ruleth most for those kinsmen." The king answered: "That shalt thou first hear, what Hakon speaks concerning peace on his hand. Sithence bring thou my case as far forth as thou mayst, and at last deny thou nought save the kingship alone."

Then King Harald went south to Mere, and drew together company, and became much-manned.

CHAPTER XLVII. THE JOURNEY OF FINN ARNISON.

FINN ARNISON went up to the town, and had with him his housecarles, well-nigh eighty men. And when he came to the town he had a Thing with the townsfolk, and spoke at that Thing long and deftly, and bade the townsfolk and the bonders take up all other rede than to be of ill will to their king or to drive him away. He minded them how much ill had come upon them, since they had so misdone against the holy King Olaf. He said eke, that the king will boot these manslayings even according as the best men and the wisest would will to doom. So Finn closed his speech that men would to let this matter stand quiet till the messengers came back whom Bergliot had sent to the Uplands to see Hakon Ivarson. Thereupon Finn went out to Orkdale with the men who had followed him to the town, and thence he fared up to Dofra-fell and east over the fell. Finn fared first to see Worm, his son-in-law (the earl had to wife Sigrid, the daughter of Finn), and told him of his errand.

CHAPTER XLVIII. OF FINN AND HAKON, SON OF IVAR.

THEREUPON they appoint a meeting with Hakon Ivarson. And when they met, Finn brought forward before Hakon the errand which King Harald bade him. It was soon found, in Hakon's speech, that him-thought

he was mickle bound to avenge his kinsman Eindridi; he said that such words had come to him from Thrandheim, that he would gain there strength enough for an uprising against the king. Then Finn set it forth before Hakon how by a mickle deal better it was to take from the king as many honours as Hakon himself might know how to bid, rather than to risk raising battle against the king, whenas he was already bound in service to him. He said that he would fare unvictorious: "And then hast thou forfeited both wealth and peace; while, if thou gain the day on the king, thou wouldst be hight a lord's-dastard." This speech of Finn's the earl backed up withal.

But when Hakon had bethought him of this matter, then he unlocked that which abode in his mind, and said thus: "I shall make peace with King Harald if he will give me in wedlock his kinswoman Ragnhild, the daughter of King Magnus Olafson, with such a dowry as beseemeth her and is well liking to her." Finn said that he would yeasay this on behalf of the king. And this affair they settle between them.

Then fared Finn back north to Thrandheim; and thus this unrest and turmoil settled down, so that the king still held his dominion in peace within the land; for now was smitten down all that banding together which the kinsmen of Eindridi had had for to withstand King Harald.

CHAPTER XLIX. OF HAKON IVARSON.

AND when the appointed meeting came round to which Hakon should come to look to this covenant, he fared to see King Harald. And when they take to their talk the king says he will hold to all that on his own behalf which had come into the peace between Hakon and Finn. Said the king: "Thou, Hakon, shalt talk this matter over with Ragnhild, whether she will yeasay this match; but it is neither for thee nor any other to woo to Ragnhild in such wise that she be not consenting thereto." Sithence went Hakon to Ragnhild, and set forth to her this wooing. She answered thus: "Oft find I how all dead to me is King Magnus my father, if I be given to a mere bonder; notwithstanding that thou be a fair man and well furnished of all prowess. If King Magnus were alive, then would he give me to no less a man than a king. Now there is no hope of this, that I will to be given to a man untitled."

Sithence Hakon went to see King Harald, and told him the talk of Ragnhild and him, and rehearsed to him the covenant made between him and Finn; Finn withal was there, and more men beside, such as had been at the parley between him and Finn. Hakon so sayeth, taking them all to witness, that the matter was settled on these terms, that the king should furnish Ragnhild from home in such wise as it liked her: "Now she will not wed a man untitled; but thou mayst give me a name of dignity, for I have kin thereto to be called

earl, and certain other matters have I thereto withal, as folk say."

Answers the king: "Olaf, the king, my brother, and King Magnus, his son, while they ruled the realm, let there be one only earl in the land; even so have I done since I was king; and I will not take away from Earl Worm the dignity which I have erst given him."

Now Hakon saw his affair, that it would never speed, and it liked him right ill. All wroth was Finn withal, and they said that the king did not keep his word; and with matters so done, they parted.

CHAPTER L. HAKON FARES TO DENMARK.

THEN fared Hakon forthwith out of the land, and had a longship well manned, and made land south in Denmark, and went forthwith to see King Svein, his kinsman-in-law. The king welcomed him worshipfully, and gave him great grants there; and Hakon became there the captain of the land-ward against the vikings who harried much in the Dane-realm, Wends, to wit, Courlanders, and other folk of the east ways; he lay out aboard warships winter as well as summer.

CHAPTER LI. THE SLAYING OF ASMUND.

ASMUND a man is named who, it was said, was sister-son of King Svein, and his fosterson. Asmund was of all men the doughtiest, and the king loved him much. But when Asmund grew up, he speedily became a man much unruly, and a man-slayer. That liked the king ill, and he let him fare away from him, but gave him a good feof, wherewith he could well hold himself and a company with him. But so soon as Asmund took to him the king's money, he drew much folk to him, but that money which the king had given him did not avail to his costs; so he took much more withal of that which the king owned. But when the king heard this, he summoned Asmund to come and meet him. And when they met, then said the king that Asmund should be of his bodyguard, and have no following; and even so the matter had to be as the king willed. But when Asmund had been with the king for a little while, he was ill content there; and so he ran away one night and came to his following, and then did still more evil than erst.

But as the king was once a-riding the land, and came nigh to where was Asmund, he sent out folk to take Asmund by force. Sithence the king let set him in irons, and keep him thus for a while, and thought that he would grow tamer. But when Asmund came out of irons, he ran away forthwith, and got to him men and warships, and took to harrying both inland and outland, and did the

most of war-works, and slew many folk, and robbed far and wide.

But the folk who were in the way of this unpeace came to the king and bewailed them of their scathe. But he answered: "Why do ye tell these things to me? Why fare ye not to Hakon Ivarson? He is the warden of my land, and set here to give peace to the bonders, and to punish vikings. I was told that Hakon was a bold man and a valiant, but now meseemeth that he will put himself forward nowhere, wherein he deems is manperil."

These words of the king were brought to Hakon, and eked with many more. Sithence fared Hakon with his host to seek Asmund, and their fleets met, and there befell a hard battle and a mickle. Hakon went up on to the ship of Asmund and ridded it; and it came to this, that he and Asmund themselves dealt together in weapons and blows. There fell Asmund, and Hakon smote the head from off him. Sithence Hakon went in hot haste to meet King Svein, and so came to him that the king was sitting at the meat-board. Hakon stepped up to the board, and laid the head of Asmund thereon before the king, and asked him if he knew it. The king answered nought, and turned as red as blood to look upon. Sithence went Hakon away.

A little after he sent men to Hakon, and bade him fare away from his service: "Tell ye him that I will do him no hurt, but I may not take heed to all my kinsmen."

CHAPTER LII. THE WEDDING OF HAKON IVARSON.

SITHENCE Hakon fared away from Denmark and north into Norway to his lands. By then was Earl Worm, his kinsman, dead. Men were much fain of Hakon, his friends and kindred; and therewith many noble men made it their business to go between him and King Harald to make peace between them, and it came so far that they made peace on the terms that Hakon should get to wife Ragnhild, the king's daughter, but King Harald gave Hakon earl's name, and such like rule as Earl Worm had had. Hakon swore oaths of faith to King Harald for such service as he was in duty bounden to.

CHAPTER LIII. PEACE MADE BETWEEN KING HARALD AND KALF.

KALF, the son of Arni, had been in west-viking sithence he fared from Norway, and often in winter he was in Orkney with Earl Thorfinn, his kinsman-in-law. Finn Arnison, his brother, sent word to Kalf and let tell him the covenant which he and Harald had bespoken between them, that Kalf should have land-dwelling in Norway and should have his lands and such grants as he had had of King Magnus. But when this message came to Kalf, he arrayed himself forthwith for the faring, and fared east to Norway first, to see Finn, his brother; then Finn took truce for Kalf, and then they themselves met

the king and Kalf, and made up peace between them, even as the king and Finn had covenanted between them before. Kalf bound himself to the king on the self-same terms as whereby he had bound himself to King Magnus; that Kalf, to wit, should be in duty bound to do all such works as King Harald would, and as he deemed would further his kingdom. Thereupon Kalf took over all his lands and all such grants as he had had before.

CHAPTER LIV. THE FALL OF KALF ARNISON.

BUT the summer next after, King Harald bade out an host and went south to Denmark, and harried there through the summer. But when he came south to Fion there was a mickle host gathered against them. Then the king let his host go from the ships, and array them for going inland. He arrayed his folk, and let Kalf Arnison be captain of a company, and bade them go up aland first, and told them whitherward they should hold them, and said he would go up after them, and so bring them aid. Kalf and his went up, and speedily came an host upon them, and Kalf gave battle forthwith; but nought long was the fight, for Kalf was speedily overborne by odds, and he and his company turned to flight; but the Danes followed them, and many of the Northmen fell. There fell Kalf Arnison.

King Harald went aland with his battles, and soon they came upon the slain and found the body

of Kalf, and it was borne down to the ships. But the king went up inland and harried there, and slew a many men. So says Arnor :

In Fion the lord-king reddened
The bright edge ; thence did minish
Fion-dwellers' host, and fire
Ran over men-folks' dwelling.

CHAPTER LV. FINN ARNISON'S FARING OUT OF THE LAND.

AFTER that Finn Arnison accounted it for enmity on the king concerning the fall of Kalf his brother, and he would have it, that the king had compassed his bane, and that that was but a hoodwinking of him, Finn, when King Harald lured Kalf his brother from west over sea into his power and faith. Now when this talk came aloft, that said many men how that it had been much short-sighted of Finn to trust to it that Kalf should ever get good faith of King Harald ; for they deemed that he was long-grudging, even in lesser matters than those wherein Kalf had done to beguilt him with the king. The king let every man say what he would about this ; he neither yeasaid it, nor denied it at all ; but this one thing was found herein, that the king thought it well befallen. And King Harald sang this song :

Bane-compasser am I now
Of two men and eleven ;
Yet mind I of such murders :
I egg me to the slaying.
Gold-spoilers of my malice
Yet talk ; and big word fareth

With falseness. Little needeth,
Men say, for leek to eke him.

Finn Arnison took this matter so sorely to heart, that he fared away from the land and came south into Denmark. He fared to meet King Svein, and gat there good welcome. For a long time they sat on privy talk, and at last it came out that Finn took service with King Svein and became his man. King Svein granted an earldom to Finn, and Halland for feof, and there he had the ward of the land against the Northmen.

CHAPTER LVI. OF GUTHORM, SON OF GUNNHILD.

GUTHORM hight a son of Ketil Kalf and Gunnhild of Ringness; he was a sister-son of King Olaf and King Harald. Guthorm was a man of goodly build and early of man's growth. Guthorm was often with King Harald, and in mickle love there, and in counsel with the king, for Guthorm was a wise man and a well-beloved. Guthorm was often a-warfaring and harried much in the westlands, and had a great company with him. A land of peace and winter-dwelling he had in Dublin in Ireland, and was in mickle good liking with King Margath.

CHAPTER LVII. THE DEALINGS OF GUTHORM WITH MARGATH, KING OF THE IRISH.

THE summer after, fared King Margath and Guthorm with him, and harried in Bretland, and got there an exceeding deal of wealth. Thereupon they hove into Angelsey-sound, where they were due to share their plunder. But when was borne forth that mickle silver, and the king saw it, he would to have all that wealth himself alone, and now set but little store by his friendship with Guthorm. Guthorm took it ill that he should be robbed of his lot, he and his men. The king said he would give him two things to choose for his hand, "either to be content with what we will let be, or to hold battle with us else, and he to have the money who has the victory; and thou, moreover, shalt go off thy ships, and I shall have them." To Guthorm it seemed that a great trouble now stood on either hand of him. It seemed him nought worshipful to let go his ships and goods without forfeit thereto. All perilous, moreover, it was to fight with the king and that great host which followed him; but of their hosts was such odds that the king had sixteen longships and Guthorm but five. Then Guthorm bade the king grant him three nights' frist to take counsel with his men on this matter; for he thought he might soften the king in that while, and bring his matter into more friendly stead by the pleading of his men; but that which

he spake for was not gotten of the king. Now this was the eve of Olaf's wake.

Now Guthorm chose rather to die with manhood, or to fight him victory, than to thole shame and disgrace and mocking words for so mickle a miss. Then called he unto God and to the holy King Olaf his kinsman, and prayed them for furtherance and help, and behight the house of this holy man tithe of all the war-plunder which should fall to their lot if they gained the victory. Then he arrayed his company and ranked it against that mickle host, and fell to and fought with them. And by the propping of God and the holy King Olaf gat Guthorm the victory. There fell King Margath and every man who followed him, young and old. And after that glorious victory wendeth Guthorm home gladsome with all the lot of wealth which they had gained in the battle. Then was taken of the silver which they had gotten every tenth penny, as was behight to the holy King Olaf, and so exceeding mickle wealth was that, that from that silver Guthorm let make a rood after the stature of him, or of his captain of the prow, and that likeness is seven ells high. Guthorm gave the rood so made to the church of the holy King Olaf, and there it has been ever sithence in memory of the victory of Guthorm and the miracle of the holy King Olaf.

CHAPTER LVIII. A MIRACLE OF KING OLAF IN DENMARK.

A COUNT there was in Denmark evil and envious, who had a bondwoman, Norwegian of kin and of Thrandheim stock. She worshipped the holy King Olaf, and trowed firmly in his holiness. But the count of whom I told erst scorned all that which was told him of that holy man's miracles, and said it was nothing but empty talk and gossip, and made him gab and game of the praise and worship which the landfolk gave to that good king.

But now time wore unto the day of high-tide whereon that merciful king lost his life, and which all Northmen held. Then would this unwise count nowise hold it holy, and he bade his bondwoman to bake, and heat the oven to bread on that very day. She deemed she wotted of the mood of this count, that he would avenge him sorely upon her, if she obeyed not what he bade her do. So she went unwilling and baked the oven, wailing much while she worked, and she threatened King Olaf, and said she would trow in him never more, unless he avenged with some token this unheard-of thing. And now ye may hear meet punishment and truthful miracle. In one nick of time it was, in one hour that the count grew blind on both eyes, and the bread she had shoved into the stove was turned into stones. Some of that grit has come into the church of the holy King Olaf, and wide about otherwhere. Sithence has Olaf's mass ever been held in Denmark.

CHAPTER LIX. A MIRACLE WROUGHT BY KING OLAF ON A CRIPPLE.

WEST in Valland was a man infirm, so that he was a cripple, and went on knees and knuckles. On a day he was abroad on the way and was asleep there. That dreamed he, that a man came to him glorious of aspect, and asked whither he was bound; and the man named some town or other. So the glorious man spoke to him: "Fare thou to Olaf's Church, the one that is in London, and thou wilt be whole."

Thereafter he awoke, and fared to seek Olaf's Church, and at last he came to London Bridge, and there asked the folk of the city if they knew to tell him where was Olaf's Church. But they answered, and said that there were many more churches there than they might wot to what man they were hallowed. But a little thereafter came a man to him who asked whither he was bound; and the cripple told him. And sithence said that man: "We twain shall fare both to the church of Olaf, for I know the way thither." Therewith they fared over the bridge, and went along the street which led to Olaf's Church. But when they came to the lich-gate, then strode that one over the threshold of the gate, but the cripple rolled in over it and straightway rose up a whole man. But when he looked around him his fellow-farer was vanished.

CHAPTER LX. KING HARALD'S WARFARE TO DENMARK.

KING HARALD let rear a cheaping-stead east in Oslo, and sat there often; whereas it was good there for the in-gathering of victual, with wide countrysides all round about. There he sat well for the warding of the land against the Danes no less than for onsets at Denmark, which he was often wont to, though he might have no great host out.

Now it so fell one summer, that King Harald fared with some light ships and no great company, and held south into the Wick. And when the wind was fair he sailed across up under Jutland, and took land there and harried, and the folk of the land gathered together and warded their land. So then King Harald made off for Limbfirth, and hove into that firth. Now Limbfirth lies in this way, that into it one fares as through a narrow river-deep, but as one goes up the firth then is it as a mickle sea. King Harald harried there on either land; but the Danes had everywhere gathered against him. Then King Harald brought his ships up to a certain island, a little land, and unbuilded; and as his men searched it, they found no water there, and told the king. He let search if any ling-worm might be found in the island, and when that was found, they brought it to the king; and he let bring the worm to a fire and bake it and worry it so that it should thirst as much as might be. Then thread was tied round the tail of it, and the worm was let

loose, and speedily it crawled away, while the thread untwisted itself from the ball of twine; and men went after the worm until it plunged into the earth. There the king bade dig for water; so it was done, and they found water there without lack.

King Harald learnt the news from his spies that King Svein was come before the mouth of the firth with a great host of ships, but that faring in was slow to him, whereas only one ship might get in at a time. King Harald held his ships up the firth, and up to where it is broadest, whereas it hight Lowsbroad. Now from the innermost of that bight there is a narrow slip west to the main sea, and thitherward King Harald and his rowed in the evening. But in the night, when it had grown dark, they unladed the ships, and dragged them over the low land-neck, and had done it all before day, and arrayed the ships again, and then they sailed north past Jutland. Then they said:

There Harald scraped
Out of hands of the Danes.

Then said the king that he should come another time into Denmark in such a wise that he should have more folk and bigger ships. Thereon the king went north to Thrandheim.

CHAPTER LXI. THE SHIP-BUILDING OF KING HARALD.

KING HARALD sat that winter in Nidoyce; he let build a ship that winter out at Eres that was a buss-ship. This craft was fashioned after the waxing of the Long-Worm, and done most heedfully in all wise. There was a drake-head forward, and a crooked tail aft; and the bows of her were all adorned with gold. It was of thirty-five benches, and big thereto, and the bravest of keels it was. All the outfit of the ship the king let be made at the heedfullest, both sails, and running-tackle, anchors and cables. That winter King Harald sent word to King Svein south in Denmark to come from the south to the Elf to meet him there and to battle, so that there they should share their lands in such wise that one or the other should have both kingdoms.

CHAPTER LXII. OUT-BIDDING OF KING HARALD.

THAT winter King Harald bade out an host, the all-folk-hosting from Norway. And when spring came on, a great host was drawn together. Then King Harald let set out that mickle ship on the river Nid, and sithence let set up the drake-head. Then sang Thiodolf the Skald:

> Fair dame! the ship I saw run
> Out river-wards to sea-flood.

Ken thou, where the long hull lieth
Of the brave drake off the land there.
The mane of the bright worm gleameth
O'er the lading since they shoved it
From off the slip; there upbare,
Burnt gold the prow adornèd.

Then King Harald fits out the ship and arrays his journey, and when he was ready he held the ship from out the river; there was its rigging much heedfully done. So saith Thiodolf:

On bath-day the men's leader
The long tilt slings from off him,
Then when the high-souled women
From the town the worm's hull look on.
Next fell the young all-wielder
To steer the new ship westward,
From out of Nid, as the lads' oars
Into the sea were falling.

The king's host kenneth slitting
The straight oars out of the water.
The woman stands a-wondering
At the oar-stroke as a marvel.
Ill pleased will be the maiden
If the swart square-cleft sea-catcher
Should go a-twain; yet gives she
Her leave thereto for full peace.

The thole knows woe ere torn is
Sea-catcher from the strong sea.
O'er the hail-cold stream the Northmen
Row out the nailed sea-adder.
Where with seven tens of oar-blades
The host holds for the main sea:
'Tis as from the land a-looking
One saw an iron erne's wing.

King Harald held the host south along the land, and had out the all-folk muster, both of men

and ships. But when they sought east into the Wick, they got foul winds and big, and lay-to in havens wide about, both in the out-isles and in up the firths. So saith Thiodolf:

The shaven stems of cutters
Under the woods have shelter.
The lord of the war-host girdleth
The land with prows of war-ships.
The all-men's war-host lieth
Within each wick of skerries.
The swift ships all high-byrnied
Let shelter them the nesses.

But in the heavy weather which now befell, the big ship needed good ground-holding. So says Thiodolf:

With bow the king now smiteth
The high surf-garth of Leesey;
Then trieth the king to utmost
The cables of the cutter.
Nought is the scathe of lindens
Unto the bowed iron joyous;
Grit and the ugly weather
Gnaw at the rod thick-fashioned.

But when the wind was fair, King Harald held the host east to Elf, and came there at eve of day. So says Thiodolf:

Stoutly thrust on King Harald
His half unto the Elf now;
The lord of Norway nighteth
Anigh the land's out-marches.
The king hath Thing at Thumla;
There due unto the raven
With Svein is dayed his meeting,
But if the Danes do shirk it.

CHAPTER LXIII. OF KING HARALD'S HOST.

BUT when the Danes hear that the host of the Northmen was come, then they flee, all they who might bring it about. The Northmen hear that the Dane-king has also an host out, and that he lieth south about Fion and Sealand. But when King Harald heard that King Svein would not hold tryst with him, or give him battle, as was bespoken, then took he the same rede as erst: he let the bonder-folk fare back, but manned an hundred ships and an half, and held with that host south past Halland, and harried wide. He laid his host into Lofa-firth, and harried up the land there.

A little after King Svein came on them with the Dane-host, and had three hundred ships. But when the Northmen saw the host, then let King Harald blow his folk together; but many said that they should flee, and told it that to fight was of no avail. The king answered: "Sooner shall every man of us fall athwart the other, rather than flee." So says Stein, son of Herdis:

> Then said the king hawk-hearted
> That which he minded must be,
> And quoth that come to nothing
> All hope of peace for him was.
> Quoth the lord-king renownèd
> That each of us thwart other
> Should fall before the yielding.
> Men brake up all their weapons.

Sithence King Harald let array his ship-host

for an onset, and laid his big dragon forward amidst of the battles. As says Thiodolf:

> Wolf-gracious friend-gifts' giver
> Eager let float the dragon
> Before mid-breast of battle,
> The point of king's host was it.

That ship was right well arrayed and manned of many. So says Thiodolf:

> Peace-eager king was bidding
> His valiant ranks stand fast there.
> Meseemed the king's friends shielded
> O'er-lapping-wise the rowlocks.
> The doughty man-deeds' doer
> With shields locked the strong adder
> Off Nizi, so that each one
> Lay edge o'er edge of other.

Wolf the Marshal laid his ship on one board of the king's ship: he said to his men that they should lay the ship well forward. Stein, the son of Herdis, was on board Wolf's ship. He sang:

> Wolf, the king's marshal, egged us
> All, when the high spears quakèd,
> When quickened was the rowing
> Upon the sea out yonder.
> The shell-edged friend of the valiant
> Land's lord, he bade be laid there
> His ship well forth by the king's ship,
> And the lads that same yeasayèd.

Hakon, son of Ivar, lay outermost in one wing, and many ships followed him, and that host was right well arrayed; but outermost in the other

wing lay the headmen of the Thrandfolk, and mickle host and fair was that.

CHAPTER LXIV. OF THE HOST OF KING SVEIN.

KING SVEIN also arrayed his host; he laid his ship in the midst of the battle over against the ship of King Harald; but nearest to him laid forth Earl Finn his ship; and next thereto the Danes arrayed all that host which was the most valiant and best dight. Thereupon both sides lashed their ships together all throughout the middle of the fleet. But whereas the host was so mickle, it befell that all the flock of the ships went loose, and each one laid his own ship forward into the battle as he had heart thereto; but that was right miseven. Now though the odds were very great, yet either side had an host not to be overborne. King Svein had seven earls in his host; as says Stein, son of Herdis:

> The strong-heart lord of hersirs
> Risked with the Danes a meeting,
> Abiding it with long-ships
> Told half a second hundred.
> Next was it that the sitter
> At Hleithra wroth did shear him
> The tangle's meadow thither
> With a three hundred sound-mares.

CHAPTER LXV. UPHEAVING OF THE BATTLE OF NIZ.

KING HARALD let blow the war-blast so soon as he had arrayed his ships, and let his men row up for onset. So says Stein, son of Herdis:

> Off river-mouth King Harald
> For Svein won hurtful passage,
> For peace must bid the king there
> Whereas he made withstanding.
> The king's friends sword-begirded
> Hardened the fray withoutward
> Of Halland. Hot wound sighed forth
> Blood on to the sea-billow.

Then the battle was joined, and was of the fiercest; either king egged on his host. As says Stein, son of Herdis:

> Each doughty shelter-shy king
> Bade the lads' host to shoot there,
> And hew; but short the space was
> Betwixt the hosts of battle.
> Flew both the stones and arrows,
> Then when the brand flung off it
> The red blood. Then was changing
> The life of the fey warriors.

It was late in the day that the battle was joined, and so it held nightlong. King Harald shot from bow a long while. So saith Thiodolf:

> All night the king of Uplands
> Drew bow; the brisk land-ruler
> Was letting drift the arrows
> On to white weed of battle.

The bloody point went creeping
Through wounds of men be-byrnied;
Waxed flight of spears where Finn-geld
Stood in the shields of Fafnir.

Earl Hakon and the folk that followed him did not lash their ships, but rowed after those ships of the Danes that fared loose; but every ship he grappled he ridded. And when the Danes saw that, then drew every one of them his ship from where the earl fared, and he sought after the Danes wherever they gave aback, and thus they were wellnigh turned to flight. Then a cutter rowed towards the ship of the earl, and he was called on and told that one wing of the battle of King Harald was giving way, and a many of their host had fallen there. Then the earl rowed thither and made a hard onset there, so that the Danes gave back once more. So fared the earl all night, and thrust forward whereas need was most; and wheresoever he came on, nought held before him. So Hakon rowed about the outer battle.

In the latter part of the night the main-flight broke on the Danes, whereas then had King Harald gone up with his following on to the ship of King Svein, and that was so throughly ridded that all men fell save them that leapt into the deep. So says Arnor the earls' skald:

Svein the right valiant went not
Sackless from off his galley:
That is my mind; for soothly
Hard metal on the helms came.
The craft of the swift-spoken
Jutes' friend must needs float empty

Before away the king fled
From his dead chosen warriors.

But when the banner of King Svein was fallen, and his ship was voided, then fled all his men, and some fell. But on the ships that were lashed together, some men leapt into the deep there and then, and some got on to other ships which were loose, but all King Svein's men rowed off who might bring it about. That was an all-mickle man-fall; and where the kings themselves had fought, and the most of the ships had been lashed, there lay voided of King Svein's ships more than seven tens; as says Thiodolf:

Sogn's king, the sturdy men say,
In one swift hour ridded
At fewest tale brave war-ships
A seventy of Svein's people.

King Harald rowed after the Danes, and drave them; but that was nought easy, inasmuch as the fleet of the ships was so thronged ahead that scarce might any get forward. Earl Finn would not flee, and he was laid hands on; his eyesight was bad. So saith Thiodolf:

Svein owest thou now guerdon
To six Dane-earls who let wax
The whetting of the shaft-play
For victory in one battle.
Finn Arnison the war-bright,
Who would not save his nimble
Brave heart, was there laid hand on
Amidst the ranks of battle.

CHAPTER LXVI. OF VANDRAD.

EARL HAKON lay behind with his galley whenas King Harald and the rest of the host drave the rout; whereas the earl's keel might not fare forward there by reason of the ships that lay in the way of him. Then rowed a man in a boat to the ship of the earl, and lay-to at the poop, a mickle man, and had a wide hat.

He called up on to the ship and said: "Where is the earl?" He was in the fore-hold stanching the bleeding of a certain man.

The earl looked towards the man of the hat, and asked his name. He answered: "Here is Vandrad; speak with me, earl;" and the earl louted out over the board to him. Then spake the boatman: "I will take life of thee if thou wilt give it." The earl raised himself and named two of his men, both men dear to him, and said: "Step into the boat, and flit Vandrad ashore, and take him to Karl the bonder, my friend, and tell him this for a token, that he let Vandrad have the horse I gave him the day before yesterday, and his saddle therewith, and his son for a guide."

Then they stepped into the boat, and take to their oars, but Vandrad steered. This was in the first dawn of day, and there was withal ship-going of the most, some rowing to land and some out to sea, both small craft and big.

Vandrad steered where him-seemed there was most sea-room between the ships. But whereso the ships of the Northmen rowed anigh to them,

then told the earl's men who they were, and all let them fare whereso they would.

Vandrad steered along the strand, and laid not to land till they came beyond where the thronging of the ships was. Sithence they went up to the homestead of Karl, as day began to brighten. They went into the chamber, and there was Karl new clad. The earl's men told him their errand, and Karl said they should eat first, and let set board before them and gat them washing.

Then came the housewife into the chamber and said straightway: "Mickle wonder it is that never any sleep or rest we may get all night through, for the whooping and clatter!"

Answered Karl: "Knowest thou not that the kings have been fighting all night?" She asked: "Which has had the better?" Answered Karl: "The Northmen have got the victory." "Belike our king has fled once more," said she. Karl answered: "Men wot not whether he be fled or fallen." She answered: "In sorry case be we for a king; he is both halt and craven." Then spake Vandrad: "Nought is the king craven; but nought is he victorious."

Vandrad took wash last; and when he took the towel he wiped himself in a courteous manner with the middle thereof. But the housewife took the towel and pulled it away from him, and said: "But little of good cannest thou; that is but uplandish to wet all the towel at once." Answered Vandrad: "There shall I yet come whereas I shall dry myself with the midmost of a towel."

Then Karl set the board before them, and

Vandrad set him down in the midmost. They ate a while, and walked out sithence; then was the horse arrayed, and Karl's son ready to guide him, and had another horse. So they ride off into the wood, but the earl's men went back to their boat, and rowed out to the earl's ship.

CHAPTER LXVII. OF KING HARALD.

KING HARALD and his host drave the rout for but a short way, and sithence rowed back to the ships that were empty; then they ransacked the slain. On the king's ship was found a many dead men, but nought was the body of King Svein found there, and yet they deemed they knew that he must have fallen. Then King Harald let lay out the bodies of his dead men, and bind the wounds of them who needed it. Then he let flit aland the bodies of the men of King Svein, and sent word to the bonders to bury the dead. After that he let share the plunder, and dwelt there some while. Then heard he the tidings that King Svein was come to Sealand, and that there was come to him all the host which had fled from the battle, and much other company besides, and he had a countless host.

CHAPTER LXVIII. OF EARL FINN.

EARL FINN ARNISON was laid hands on in the battle, as is afore writ, and was led to the king. King Harald was right merry then, and said: "Here then we meet now, Finn, but last was it in Norway. That Danish court there has not stood all fast for thee; and ill work have the Northmen to drag thee after them blind, and doing this for the saving of thy life."

Then answered the earl: "Many evil things the Northmen must needs do, and the worst all that which thou biddest." Then said Harald: "Wilt thou have thy life now, unmeet though it be to thee?" Answered the earl: "Not from thee, hound." Spake the king: "Wilt thou then that thy kinsman, Magnus, give thee peace?" For Magnus, son of King Harald, was then steering of a ship. Then spoke the earl: "How shall that whelp rule the giving of peace?"

Then laughed the king, and thought it game to gird at him, and said: "Wilt thou take thy life from the hand of Thora, thy kinswoman?" Said the earl: "Is she here?" "She is here," said the king.

Then Earl Finn uttered that scurvy word which sithence has been upheld in memory of how wroth he was so as he might not get his words stilled: "Nought wonderful though thou hast bitten well now, whereas the mare was following thee."

Life was given to Earl Finn, and King Harald had him with him a while; but Finn was somewhat unmerry and unmeek in words. Then

spake King Harald: "That see I, Finn, that thou wilt not come to with me or thy kinsfolk, so I will now give thee leave to fare to King Svein, thy kinsman-in-law." The earl answers: "This will I take, and with the more thanks, the sooner I may come hence away." Sithence the king let flit Earl Finn up aland, and the Hallanders gave him good welcome. Thereafter King Harald held his host north into Norway, and fared first to Oslo, and there he gave home-leave to all his host that would fare.

CHAPTER LXIX. OF KING SVEIN.

SO say men that King Svein sat that winter in Denmark, and held his realm as before. He sent that winter north to Halland after Karl the bonder and his wife, and when they came to the king he calls Karl to him. Then asked the king if Karl knew him, or deemed he had seen him before. Karl answered: "I know thee now, king, and I knew thee before, so soon as I saw thee, and it is thanks to God that the little furtherance which I gave thee turned out for thine avail." The king answered: "All the days that I shall live sithence, for them I have to reward thee. Now shall the first thing be this, that I give thee any stead in Sealand thou choosest for thyself; and that withal, that I shall make a great man of thee, if thou cannest to handle it."

Karl thanked the king well for his words and said: "There is still left a boon which I will bid of thee." The king asked what that was. Karl

said: "I will bid thee this, that thou, king, let me take my wife with me." The king answered: "That I will not give thee, for I shall get for thee a wife much better and wiser. Let thy wife fare with the cot-stead that ye have had hitherto; that will be furtherance for her."

The king gave to Karl a mickle stead and noble, and fetched him a good wedding, and so he became a man of great account; that was far-famed and heard wide, and north into Norway it came.

CHAPTER LXX. TALK OF KING HARALD'S COURTMEN.

KING HARALD sat in Oslo the winter next after the battle of Niz. In the autumn, when the host came from the south, there was much talking and telling of the battle which had been that harvest off the Niz, for each one who had been there deemed he knew something to tell of. On a time certain men sat in a certain under-croft a-drinking, and were all full of talk. They talked over the battle of Niz, and therewithal which had borne away the most word-glory thence. And they were all of one accord that no man there had been such as Earl Hakon: he had been the boldest under weapons, the cunningest and the luckiest, and that was of the greatest help which he did, and he wan the victory.

King Harald was outside there in the garth a-talking with certain men. Sithence he walked

past the bower-door and said: "Here every one would be hight Hakon," and so went his way.

CHAPTER LXXI. EARL HAKON FLEES THE LAND BEFORE THE KING.

EARL HAKON went in the harvest to the Uplands, and sat there through the winter in his dominion; he was right well beloved of the Uplanders. As time wore on through spring, it befell on a while, whenas men sat by the drink, that again the talk fell on the battle of Niz, and men praised much Earl Hakon, but othersome brought others no less forward than him. Now when they had talked thereof a while, one of the men answered and said: "Maybe that more men than Earl Hakon fought boldly off the Niz, yet no one will have been there, as I think, to whom such good hap sought as to him." They said that will have been his most good hap that he drave to flight a many of the Danes. Answered that same: "A greater good hap was this, that he gave life to King Svein." Then another answered: "Thou wilt not be wotting that which thou sayest." He answers: "This wot I all-clearly; whereas he told me himself, who brought the king to land."

But it was as oft is said, "Many are the king's ears;" and the king was told hereof. And forthwith the king let take a many horses, and straightway the same night he rode off with two hundred men, and rode on all night and the day

after. Then there rode against them some men who were faring down to the town with meal and malt. There was a man, hight Gamal, who was in the following of the king. He rode up to one of these bonders, who was a friend of his, and they fell to privy talk. Said Gamal: "I will make a bargain with thee, that thou ride thy very swiftest by hidden ways, whereby thou knowest it shortest, and come to Earl Hakon and tell him that the king will slay him, whereas the king now knoweth that the earl cast King Svein on land off the Niz." This bargain they struck between them. Rode the bonder, and came to the earl where he sat at the drink, and was not gone to sleep. And when the bonder had told his errand, the earl stood up forthwith and all his men. The earl let flit all his chattels from the stead into the wood, and all men fared away from the homestead that very night.

Whenas the king came, he tarried there through the night. But Earl Hakon rode his ways and came east down into the Swede-realm to King Steinkel, and tarried with him through the summer. King Harald turned back down to the town, and in the summer the king went north to Thrandheim and tarried there, but fared back east into the Wick by harvest.

CHAPTER LXXII. OF THE JOURNEYINGS OF EARL HAKON.

EARL HAKON went forthwith that summer back to the Uplands so soon as he heard that the king was gone north, and there he tarried till the king came back from the north. Then the earl went east into Vermland, and dwelt there long through the winter, and King Steinkel gave to the earl the rule of that land. He fared in winter, as it wore, west unto Raumrealm, and had a great host, which the Gautfolk and Vermlanders had fetched him. And then took he his land-dues and scat from the Uplanders, such as were indeed his own. Sithence he fared back east to Gautland, and dwelt there through the spring. King Harald sat the winter through in Oslo, and sent off his men to the Uplands, to gather there scat and land-dues, and the king's fines. But the Uplanders said this much, that they would pay all dues which it behoved them to pay, and fetch them into the hand of Earl Hakon while he was alive, and had not fordone himself or his dominion; and the king got thence no land-dues that winter.

CHAPTER LXXIII. PEACE MADE BETWEEN KINGS HARALD AND SVEIN.

THAT winter words and messengers fared between Norway and Denmark, and that was in the bounden terms, that either, Northmen and Danes, would make peace and

atonement between them, and bade the kings thereto. And the word-sending fared somewhat likely towards peace, and at last it came to this, that a peace-meeting was appointed in the Elf between the kings, Harald and Svein. And when spring came, both kings gathered a mickle of folk and of ships for this journey. And tells the skald of their journey in a flock :

The king, the ground who girdeth,
Locks it with prows of longships
From Eresound north : raven-gladdener
With heel hath spurned haven.
Gold-gleaming prows forth beetling
Are cutting the sea keenly
Under the host of warriors,
And shake the larboard timbers.

Harald oath-fast, thou girdedst
Often the land with galleys ;
Svein also shears the ey-sound
For the other lord-king's meeting.
The praise-dight raven's feeder,
Who locks each firth with war-prows,
Has out an host nought little
Of all Danes from the southward.

Here it is said that these kings hold the tryst which was done between them, and come both to the marches of the land. Even as here is said :

Swift lord ! ye hastened southward
There where all Danes were longing
For that bespoken meeting,
Which still seems no less needed.
Brisk Svein too takes to hastening
To the land's marches northward
To find King Harald. Windy
Was weather off the wide land.

And when the kings met, men took to talking over the appeasement of the kings. But so soon as this was had in mouth, then a many bewailed the scathes they had gotten from harrying, in robberies, to wit, and man-loss; and it was long that it looked unlikely for peace. As is said here:

Then when the men of each side
Be met, tell the brisk bonders
Much high all-many words there,
E'en such as anger menfolk.
The thanes who strive all through it,
Toward peace turn not o'er swiftly,
And in the very lord-kings
As yet the high heart swelleth.

If peace shall be, all-peril
Of the kings' wrath shall be therewith;
They who do know peace-making
In scales shall weigh all matters.
Behoves the kings to say forth
Whatso the host well liketh.
If the folk must part yet worser,
That wieldeth wilful griping.

Thereupon the best men, and those who were wisest, took matters in hand, and then the kings came to peace on these terms, that Harald should have Norway, and Svein Denmark unto those land-marches which of old had been between Norway and Denmark. Neither should boot the other; warfare should be laid down as it had begun, and he to have the hap who had gotten it; this peace should stand while both they were kings. This atonement was bounden by oaths, and sithence both kings handed over borrows, even as is said here:

This have I heard, that Harald
And Svein gave borrows gladly
Each unto each 'gainst troubles.
'Twas God that this hath rulèd.
There was appeasement lockèd
With witnesses and full peace.
Let them so hold the sworn oaths
That neither folk shall shard it.

King Harald held his host north into Norway, but King Svein fared south to Denmark.

CHAPTER LXXIV. BATTLE OF KING HARALD WITH EARL HAKON.

KING HARALD was in the Wick that summer, but sent his men to the Uplands for his dues and scat which he owned there. Then made the bonders no payment, and quoth that they would let all that bide Hakon the Earl, if he were coming to them. Earl Hakon was then in upper Gautland, and had a great host. But as summer wore, King Harald held east for King's Rock; sithence he took all such light skiffs as he might get, and held up along the Elf, and had them drawn off the water where waterfalls were in the way, and flitted the craft up into Vener-water. Sithence he rowed east over the water to where he heard was Earl Hakon. But when the earl got news of the farings of King Harald, he sought down from the land, and willed not that the king should harry them. Earl Hakon had a great host which the Gauts had fetched him. King Harald laid his ships up into a certain river-mouth; sithence he

set out on a land-raid, but left some of his folk to guard the ships. The king himself rode, and some of his folk, but by far the most part went afoot. They had to fare over a certain wood, and there were before them certain bush-beset mires, and then a holt. And when they came up on the holt, they saw the earl's host; there was a mire between them. Then both arrayed them forthwith.

Then said King Harald that his folk should sit up on the bank, "and try we first, if they be minded to make an onset. Earl Hakon is reckless," said he.

The weather was frosty, and somewhat of snow driving. Harald and his men sat under their shields, but the Gauts had but little raiment, and grew starved of cold. The earl bade them abide till the king should set on, and they were standing all alike high.

Earl Hakon had the banners which King Magnus Olafson had owned.

The lawman of the Gauts hight Thorvith; he sat on a horse the reins whereof were bound to a stake which stood in the mire; he spake and said: "God knows that we have a great host and exceeding valiant men: let King Steinkel hear that we be of good avail to this good earl. I wot, that though the Northmen fall upon us, we shall meet them dauntlessly. But if the youth fall out of order and bide not, let us run no further than to this brook here; but if the youth fall out of order yet more, as I wot will not be, then run we no further than to the howe here."

In that nick of time leapt up the host of the Northmen, and whooped the war-whoop, and beat on their shields, and then took the Gaut-host to whoop withal. Now the horse of the lawman pulled so hard, whereas he was frighted by the war-whoop, that the stake came up, and flew about the head of the lawman, who said: "Wretchedst of all Northmen for thy shot!" And therewith the lawman galloped away.

King Harald had beforehand thus bidden his host: "Though we make din and whooping about us, go we not beyond this bank before they come hither to us." And they did so. But so soon as the war-whoop came up, the earl let bear forth banner, but when the Gauts came up under the bank, the host of the king cast themselves down upon them; straightway then fell some of the earl's folk, and some fled. The Northmen drave the flight no long way, for this was at the eve of day. They took the banner of Earl Hakon, and what they might of weapons and raiment. The king let bear before him both banners as he fared down.

They spake between them, whether the earl would be fallen; but when they rode down through the wood, they might ride but one man along the way. Then leapt a man right across the way, and thrust a spear through him who bore the banner of the earl; he gripped the banner-staff, and galloped off therewith the other way into the wood.

But when this was told to the king, he said: "The earl is alive; fetch me my byrny."

The king rides to his ships through the night. Many said the earl had wrought his revenge. Then sang Thiodolf:

So the stark king hath wielded
That Steinkel's host, that war-help
Should give to the earl fight-merry,
To hell is given over.
Saith he who makes it fairer,
Swiftly aback turned Hakon
Whereas his hope of helping
Thencefrom but ill was proven.

CHAPTER LXXV. THE SLAYING OF HALL KODRAN'S-BANE.

KING HARALD was aboard his ship the rest of that night, but in the morning, when it was light, ice was laid all around the ships, so thick that one might walk all about them. Then the king bade his men cut the ice from the ships, and out into the Water; so went the men then and fell to the ice-hewing. Magnus, the son of Harald, steered the ship which lay nethermost in the river-mouth, and nearest to the Water. But when men had much hewn out through the ice, a man came running out along the ice to where the breaking of it was going on, and set to cutting the ice, as if he were wood and bewitched. Then a man said: "Now is it the same again as oft, that none bears a hand so well to whatsoever he goeth about, as doth Hall Kodran's-bane; see now whatwise he heweth the ice."

But that man was aboard Magnus' ship hight

Thormod, son of Eindridi: so when he heard Kodran's-bane named, then ran he on Hall and smote him a bane-stroke. Kodran was the son of Gudmund, the son of Eyolf, but Valgerd was sister of Gudmund, and mother of Jorun, the mother of Thormod. Thormod was one winter old when Kodran was slain, and never had he seen Hall, the son of Utrygg, before.

By this was the ice hewn out to the Water, and Magnus laid his ship out into the Water, and took to his sail forthwith and sailed west over the Water. But the king's ship lay uppermost in the wake, and he got out latest. Hall had once been in the king's following, and he was now as wroth as might be. The king came late into haven, and by that time Magnus had shoved the slayer off into the wood and bade boot for him. But things were on the point of the king falling on Magnus and his men, until the friends of both came thereto and appeased them.

CHAPTER LXXVI. OF KING HARALD.

THIS winter King Harald fared up into Raumrealm, and had much folk. He bare guilts to hand on the bonders that they had withheld from him dues and scat, but had strengthened his foemen in unpeace against him; so he let take the bonders, and some he maimed, some he slew, and many he robbed of all they had. They fled away who might bring it about. He let burn the countrysides wide about and make an utter waste. So says Thiodolf:

The awer of holm-dwellers
Took hard rein on the Raumfolk;
The war-ranks of wight Harald
Fast there meseems went forward.
There was the vengeance fashioned
By bidding of the lord-king,
And then the high-wrought root-dog
Made meek the wretched bonders.

Then King Harald went up into Heathmark, and burnt there, and did war-work there no less than in the other place. Thence he went down to Hathaland and Ringrealm, and burnt there, and fared all with war-shield up. So says Thiodolf:

Burned wealth of angry thanes there;
Fast caught the gleeds on thatches;
The shaker of the war-dukes
With ill stone smote Heathmarkers.
Folk cravèd life; but the fire
Passed dreadful doom on Ringfolk,
Or ever there the downfall
Of the bane of Half was gotten.

After that the bonders laid all the matter under the king's hand.

From the death of King Magnus fifteen winters passed away ere was the battle of Niz, and after that two winters until kings Harald and Svein made peace. So says Thiodolf:

The steel did bite the war-shields
Off strand; but in the third year
That strife the Hords' king anchored.
Folk took the peace for shelter.

After their peace there was the king's quarrel with the Uplanders for three half years. So says Thiodolf:

Hard speaking that all duly
Should mate the works whereby now
The king taught those Uplanders
To have an idle ploughshare.
The wise king's head hath gotten
Itself through these three half years
Such fame, so long that ever
Henceforth shall it be lasting.

CHAPTER LXXVII. OF ENGLAND'S KINGS.

EDWARD, son of Ethelred, was king in England after Hordaknut his brother; he was called Edward the Good, and so he was. The mother of King Edward was Queen Emma, daughter of Richard the Rouen-earl; her brother was Earl Robert, the father of William the Bastard, who then was duke in Rouen of Normandy. King Edward had to wife Queen Gyda, the daughter of Earl Godwin, son of Wulfnoth. The brothers of Gyda were these: Earl Tosti, the oldest; the second, Earl Morcar; the third, Earl Walthiof; the fourth, Earl Svein; the fifth, Harald, who was the youngest; he was brought up at the court of King Edward, and was his fosterson, and the king loved him exceeding much, and had him for son, for the king had no bairn.

CHAPTER LXXVIII. OF HARALD GODWINSON.

IT befell on a summer that Harald Godwinson had to go on a journey to Bretland, and fared a-shipboard. But when they came into the open sea, contrary winds took them, and they drave off into the main. They took land west in Normandy, and had gotten a storm man-perilous. They put in to the town of Rouen, and there found Earl William; he took Harald and his fellows fainly, and Harald abode there long in the harvest in good cheer, whereas storms were on, and there was no faring by sea. But as it wore toward winter, the earl and Harald talked over it, how that Harald should dwell there winter over. Harald sat in the high-seat on one hand of the earl, and on the other hand of him sat the earl's wife; she was fairer than any woman that men have seen. Ever they all talked together gamesomely at the drink. The earl oftenest went early to sleep, but Harald sat long at night on talk with the earl's wife; and so it fared long in winter-tide.

On a time as they talked, she says: "Now has the earl talked with me, and asked what we would be always talking about, and now he is wroth." Harald answers: "We shall now at the swiftest let him know all our converse." So the next day Harald called the earl to talk with him, and they went into the council chamber, where was then the earl's wife and their council. So Harald took up the word and said: "This I have to tell thee, earl, that more abideth behind my coming

hither than I have hitherto borne forth to thee. I am minded to bid thy daughter for my wedded wife; I have talked this over with her mother oft, and she has promised me that she would further the case with thee."

Now so soon as Harald had upborne this matter, all they who were there took it well and flitted it before the earl, and the matter came to this at last, that the maiden was betrothed to Harald. But whereas she was young, there was settled certain winters' delay of the bridal.

CHAPTER LXXIX. THE DEATH OF KING EDWARD.

BUT when spring came, Harald arrays his ship and fares away, and he and the earl parted in mickle great love. So Harald went out to England to see King Edward, and came not to Valland sithence for his bride. King Edward ruled over England for three and twenty winters, and died in sick bed in London on the nones of January; he was laid in earth at Paul's Church, and Englishmen call him holy.

CHAPTER LXXX. HARALD GODWINSON TAKEN TO KING.

THE sons of Earl Godwin were then the mightiest men in England. Tosti was appointed captain over the host of the English king, and was land-ward when the king began to fall into eld, and was set above all

other earls. Harald his brother was ever in the court, and was the next man to the king in all service, and had all the king's treasures to heed.

That is men's say, that when it wore towards the death of the king, Harald was then nigh about him, and but few other men. Then Harald louted over the king, and said: "Hereto I call you to witness, that the king gave me now the kingdom and all might in England."

Thereupon the king was carried dead from the bed. The same day there was a meeting of lords, whereat was talked who should be taken to king. Then let Harald bear forth his witnesses that King Edward gave him the kingdom on his dying day. So ended that meeting, that Harald was taken to king, and was hallowed with king-hallowing on the thirteenth day in Paul's Church. Then all the lords of the land, and all the folk, yielded him fealty. But when his brother, Earl Tosti, heard this, it liked him ill, for he thought that he was no worse worthy to be king. "I will," said he, "that the lords of the land choose him for a king, whom they deem best fitted thereto." And these words fared between the brothers. King Harald so said, that he will not give up the kingdom, inasmuch as he had been set down in the king's seat, in that place which was the king's own, and had been anointed sithence and king-hallowed. Moreover, all the might of the multitude turned towards him, and he had all the treasures of the king to boot.

CHAPTER LXXXI. EARL TOSTI MET KING SVEIN.

NOW when King Harald was ware that his brother Tosti would have him out of the kingdom, he trowed him but ill; for Tosti was a very wise man, a mickle warrior, and well befriended among the lords of the land. So King Harald took away from Earl Tosti the host-ruling and all power he had had before beyond other earls there in the land. Earl Tosti would in no wise thole it, to be the servant of his own brother; so he fared away with his folk south over sea into Flanders, and dwelt there a little while; and then fared to Friesland, and so thence to Denmark to find King Svein his kinsman. But Wolf the Earl, the father of Svein, and Gyda, the mother of Earl Tosti, were brother and sister. The earl craved of King Svein help and men-giving. King Svein bade him home to him, and says he shall have an earl's dominion in Denmark, such as thereby he shall be a lord of worship there. But the earl answered: "This am I yearning for, to fare to England back to mine heritage; but if I get no strength thereto from thee, king, then will I rather lay this before thee, that I give thee all the strength that I have to hand in England, if thou wilt fare with the Dane-host to England to win the land, even as did Knut, thy mother's brother." The king answered: "So much less a man am I than King Knut my kinsman, that scarce may I hold the Dane-realm for the Northmen. Knut the Old owned Den-

mark of heritage, and England by war and battle; yet was that, for a while, not unlooked for, that he might lay down life there; but Norway he got without battle. Can I bemind me more measurely after my little matter than after the great deeds of Knut my kinsman."

Then spake Earl Tosti: "Lesser becomes now my errand hither than I had weened that thou wouldst let it be, and thou such a noble man, in the need of me, thy kinsman. Now maybe that I seek friendship thither whereas mickle unmeeter it is, yet it may be that I may find that lord who will blink less at much greater redes than thou doest, king."

Thereupon king and earl parted, and were not the best of friends.

CHAPTER LXXXII. TOSTI'S JOURNEY TO NORWAY.

SO Earl Tosti wended on his way, and came forth into Norway, and went to see King Harald, who was then in the Wick. But when they met, the earl bore up his errand before the king, telling him all about his journey from the time he fared from England, and bids the king to lend him aid to seek his kingdom in England. The king answered thus: that the Northmen would not be over-eager to fare to England a-warfare, and to have there an English lord to rule over them. "Men say," says he, "that those Englishmen there are not all-trusty."

The earl answered: "Whether is that sooth,

that I have heard men say in England, that King Magnus, thy kinsman, sent men to King Edward, and that was in the word-sending, that King Magnus owned England no less than Denmark, for taken heritage after Hordaknut, even as the oaths of them had stood thereto."

The king answered: "Why then did he not have it, if he owned it?"

Answered the earl: "Why hast thou not Denmark, even as King Magnus had it before thee?"

The king answered: "The Danes have no cause to boast them against us Northmen, for many a brand have we burnt on those kinsmen of thine."

Then said the earl: "If thou wilt not to tell me, then will I tell thee: for this cause did King Magnus make Denmark his own, that the lords of the land gave him aid; but for this cause thou gatst it not, that all the folk of the land withstood thee. And therefore it was that King Magnus battled not for England, that all the folk of the land would have Edward for king. Now if thou wilt make England thine own, I may so do, that the more part of the lords in England shall be thy friends and furtherers, for I lack nought against my brother Harald save the king's name only. That wot all men, that no such warrior as thou has been born in the Northlands, and that meseemeth wonderful that thou shouldst have been fighting for Denmark these fifteen years, but wilt not have England which now lieth loose before thee."

King Harald thought carefully over what the

earl said, and understood that much of what he spoke was true, and, on the other hand, was fain to get that realm.

Sithence king and earl talked together long and oft; and they set this counsel between them, that in the summer they should fare to England and win the land. King Harald sent word over all Norway, and bade out a levy, one half of the all-men war-muster.

Now this was much befamed, and many were the guesses how the journey would fare. Some folk spake, and told the tale of all the great deeds of King Harald, that this was not a matter beyond his dealing; but some said that England would be hard to seek to, whereas the man-folk thereof were an exceeding many, and that host which is called the Thingmen-host was so doughty, that one man of them was of better avail than any two of the best men of Harald. Then answered Wolf the Marshal:

> Unloath I gat wealth ever;
> No need unto the marshals
> Of the king, that they should turn them
> To the prow-room of King Harald,
> If two of us shall give back
> Before one Thingman only.
> Bright linen-brent, I taught me
> Other than that in youth days.

That spring Wolf the Marshal died. King Harald stood over his grave, and spake as he turned away therefrom: "There now lies he, who was the most faithful and the most dutiful to his lord."

In the spring Earl Tosti sailed west to Flanders, to meet the company that had followed him out from England, and that other which had gathered to him both from England and there in Flanders.

CHAPTER LXXXIII. THE DREAM OF GYRD.

KING HARALD'S host gathered together at the Solund Isles. But when King Harald was ready to put out from Nidoyce, he went first to the shrine of King Olaf and unlocked it, and cut his hair and nails, and then locked the shrine and cast the keys out into the Nid, and the shrine of Olaf the Holy has never been unlocked sithence. At this time were worn from his fall five and thirty winters, and he lived thirty and five winters withal in this world.

King Harald, with the folk that followed him, held south to meet his host. There came together a mickle host, so that men say how that King Harald had wellnigh two hundreds of ships, besides victualling keels and small cutters.

Whenas they lay amidst the Solund Isles, dreamed that man who was aboard the king's ship, and is named Gyrd. He thought he was there on board the king's ship, and looked up to the island, and saw where stood a mickle troll-quean, who had a short-sword in one hand and a trough in the other; he thought, withal, that he saw over all their ships, and that a fowl sat on the prow of each ship, and it was all ernes and ravens. The troll-quean sang:

Sure 'tis that the all-wielder
From the east is egged on westward,
To meet with a many knuckle:
My gain shall that be soothly.
Corpse heath-cock there may choose him
His meat; he wots there waits him
Due steak from the lord-king's stem-hawks;
Unceasing there I follow.

CHAPTER LXXXIV. THE DREAM OF THORD.

THORD is a man named who was aboard that ship that lay a short way from the king's ship. He dreamed on a night that he saw the fleet of King Harald fare towards land, and thought that he wotted that was England. On the land he saw a great array, and thought that both sides were making ready for battle, and had many banners aloft. But before the host of the landsmen rode a mickle troll-quean, and sat on a wolf; and had that wolf the corpse of a man in his mouth, and blood fell about the chaps of it. And when he had eaten that man, the troll-quean cast another into his mouth, and sithence one after the other; but each one he gulped. She sang:

The bride of the brood of giants
Scatheful sees ill-fare fated
To the king; and lets a red shield
Shine as it draws toward battle.
Man's flesh the woman flingeth
To yawning chaps; mad-faring
The quean the wolf's mouth dyeth
All inwardly with man's blood.

CHAPTER LXXXV. KING HARALD'S DREAM.

MOREOVER, King Harald dreamed on a night that he was at Nidoyce and met King Olaf his brother, and he sang this song to him:

Famed King the Thick fought battle
Most conquering for the fame's sake;
A holy fall to earthward
I gat for that I at home sat.
Of this I still am fearsome
That, king, thy death beginneth;
God wields this not: thou fillest
The steeds of the greedy troll-wife.

Many other dreams were then told and other kind of forebodings, and the most were heart-heavy.

King Harald, ere he should fare from Thrandheim, had let take his son Magnus to king, and when King Harald went away he set Magnus in kingdom in Norway. Thora, Thorberg's daughter, was also left behind, but Queen Ellisif fared with him, and her daughters Maria and Ingigerd. Olaf, the son of King Harald, fared also with him from out the land.

CHAPTER LXXXVI. KING HARALD'S WEST-BOUND JOURNEY.

BUT when King Harald was boun, and fair wind fell, he sailed out into the main, and came in from the main to Hjaltland, but some of his host made the Orkneys. King Harald

lay there but a little while before he sailed for the Orkneys, and had with him thence a mickle host, and the Earls Paul and Erlend, the sons of Earl Thorfinn ; and he left behind there Queen Ellisif and their daughters, Maria and Ingigerd. Thence he sailed south along Scotland and then along England, and made land at the land which hight Cleveland. There he went aland, and harried forthwith, and laid the land under him, and none withstood him. Thereupon King Harald made for Scarborough, and fought with the townsmen. He went upon the cliff that there is, and let do there a mickle bale, and laid fire therein. And as the bale was ablaze they took big forks and shot the bale down into the town ; took to burn then one house after another, and then all the town gave itself up ; and there the Northmen slew many men, and took all the wealth they could lay hold on. No choice there was then for Englishmen, if they would have life, but to go under the hand of King Harald. So then he laid under him all the land whereso he fared. Sithence King Harald went south along the land with all the host and made Holderness. There came a gathering against him, and King Harald had battle there, and got the victory.

CHAPTER LXXXVII. OF THE ARRAY OF THE EARLS.

SITHENCE fared King Harald into Humber, and up along the river, and laid there to land. Then were the earls up in York, Earl Morcar, to wit, and Earl Walthiof his brother, with an overwhelming host. Then lay King Harald in Ouse, when the host of the earls came down on him. Then went King Harald aland and took to arraying his host; one arm of the array stood forth on the river-bank, while the other stretched inland towards a certain dyke. There was a fen deep and broad, and full of water. The earls let their battle-array sink down along the river with all the host thereof. The king's banner was anigh to the river, and there was the array full thick, but thinnest towards the dyke, and that folk the least trusty. Then the earls sought down along the dyke, and that arm of the Northmen's battle that reached to the dyke gave way before them, and the Englishmen sought forward after them, and thought that the Northmen would flee. It was the banner of Morcar that fared forward there.

CHAPTER LXXXVIII. THE SLAYING OF EARL MORCAR.

BUT when King Harald saw that the array of the Englishmen was come down along the ditch right against them, he let blow the war-blast and egged on his battles all-eagerly, and

let bear forth the banner Landwaster. Quickened the onset then so hard that all shrank before it, and mickle man-fall was in the host of the earls. Then speedily turned the host to flight, some fleeing up along the river, some down, but the most part ran out into the dyke, and so thick lay there the slaughter, that the Northmen could walk dry-shod across the fen. There was lost Earl Morcar, as says Stein, son of Herdis:

Much folk in the fen forlorn was.
The sunken men were drownèd.
Unfew of yore the lads lay
All round about young Morcar.
Man's lord the flight drave forward.
To strong flight took the war-host
Before the king the nimble.
—Olaf high-minded wots him—

This drapa Stein, son of Herdis, wrought on Olaf, son of King Harald, and here it is said that Olaf was in the fight with his father, King Harald. This is told of also in Harald's stick:

Lay a-fallen
Down in fen there
Walthiof's people,
Hewn by weapons,
So that the war-whet
Northmen might be
Going over
On corpses only.

Earl Walthiof and what escaped of his host fled up to the town of York, and there befell the greatest man-fall. The battle was on the Wednesday next before Matthew-mass.

CHAPTER LXXXIX. OF EARL TOSTI.

EARL TOSTI had come west away from Flanders to King Harald so soon as he came to England, and the earl was in all these battles. And now it came to pass, even as he had told Harald before they met, that a multitude of men drifted to them in England that were kin and friends of Earl Tosti, and that was to the king mickle strength of men. After this battle which is aforesaid, all the folk of the countrysides anigh went under King Harald; but some fled. Then King Harald set about his way to win the city, and laid his ship-host at Stamford Bridge. But whereas the king had won so mickle victory over great lords and overwhelming odds, all folk were afraid, and deemed it hopeless to withstand him. Then made the townsmen that rede for them, to send bidding to King Harald, to offer themselves to his wielding, and the town withal. This was all so bidden, that on the Sunday the king went with all his host to the town, and the king and his men set a Thing without the town, and the townsfolk sought to the Thing, and all folk yeasaid it, to be under obedience to King Harald, and gave him to hostage sons of high-born men, even according as Earl Tosti could wit how to tell of all men in that town. So the king fared in the evening to his ships with victory self-made, and was right joyful. A Thing was summoned in the town betimes on the Monday; thereat should King Harald dight that stead with men of dominion, and give right and fief.

That same evening after sunset came up from the south toward the town King Harald Godwinson with an overwhelming host. He rode into the town by the grace and goodwill of all the people thereof. Then were all the town-gates taken and all the ways, so that no news should come to the Northmen. This host was in the town night-long.

CHAPTER XC. THE UP-GOING OF KING HARALD.

ON the Monday, when King Harald had taken day-meal, he let blow to land-wending. Then he arrays the host, and deals the folk, who shall fare, and who be left behind. He let two men go up out of every company for every one left behind. Earl Tosti arrayed him for the up-going with King Harald, he and his company. But behind, for the guarding of the ships, were Olaf, the king's son, and Paul and Erlend, the Earls of Orkney, also Eystein Heathcock, son of Thorberg Arnison, who at this time was the most renowned and most dear to the king of all the landed-men. Then had King Harald behight him Maria his daughter.

The weather was wondrous good, and hot the sunshine. The men left behind their byrnies, and went up with shields and helms and spears, and girt with swords. Many also had shot and bows; and they were right merry.

But when they drew anigh the town, there rode out against them a mickle host; saw they the

horse-reek, and thereunder fair shields and white byrnies.

Then the king stayed his host, and let call to him Earl Tosti, and asked what host that might be. The earl answered and said he thought it most like that this would be unpeace; but said that mayhappen these would be some kinsmen of his seeking for mercy and friendship, and to get in return trust and faith of the king. Then spake the king and said that they should keep quiet at first, and spy the host. So did they, and the nearer the host drew, the more it was, and all to behold as one ice-heap, whereas gleamed the weapons.

CHAPTER XCI. THE REDE OF EARL TOSTI.

THEN spake King Harald Sigurdson: "Take we now some good rede and wise, whereas there is no hiding it that unpeace is toward, and it will be the king himself."

Then answered the earl: "That is the first thing, to turn back at our swiftest to the ships after our folk and our weapons, and then we will meet them to our most might; or else to let our ships guard us, for then shall their riders have no might over us."

Then said King Harald: "Other rede will I have: to set the swiftest horses under three brisk fellows, and they to ride at their swiftest, and tell our people, and then speedily will come help from them; for this reason, that the Englishmen shall

have to look for the fiercest brunt from us or ever we bear the lower lot."

Then spake the earl, and bade the king rule in this as in other matters, and said withal that he was nowise eager for flight. Then let King Harald set up his banner Landwaster, and Frirek hight he who bare the banner.

CHAPTER XCII. OF KING HARALD'S BATTLE-ARRAY.

SITHENCE King Harald arrayed his host; he let his array be long and nought thick. Then bowed he the arms backward so that they met together, and that was a wide ring, and thick and even all round about withoutward, shield by shield, and so in likewise above; but the king's following was withoutward of the ring, and there was the banner, and a chosen company was that. In another stead was Earl Tosti with his company, and another banner he had. For this cause was it so arrayed, that the king knew that riders were wont to ride on in knots, and forthwith back again.

Now says the king that his company and the company of the earl shall go forth there whereas need is hardest. "And there, too, shall be our bowmen with us; but they that stand foremost shall set their spear-tails into the earth, and set their points before the breasts of the riders if they ride on us; but they that stand next, let them set their spear-points at the breasts of their horses."

CHAPTER XCIII. OF HARALD GODWINSON.

KING HARALD GODWINSON was come there with an overwhelming host both of riders and footfolk. Then King Harald Sigurdson rode about his battles and scanned the manner of their array; he sat on a black blazed horse, and the horse fell under him, and the king forward off him; but he stood up swiftly and said: "Fall is faring-luck."

Then spake Harald the England-king to the Northmen that were with him: "Did ye know that big man who fell off his horse there, he with the blue kirtle and the goodly helm?" "There is the king himself," said they. The England-king said: "A big man, and masterful of look; but, belike, forlorn of luck."

CHAPTER XCIV. THE PARLEY OF THE KINGS.

A SCORE of riders of the host of the Thingmen rode before the array of the Northmen, and were all-byrnied, and their horses withal. Then spake a rider: "Whether is Earl Tosti in the host?" He answereth: "That is not to laine; here wilt thou find him."

Then spake a rider: "Harald thy brother sendeth thee greeting, and these words withal: that thou shouldst have peace, and all Northumberland; and rather than that thou shouldst not fall in to him, then will he to give thee one-third of

all his realm." Answered the earl: "Somewhat other bidding than unpeace and shaming, as in last winter. Had this been then bidden, many a man would be alive now who now is dead, and better would stand the kingdom in England. Now take I this choice, but what will he bid to King Harald Sigurdson for his toil?"

Then said the rider: "Said hath he somewhat about it, how much he would grant him of England: seven foot's room, to wit, or so much longer as he is higher than other men."

Then said the earl: "Fare ye now, and tell King Harald to make ready for battle. Another thing shall be told forsooth among the Northmen, than that Earl Tosti should fare away from King Harald Sigurdson, and into the flock of his unfriends, whenas he has to fight west in England. Nay, rather shall we all take one rede, to die with honour or get England by victory."

Thereupon the knights rode back. Then King Harald Sigurdson spoke to the earl: "Who was this smooth-spoken man?" Said the earl: "That was Harald Godwinson." Then spake King Harald Sigurdson: "Too long was this hidden from us; they were come so nigh unto our host, that nought would this Harald have known how to tell the death-word of our men."

Then said the earl: "True is that, lord; such a chief went right unwarily, and well might it have been as thou sayest. That saw I, that he would bid me peace and mickle rule; but that I might be his banesman if I told of him; and I will rather that he be my banesman than I his."

Then spake King Harald Sigurdson to his men: "A little man was this, but stiff he stood in the stirrup."

So say men that King Harald Sigurdson sang this ditty:

Forth go we
In folk-array
All byrniless:
(Beneath blue edges
Shine out the helms)
Mine have I not.
Now lie our shrouds
On ships down yonder.

Emma hight his byrny; it was long, so that it took him to mid-leg, and so strong that never had weapon fastened on it.

Then spake King Harald Sigurdson: "This is ill sung; it behoveth to make another song better." Then sang he this:

We creep not into shield-bight
Before the crash of weapons
In battle: e'en so bade me
The word-fast Hild of hawk-field.
The pole of jewels bade me
Aforetime bear the helm-staff
High 'mid the din of metal,
Whereas Hlokk's ice and skulls meet.

Then sang Thiodolf:

Although the king his own self
Fall unto field, nought shall I
From the king's young heirs be turning.
Things go as God may will it.
The sun shines on no clearer
King-stuff, than is of them twain.
The avengers of that Harald
Swift-redy, are hawks doughty.

CHAPTER XCV. BEGINNING OF THE BATTLE.

NOW heaveth up the battle, and the Englishmen fall a-riding on the Northmen; hard were they taken to, and unhandy it was to the Englishmen to ride on the Northmen because of the shot; so they rode round about them.

At the first it was a loose battle, while yet the Northmen held well their array, and the English rode hard on them, and straightway from them when they gat nothing done.

Now when the Northmen saw that, and themseemed that they were ridden on softly, they fell on them, and would drive the flight. But when they had broken the shield-burg, then rode the Englishmen upon them from all sides, and bore on them spears and shot.

Now when King Harald Sigurdson saw that, he went forth into the battle whereas most was the weapon-brunt. There was then the hardest of battles, and fell much folk on either side. Then was King Harald Sigurdson so wood that he leapt right out from the ranking, and hewed with both hands; and then held before him nor helm nor byrny. Then all they who were nighest him fled away, and it was a near thing but the Englishmen would flee. So says Arnor the earls' skald:

> The king, help-shy, before him
> Bare no small breast in helm-din,
> Nor quavered the fight-nimble
> Heart of the king; there whereas

The bloody sword of the brisk one,
The beater-down of king-folk,
For hersir's need bit warriors.
Men saw that in the battle.

CHAPTER XCVI. THE FALL OF KING HARALD SIGURDSON.

KING HARALD SIGURDSON was smitten in the throat with an arrow, and that was his bane-sore; then fell he and all that company which had gone forth with him, save them who shrank aback, and these held the banner. Yet was there still the hardest of battles. Then went Earl Tosti under the king's banner. Then fell either side to rank them a second time, and then was there a stay of the battle for a long while. Then sang Thiodolf:

The folk hath paid ill tribute;
The host's in peril, say I;
Needless bade Harald people
This journey from the eastward.
The king bepraised abided
The scathe of life, and so closed
The life of the king the nimble,
That hard bestead are all we.

But ere the battle joined again, King Harald Godwinson offered peace to Earl Tosti his brother, and those other men who were yet left alive of the Northmen's host. But the Northmen whooped out with one voice, and said that they would fall each athwart the other sooner than take peace of Englishmen; and therewith they whooped the

war-whoop, and a second time the battle was joined; as says Arnor the earls' skald:

> The death of the king the dreadful
> Ungainful was; the spear-points
> With gold inwoven spared not
> The luller of the robbers.
> All men of the bounteous king's host,
> By much they chose to fall there
> Round the fight-nimble leader
> Than take them peace thenceforward.

CHAPTER XCVII. HEATHCOCK'S BRUNT.

AT this nick of time Eystein Heathcock came from the ships with what host followed him; they were all-byrnied. Then gat Eystein King Harald's banner, Land-waster. Now there was a battle for the third time, and the hardest of all it was. Fell then much English-folk, and were on the very point of taking to flight. This fray was called Heathcock's Brunt. Eystein and his had gone so exceeding eagerly from the ships, that they were so mithered that they were wellnigh undone before they came to the battle; but sithence they were so wood, that they shielded them nought while they might stand up. At last they cast off their ring-byrnies; and then it was easy for the English to find hewing-steads on them, but some of them burst altogether, and died unwounded. There fell nigh all of the great men among the Northmen. This befell at the latter end of the day. It was as was to be looked for, that it was not even with all men.

Many fled away; many also were they who got away by sundry turns of good luck; and it fell mirk of the evening or ever all the manslaying had ended.

CHAPTER XCVIII. OF STYRKAR THE MARSHAL.

STYRKAR, the marshal of King Harald Sigurdson, a most renowned man, came away; he gat him a horse, and so rode away in the evening. A wind sprang up, and the weather grew somewhat cold; and Styrkar had no more raiment than a shirt, a helm on his head, and a naked sword in his hand. He grew cold as his weariness wore off.

There met him on the road a certain wain-carle in a lined coat. Then said Styrkar: "Wilt thou sell the doublet, bonder?" "Not to thee, I ween," says he; "thou wilt be a Northman; I ken thy speech."

Said Styrkar: "If I be a Northman, what wilt thou then?" The bonder answered: "I would slay thee; but now, so ill it goes, that I have no weapon thereto."

Then said Styrkar: "If thou mayest not slay me, I shall try it, if I may not slay thee." And therewith he heaved the sword aloft, and set it on the neck of him, so that off went the head; and then he took the skin-coat, and leapt on his horse, and hied down to the strand.

CHAPTER XCIX. OF WILLIAM THE BASTARD.

WILLIAM THE BASTARD, the Rouen-earl, heard of the death of King Edward his kinsman, and that withal, that Harald Godwinson was taken to king in England, and had taken king-hallow. But William deemed himself of better title to the kingdom in England than Harald, for kin sake twixt him and King Edward; and withal he deemed he had to pay Harald for that shaming whereas he had broken off the betrothal to his daughter.

So by reason of all these things together William drew together an host in Normandy, and had a right mickle multitude of men and foison of ships. The day he rode out of the city to his ships and was come on to his horse, his wife went up to him and would to speak with him. But when he saw that, he kicked at her with his heel, and drove the spur against her breast, so that it sunk deep in; and she fell, and got her death forthwith; but the earl rode off to his ships, and fared with the host out to England. In his company was Bishop Otto, his brother. But when the earl came to England, he harried and laid the land under him wheresoever he went. Earl William was bigger and stronger than any other man, a good knight, the greatest of warriors, and somewhat grim-hearted; the wisest of men, but accounted untrusty.

CHAPTER C. THE FALL OF KING HARALD GODWINSON.

KING HARALD GODWINSON gave leave to Olaf, the son of King Harald Sigurdson, to fare away, together with the company that still kept with him and had not fallen in the battle. But King Harald turned away with his army into the southern parts of England; for he had then heard that William the Bastard fared from the south upon England, and laid the land under him. With King Harald there were then his brothers, Svein, Gyrd, and Walthiof. The meeting of King Harald and Earl William befell in the south of England at Helsingport, and there was a great battle. There King Harald fell, and Earl Gyrd his brother, and a great deal of their host. That was nineteen nights after the fall of King Harald Sigurdson. Earl Walthiof, the brother of Harald, got away by flight, and late in the evening the earl met a certain company of William's men; and when they saw the folk of Earl Walthiof they fled away into a certain oak wood, a hundred of them together. Earl Walthiof lay fire in the wood, and let burn all up together. So says Thorkel Skallison in Walthiof's-flock:

> Let there the Ygg of battle,
> An hundred king's own warriors
> Burn up in that hot fire:
> To the men a night of singeing.
> 'Tis heard that there the men lay
> 'Neath claw of steed of troll-quean;
> The dusky steed of alder
> Gat feast of the Frankmen's corpses.

CHAPTER CI. THE SLAYING OF EARL WALTHIOF.

WILLIAM let take him for king in England. He sent word to Earl Walthiof that they should come to peace, and he gave him safe-conduct to that meeting. The earl went with but few men, and when he came upon the heath to the north of Castlebridge, there came against him two king's bailiffs with a company of men, and took him, and set him in fetters, and sithence was he hewn down. The Englishmen held him for holy. So says Thorkel:

> William, that reddens metals,
> Who cut the icy main sea
> From southward, has bewrayèd
> Brave Walthiof in his trusting.
> Sooth is that late will leave now
> Slaying of men in England:
> No greater lord there dieth
> Than was my lord aforetime.

Sithence was William king in England for one-and-twenty winters, and his offspring ever after him.

CHAPTERS CII. AND CIII. THE JOURNEY OF OLAF HARALDSON FROM ENGLAND.

OLAF, son of King Harald Sigurdson, held his host away from England, and sailed out from Raven's-ere, and came in the autumn to the Orkneys; and there were the tidings

toward, that Maria, the daughter of King Harald Sigurdson, had died suddenly that same day and hour that her father, King Harald, fell. Olaf dwelt there through the winter. But the next summer Olaf went east to Norway, and was then taken to king, together with Magnus, his brother. Queen Ellisif went from the west with her stepson, Olaf, and Ingigerd her daughter. Then, too, came with Olaf from west over the main Skuli, who was called sithence the king's fosterer, and Ketil Crook, his brother. They were both noble men and of high kin of England, and both exceeding wise; they were, moreover, both of them of the dearest to the king. Ketil Crook fared north into Halogaland, and King Olaf gat him there a good wedding, and from him is come a many great folk. Skuli, the king's fosterer, was a wise man, and of mickle stir, and the goodliest of men to look upon; he became the captain of King Olaf's bodyguard, and spake at Things, and ruled with the king in all land-ruling. King Olaf offered Skuli to give him that folkland in Norway which he might deem the best, with all such incomings and dues as belonged to the king. Skuli thanked him his offer, but let him know that he would rather ask of him other things, for this reason: "That if there be a change of kings, maybe the gift shall be undone. But I will," says he, "take with thanks certain lands which lie anigh to those cheaping-steads where ye, lord, are wont to sit and take Yule-feasts." The king said yea to this, and made over to him lands east by King's Rock, and by Oslo, by Tunsberg, by Borg, by

Biorgvin, and north by Nidoyce. These were well-nigh the best lands in each stead of these, and these lands have belonged ever since to those kinsmen which are come from Skuli's kin. King Olaf gave him in marriage his kinswoman Gudrun, the daughter of Nefstein. Her mother was Ingigerd, the daughter of King Sigurd Sow and Asta; and Ingigerd was the sister of King Olaf the Holy and of King Harald. The son of Skuli and Gudrun was Asolf of Reini, who had to wife Thora, the daughter of Skopti, son of Ogmund. The son of Asolf and Thora was Guthorm of Reini, the father of Bard, the father of King Ingi and of Duke Skuli.

CHAPTER CIV. THE BODY OF KING HARALD BROUGHT FROM THE WEST.

ONE winter after the fall of King Harald his body was brought from the west out of England and north to Nidoyce, and was laid in earth in Marychurch, the one he had let do. It was the talk of all men that King Harald had been beyond other men in wisdom and deft rede, no matter whether he should take swiftly, or do longsome, a rede for himself or for others. He was of all men the boldest under weapons; victorious was he withal, even as now has been written this while. So says Thiodolf:

> All-doughty waster of biders
> In Selund brooked his boldness;
> Heart ruleth half of victory
> Of men, sooth Harald proves it.

King Harald was a goodly man, and noble to

behold; bleak haired and bleak bearded, his lip-beard long; one eyebrow somewhat higher than the other; large hands and feet, yet either shapely waxen; five ells was the tale of his stature. To his unfriends was he grim, and vengeful for aught done against him. So says Thiodolf:

> The king rede-heeding pineth
> His thanes for fierceness proven.
> Methinks the king's men bear but
> That which they wield their own selves.
> Sword-sharers have such burdens
> As for themselves they bind up.
> So shareth Harald pinings
> That each brooks truth 'gainst other.

King Harald was one of the most eager for might, and for all manner of good gain; he was much giftful to his friends, them who him liked well. So says Thiodolf:

> Wakener of galleys' battle
> Let give me for my song-work
> A mark: he lets deservings
> Be wielders of his favour.

King Harald was fifty years old when he fell. No tales of mark have we about his growing up till he was of fifteen winters, even when he was at Sticklestead in the battle along with King Olaf his brother; but sithence he lived for five and thirty winters, but all that while never without uproar and unpeace. King Harald never fled from battle, but he often sought to save himself in face of overwhelming odds, when he had to deal therewith. All men said this, they who followed him in battle and on warfare, that, when he was

bestead in mickle peril, and it came suddenly on his hands, that rede would he take up which all men saw thereafter was the one likeliest to be of avail.

CHAPTER CV. MAN-PAIRING BETWEEN KINGS HARALD AND OLAF.

HALDOR, the son of Bryniolf the Old, the Elephant, was a wise man, and a great lord. He spake thus, when he heard the talk of men, that they much mis-squared the minds of the two brethren, King Olaf the Holy and King Harald; thus said Haldor: "I was with both brethren in mickle good liking, and the minds of both were known to me. Found I never two men more like of mind-shape: both were the wisest and the most weapon-bold of men, eager for wealth and might, masterful, not the people's men, rule-some and pine-some. King Olaf broke down the land-folk to christening and the right belief; but he punished grimly them who turned deaf ears thereto. The lords of the land would not thole of him just doom and equal doom, but raised up against him an host, and felled him on his own land; and for that he became holy. But King Harald harried for his own renown and dominion, and broke down under him all folk he might, and fell on another king's land. Both these brethren were in every-day's manners men of religion and of noble bearing; they were also wide-faring and men mickle of toil, and became of such things far-famed and highly renowned."

CHAPTER CVI. THE DEATH OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS, son of Harald, ruled over Norway for the first winter after the fall of King Harald; sithence he ruled the land for two winters along with King Olaf, his brother. Then were both kings: Magnus had the northernmost of the land, Olaf the easternmost. King Magnus had a son hight Hakon, him fostered Steig-Thorir; he was the most hopeful of men.

Now after the fall of King Harald Sigurdson, Svein, the Dane-king, claimed that peace was sundered between Northmen and Danes; told, that peace had been set no longer than while they both lived, Harald and Svein. So there was an outbidding in either kingdom. The sons of Harald had out before the coasts of Norway an all-folk's host both of men and ships, but from the south fared King Svein with the host of the Danes. And now messengers fared between the two, bearing message of peace. Said the Northmen that they would either hold to the same peace which before was made, or otherwise they would fight. Therefore this was sung:

> King Olaf his land warded
> With words of war and peace-speech
> Suchwise that no all-wielder
> Durst lay a claim thereunto.

So, too, says Stein, son of Herdis, in Olaf's-drapa:

> At Nidoyce, where lies sleeping
> The holy king, will the fight-stern

Forbid King Svein his heirship,
For soothly is he mighty.
Olaf the king meseemeth
Will love his kindred highly;
Nought need Wolf's-heir be claiming
To all the land of Norway.

In this summoned hosting was atonement made betwixt the kings, and peace betwixt the lands.

King Magnus fell sick of the ringworm plague, and lay abed a while, and died at Nidoyce, and was laid in earth there. He was a king well beloved of all folk.

THE STORY OF OLAF THE QUIET.

THE STORY OF OLAF THE QUIET.

CHAPTER I. OF OLAF THE QUIET.

OLAF was king alone over Norway after the death of Magnus his brother. Olaf was a man mickle of growth allwise, and well-shapen; that is the say of all men, that never a man hath seen one goodlier or more stately to behold; he had yellow hair like silk and wondrous well fashioned; a bright body; the best eyed of men, well-limbed; few-spoken oftenest, and at Things no talker, merry at the ale, a mickle drinker; fond of privy talk and sweet spoken; peaceful withal while his kingdom stood. This Stein, the son of Herdis, tells of:

> The edge-bold king of Thrandfolk
> All lands will lay in peace now
> With full enow of wisdom;
> To menfolk well it liketh.
> To the folk's mind 'tis, that the stout heart,
> The awer of the English,
> Bows down his thanes to peace-ways
> —*A mickle deal the best-born*—

CHAPTER II. THE HIGH-SEAT SET UP ATHWART THE DAIS.

THAT was the ancient wont in Norway that the king's high-seat was midst of the long-daïs, and ale was borne over the fire. But King Olaf was first let do his high-seat on the high-daïs athwart the hall; he also was the first to build halls with ovens, and to bestraw the floor in winter as well as in summer. In the days of King Olaf the cheaping-steads of Norway hove up much, and some were set up from the beginning. King Olaf set up a cheaping-stead in Biorgvin, and there right soon was a seat of wealthy men, and the sailing thither of chapmen from other lands. He let rear from its ground-sill Christchurch, the great stone-church, but little was done of it; but he let finish the wooden church, old Christchurch, to wit. King Olaf let set up the Great Gild at Nidoyce, and many others in the cheaping towns, but formerly there were turn-about drinkings. Then was Town-boon, the great bell of the Turn-about Drinking, in Nidoyce. The Drinking Brothers let build there Margaret's stone-church. In the days of King Olaf arose Scot-houses, and Parting-drinks in the cheaping-towns; and then men began to take up new fashions, wearing pride-hosen, laced to the bone; some clasped golden rings around their legs, and then men wore drag-kirtles laced to the side, sleeves five ells long, and so strait that they must be drawn by an arm-cord and trussed all up to the shoulder; high shoes

withal, and all sewn with silk, and some embroidered in gold. Many other new-fangled fashions there were.

CHAPTER III. OF THE COURT CUSTOMS OF KING OLAF.

KING OLAF had these court-customs, to wit, that he let stand before his board trencher-swains, and they poured to him in board-beakers, and also to all men of high estate who sat at his table. He had also candle-swains, who held up candles before his board, and as many of them as men of high degree sat up there. Out away from the trapeza was the marshals' stool; there sat the marshals and other worthies looking up the hall towards the high-seat. King Harald and the kings before him were wont to drink out of deer-horns, and to bear ale from the high-seat across the fire, and to drink a health to whomso they chose. So says Stuf the Skald:

> I knew the victory-happy
> Whetter of fight me welcome
> From good wind of the troll-quean;
> Best was he of acquaintance,
> Whenas the blood-stare's feeder,
> Grim unto rings, went eager
> Himself with horn to-gilded
> At Howe to drink unto me.

CHAPTER IV. OF THE NUMBER OF THE KING'S BODYGUARD.

KING OLAF had one hundred of courtmen and sixty Guests, and sixty housecarles such as should flit to the garth whatso was needed, or work other matters which the king would. But when the bonders asked the king why he had more folk than law was thereto, or than former kings had had, whenas he fared to banquets which the bonders made for him, the king answered: "In no better way may I rule the realm; nor is there any more terror from me than from my father, though I have half as much again of folk as he had; and no wise thereby shall penalties come from me, nor am I minded to make your lot anywise heavier."

CHAPTER V. THE DEATH OF KING SVEIN WOLFSON.

KING SVEIN, the son of Wolf, died of sickness ten winters after the fall of the Haralds. Next after him was Harald Hone, his son, king in Denmark for four winters; then Knut, the son of Svein, for seven winters, and is a saint holy-proven; then Olaf, the third son of Svein, for eight winters; then Eric the Good, a fourth son of Svein, for yet eight winters. King Olaf of Norway got to wife Ingirid, the daughter of Svein, the Dane-king; but Olaf the Dane-king, son of Svein, got Ingigerd, the daughter

of King Harald, and sister to King Olaf, Norway's king. Olaf Haraldson, whom some called Olaf the Quiet, and many Olaf Bonder, begat a son on Thora, the daughter of Joan, who was named Magnus; that lad was most fair to look upon, and right manly-like; he grew up at the king's court.

CHAPTER VI. MIRACLES OF KING OLAF.

KING OLAF let build a stone minster at Nidoyce, and set it in that stead where first had been laid in earth the body of King Olaf, and the altar was set over there, whereas the grave of the king had been. There was hallowed Christchurch; and then the shrine of King Olaf was flitted thither and set up over the altar, and there befell many miracles straightway. The next summer, on the same day as the church had been hallowed the year before, there was a right great throng; and on the eve of Olaf's-wake a blind man gat his sight there. But on the mass-day itself, whenas the shrine and the holy relics were borne out, and the shrine was set down in the churchyard, as the wont was, a man gat his speech who for a long time had been dumb, and sang then praise to God and the holy Olaf with nimble turn of tongue. A third man there was, a woman who had sought thither from east away from Sweden, and had in that journey tholed mickle need by reason of blindness; yet she trusted in God's mercy, and came faring thither to this high-tide. She was led blind into

the minster that day at mass, but or ever the hours were done, she saw with both eyes, and was keen of sight and bright-eyed, though erst she had been blind for fourteen winters ; and in exalted joy she left that place.

CHAPTER VII. OF THE SHRINE OF KING OLAF.

THEN this befell in Nidoyce, as the shrine of King Olaf was borne down the street, so heavy the shrine grew that men might not bear it forth from the stead ; and so the shrine was set down, and the street was broken up, and it was sought what was under there ; and there was found a bairn's body, which had been murdered and hidden there. It was taken away, and the street was mended again as it had been before, and the shrine was carried on in the wonted way.

CHAPTER VIII. OF KING OLAF'S PEACEFUL WAYS.

IN the days of King Olaf there was right good year in Norway, and manifold plenty ; and through no man's days since Harald Hairfair was king, had there been so good seasons in Norway as through his. King Olaf softened down many of the ordinances which his father with masterfulness had set up and holden. He was bounteous of wealth, but he held fast his rule, and all through his wisdom. And this withal, that he saw what was of gain to his kingdom and best ;

and many are the good works of his to tell of. Herein may we mark what his goodness must have been, and how beloved of his people he was, whereas he spake on a day in the Great Guild, and he was merry and of good heart. Then spake his men: "It is a joy to us, lord, that thou art so merry." He answered: "Now shall I be merry, when I see glee on my people and freedom, and I sit in the midst of the guild which is hallowed to the holy King Olaf, my father's brother. In the days of my father this people lived amidst great turmoil and dread, and most men hid away their gold and good things, but now I see shine on every man what he hath; and your freedom is my glee."

Now forsooth throughout his days all was quiet from battles, and he wrought peace for himself and his people of the outlands; and yet his neighbours stood in great awe of him, though he were meek of mind. Even as the skald says:

> Olaf his land so warded
> With words of awe and peace-speech,
> That never an all-wielder
> Durst lay a claim thereunto.

CHAPTER IX. OF KING OLAF AND KNUT THE DANE-KING.

KING OLAF was a friend of Knut the Dane-king; and King Knut fared to meet him, and they met in the Elf, where, from of old, had been the trysting-place of kings. Talks then King Knut how that he would

that they should make an host west to England, such matters as they had to avenge, King Olaf to begin with, and the Kings of Denmark, moreover. "So now do thou one of two things," says King Knut; "either let me fetch thee sixty ships and thou be captain of that host, or else, fetch thou to me sixty ships, and I shall be captain thereof."

King Olaf answered: "The matter whereof thou speakest, King Knut, falls in with my mind; but much uneven it is. Ye kinsmen have borne more good luck hereto to win England by valour, witness King Knut the Rich; so now, it is most like that that goes with the race of you. But when King Harald Sigurdson went to England he fetched his bane, and so wasted was Norway of the best men, that of such like there has been no choice sithence in the land; that journey was arrayed in the bravest wise, yet now it turned out as ye wist. Now can I to mind of my matter how much more I fall short to be captain hereof, so thee will I choose, and that thou fare backed by my strength."

And he fetched him sixty big ships with brave array, and trusty crews, and set captains of his landed-men thereover; and it was said that in a lordly fashion all that host was found. In the story of Knut it is said that the Northmen alone brake not the hosting when it was come together; but the Danes abode not; wherefore Knut held the Northmen in good account therefor, and gave them leave to fare a-cheaping whithersoever they would, and sent to the King of Norway glorious

gifts for his aid; but he laid on the Danes his wrath and mickle money-fines.

CHAPTER X. OF A SOOTHSAYER.

IT came to pass on a summer, when King Olaf's men had fared to gather in his land-dues, that the king asked them where they were best welcomed. They said it was in one of the king's folk-lands. "There," said they, "is a certain ancient bonder-carle who knows many things beforehand, and we have asked him of many, and he has unravelled the same; and deem we that he knoweth the voice of fowl."

The king spake: "With what fare ye? this is but mickle folly."

But on a time it befell that the king was faring along the land, and spake as they were sailing through certain sounds: "What countryside is here up aland?" They answered: "This is the folk-land, lord, whereof we told thee that here we were best welcomed." Said the king: "What house may it be that standeth here by the sound?" "That house owneth that wise man of whom we told thee." But they saw a horse beside the house, and the king said: "Go ye now, and take the horse, and slay it." They say: "Nought will we, lord, to do him scathe." The king said: "I shall rule; cut ye the head off the horse, and let the blood not fall down, and bring the horse aboard my ship; fare thereafter to fetch the carle, and tell him nothing; and thereon your lives shall lie."

Sithence so do they, and tell the carle the king's message. And when he met the king, the king said: "Who owns the land on which thou dwellest?" He answered: "Thou ownest it, lord, and takest rent thereof." Then said the king: "Tell us the way past the land; it will be known to thee." He did so.

But as they rowed, flew a crow forth past the ship, and went on evilly. The bonder looked thereon, and the king spake: "Thinkest thou there be aught to heed therein?" "Yea, certes, lord," says he. Therewith flew another crow over the ship and screeched. Therewith the bonder heedeth no longer the rowing, and the oar became loose in his hand. Then said the king: "Much thou bodest of that crow, bonder, or of what it saith." The bonder said: "Lord, now it misgiveth me thereof."

A third time there flew a crow, and went on worst of all, and kept anigh the ship. The bonder stood up thereagainst, and heeded nought the rowing. The king said: "Of mickle weight thou deemest this, bonder; or what does she say now?" The bonder says: "That which it is unlike I should wot, or she." Said the king: "Out with it." Then sang the bonder:

The yearling says it,
Knows not she;
The twinter says it,
I trow't none the more;
The three-year-old saith it,
Unlike it methinketh:
Says, I am rowing
O'er a mare's head,

And that thou, king,
Be thief of my goods.

Spake the king: "What now, bonder? Wilt thou call me a thief?" Then the king gave him good gifts, and gave him up all his land-dues. So says Stein:

Kin-prop of kings the bounteous
Giveth the ships high-byrnied
And round-ships stained: gainsays he
The niggardness within him.
The folk the wealth enjoyeth
Of Olaf. Search king other
Who such fee to man giveth—
Olaf high-minded wots him

The gold-free king point-reddener,
The folk with rings he gladdens;
The lord of men he letteth
Be fain of gifts the bench-throng.
The nimble King of Norway
Giveth to Northmen bigly.
Bounteous is England's waster—
A mickle deal the best-born.

The kin-great king to men gives
Such store of helms and byrnies,
As if nought worth he deemed them;
Such gear the king's guard decketh.
The worthy king he letteth
The lads take heavy Half's gear
From him. Thuswise the lord-king
His guard their toil rewardeth.

CHAPTER XI. THE DEATH OF KING OLAF.

KING OLAF sat often in the countryside at his big steads which he owned. But whenas he was east in Ranrealm at Hawkby his stead, he took that sickness which brought him to bane. At that time he had been king over Norway for six and twenty winters; but he was taken to king one winter after the fall of King Harald. The body of King Olaf was flitted north to Nidoyce, and laid in earth at Christchurch, which he himself had let build. He was a king most well-beloved, and Norway had greatly waxen in wealth and beauty under his rule.

THE STORY OF KING MAGNUS BAREFOOT.

THE STORY OF KING MAGNUS BAREFOOT.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF KING MAGNUS BAREFOOT.

MAGNUS, son of King Olaf, was straightway after the death of King Olaf taken to king in the Wick over all Norway. But when the Uplanders heard of the death of King Olaf, they took to king Hakon, Thorir's fosterling, a first cousin of Magnus. Sithence fared Hakon and Thorir north to Thrandheim, and when they came to Nidoyce then summoned he the Ere-Thing, and at that Thing Hakon craved for him the king's name, and that was given him so far that the bonders took him to king over that half of the land which King Magnus, his father, had had. Hakon took off from the Thrandheim folk the land-penny geld, and gave them many other law-boot; he took off from them Yule-gifts withal. Then turned all the Thrandfolk to friendship with King Hakon. Then King Hakon took to him a bodyguard, and sithence fared back to the Uplands, and gave to the Uplanders all such law-boot as to the Thrandheimers, and they also

were his full and fast friends. Then was this sung in Thrandheim:

> Young Hakon the fame-bounteous
> Came hither: best of all men
> Upon the earth born is he.
> So with Steig-Thorir fared he.
> Himself he offered sithence
> To give up half of Norway
> To Olaf's son, but bounteous
> Magnus, speech-deft, would all have.

CHAPTER II. THE DEATH OF KING HAKON.

KING MAGNUS fared in autumn north to Cheaping, and when he came there, fared he forthwith into the king's garth, and abode in the hall and dwelt there the early winter. He kept seven longships in an open wake in the Nid off the king's garth. But when King Hakon heard that King Magnus had come to Thrandheim, he fared from the east over Dovrafell, and then to Thrandheim and unto Cheaping, and he took him harbour in Skuli's-garth down below Clement's Church, which was the ancient king's court. It liked ill to King Magnus the great gifts which King Hakon had given to the bonders to win their friendship; for Magnus deemed that his own had been given away no less than Hakon's; and his mind was sore troubled thereat, and he deemed him mishandled of his kinsman thereby, that he should now have so much less incomings than his father had had, or his forefathers before him; and he wited Thorir

for this rede. King Hakon and Thorir got to know hereof, and misdoubted them as to what Magnus might be minded to do, and them-seemed that was most doubtful above all, that Magnus should have afloat longships tilted and arrayed.

In the spring about Candlemas King Magnus laid aboard in the midst of the night, and put out with ships tilted and lights burning thereunder, and held out to Hefring, and tarried there for a night, and they made there great fires up aland.

Then King Hakon and that folk which was in the town thought this was done of treason. He let blow the host out; and all the Cheaping's folk sought thereto, and were gathered nightlong. But in the morning when it took light, and King Magnus saw an all-folk's host on the Eres, he held out down the firth, and so south to Gulathing's parts. Then King Hakon arrayed his journey, and was minded east for Wick. But erst he had a Mote in the town, and spoke and bade men of their friendship, and behight his friendship to all, and said that there was a shadow over the will of his kinsman King Magnus.

King Hakon sat on a horse, and was bound for faring; all folk behight him their friendship with goodwill, and following if he should need it; and all the folk saw him off as far as out under Stoneberg.

King Hakon rode up to Dovrafell; and as he fared out over the fell he rode one day after a ptarmigan that would be flying before him; and therewith he fell sick and caught his bane-sickness, and died there on the fell. His body was flitted

north and came to Cheaping half a month after he had fared away thence. And all the folk of the town, and they mostly greeting, went to meet the body of the king, for all folk loved him heartily dear. The body of King Hakon was buried at Christchurch. King Hakon was a man of well five and thirty years of age, and he was one of the lords of Norway most dearly beloved of the people. He had fared north to Biarmland, and had had battles there, and won the victory.

CHAPTER III. WARFARE IN HALLAND.

KING MAGNUS held in winter east to Wick, and when it was spring, he fared south to Halland and harried wide about there. Then burnt he Viskdale there, and more countries beside; gat he there much wealth, and therewithal went back to his kingdom. So says Biorn Cripplehand in the Magnus-drapa:

> Let fare the lord of Vors-folk
> With sword wide over Halland.
> Swift was the flight to-driven;
> The Hord lord singèd houses.
> Sithence the king of Thrandfolk
> Burned countrysides a many;
> Fast blew the hell of withies.
> Wake must the Viskdale widows.

Here it is said that King Magnus did the greatest deeds of war.

CHAPTER IV. OF STEIG-THORIR.

THERE was a man named Svein, the son of Harald Fletcher, a Danish man of kin; he was the greatest of vikings and a mighty man of war, and most valiant, a man of great kin in his land. He had been in mickle good-liking with King Hakon. But after the death of King Hakon, Steig-Thorir trowed ill therein, of getting into peace and friendship with King Magnus, if his might should go over all the land, by reason of the enmity and withstanding which Thorir erst had had against King Magnus. Sithence had they, Thorir and Svein, that rede which thereafter was brought about, in that they raised them a flock through the strength of Thorir and his thronging. But whereas Thorir was an old man, and heavy in his goings, then took Svein to the steering of the flock, and the chieftain's name. To this rede turned more chiefs beside. The highest among them was Egil, son of Aslak of Aurland. Egil was a landed-man, and had to wife Ingibiorg, the daughter of Ogmund, son of Thorberg, a sister of Skopti of Gizki. Skialg was the name of a mighty and wealthy man who joined the band moreover. This Thorkel Hammer-skald tells of in the Magnus-drapa:

> Thorir great-heart with Egil
> Drew flocks from wide together;
> Those redes of theirs were nowise
> Full gainful unto menfolk.
> Heard I that Skialg's friends gat them
> Sharp hurt thence; that the land's-lords

Cast stone beyond their power
'Gainst murder-hawks' drink-giver.

Thorir and his raised up the flock in the Uplands, and came down upon Raumsdale and Southmere, and got together for them ships there, and held sithence for the north to Thrandheim.

CHAPTER V. THE UNDERTAKINGS OF THORIR.

SIGURD WOOL-STRING was the name of a landed-man, the son of Lodin Viggskull; he gathered folk by the arrow-shearing, whenas he heard of the folk of Thorir and them, and made for Vigg with all the folk he could get. But Svein and Thorir held their folk thither, and fought with Sigurd and his folk, and got the victory, and wrought much man-spoil; but Sigurd fled away and fared to find King Magnus. But Thorir and his fared to Cheaping, and dwelt a while there in the firth, and came there a many men to them.

King Magnus heard these tidings, summoned an host together, and straightway sithence held north for Thrandheim. But when he came into the firth, and Thorir and his heard thereof, they lay by Hefring, and were all boun to hold out of the firth; then rowed they unto Wainwickstrand, and went off ship there, and landed and came north into Theksdale in Sallowwharf, and Thorir was carried in barrows over the fells. Then they betook them aboard ship, and fared north to Halogaland.

But King Magnus fared after them, so soon as

he was boun from Thrandheim. Thorir and his went all the way north to Birchisle, and John fled away and Vidkunn his son. Thorir and his robbed all chattels there and burnt the stead, together with a good longship which Vidkunn had. Then said Thorir as the cutter was burning and the ship heeled over: "More to starboard, Vidkunn!" Then was this sung:

In mid Birchisle now burneth
The goodliest home I wot of.
No gain from Thorir cometh;
Roareth the bale of timber.
Of the fire John will not grudge him,
Nor robbing when 'tis evening.
Bright low the broad stead singes;
The reek goes up to heaven.

CHAPTER VI. THE DEATH OF STEIGTHORIR AND EGIL.

JOHN and Vidkunn fared day and night until they met King Magnus. Svein and Thorir also went on from the north with their host, and robbed wide about Halogaland. But when they lay in the bay called Harm, then they saw the sailing of King Magnus, and Thorir and they deemed they had not folk enough to fight, so they rowed away and fled. Thorir and Egil rowed to Hesiatown, but Svein rowed out into the main, but some of their band rowed into the firth. King Magnus held after Thorir and Egil; and when the ships ran together at the landing-place, Thorir was in the fore-room of his ship. Then called Sigurd Wool-string to him: "Art thou whole,

Thorir?" Thorir answered: "Whole of hand, but frail of foot." Then fled the folk of Thorir and Egil up aland, but they laid hands on Thorir. Egil was taken withal, because he would not run away from his wife. King Magnus had them both taken to Wambholme; and when Thorir was led ashore he reeled on his feet, and Vidkunn said: "More to larboard, Thorir." Sithence was Thorir led to gallows, and he said:

We were fellows four,
And set one to the rudder.

And when he walked up to the gallows he said: "Evil are evil counsels." Sithence was he hanged; and whenas up reared the gallows-tree, Thorir was so heavy that his halse was torn asunder, and the trunk fell to earth. Thorir was of all men the biggest, both high and thick. Egil withal was led to the gallows, and when the king's thralls were about to hang him, Egil spake: "Nought shall ye hang me for this cause, that each one of you were not meeter to hang than I." Even as was sung:

O sun of wave-day, soothly
Heard I that true word came forth
From out of the mouth of Egil
Against the heartless king-thralls.
Said he each man was meeter
Higher to hang than he was.
The waster of the war-blink
Grief mickle there abided.

King Magnus sat by while they were hanged, and was so wroth that no one of his men was bold enough to dare bid for peace for them. And when

Egil spurned the gallows the king said: "Good kinsmen stand thee ill in stead in thy need." Thereby it was shown that the king would have been bidden that Egil might live. So says Biorn Cripplehand:

Swift lord of Sogn-folk reddened
The sword on bands of robbers;
Wide was the wolf a-tearing
Warm carrion round in Harm-firth.
Heardst how the king did do it
That men loathed lord-betrayal?
Graithe was fight-doer's faring.
So fared it, hanged was Thorir.

CHAPTER VII. OF PUNISHMENTS ON THE THRANDHEIM FOLK.

KING MAGNUS held sithence south to Thrandheim, and gave great punishments there to all such men as were proven traitors to him; some he slew, some he burnt their goods. So says Biorn Cripplehand:

Shield-shunning ravens' feeder
Won fear for folk of Thrandheim,
When deemed they bale of woodlands
Was roaming through the built-land.
I deem that war-hosts' Balder
Locked the life-days of two hersirs.
The troll's horse was unhungry;
The erne flew to the hanged ones.

Svein, the son of Harald Fletcher, fled first out into the main and so to Denmark, and was there until he got himself into peace with King Eystein, son of Magnus. He took Svein to peace, and

made him his trencher-swain, and bestowed on him kindness and honour.

Then had King Magnus sole dominion in the land, and upheld well the peace thereof, and ridded it of all vikings and way-layers. He was a brisk man, and warlike and toilsome, and liker in all wise to his father's father Harald in his mind-shape rather than unto his own father.

CHAPTER VIII. OF SVEINKI.

A MAN hight Sveinki, the son of Steinar; he dwelt east away by the Elf, a very mighty man. He had fostered Hakon or ever Thorir of Steig took to him. As yet Sveinki had not given himself up into the power of King Magnus.

Now King Magnus called to him Sigurd Wool-string, and told him that he will send him to Sveinki to bid him out of his lands, and the king's havings to boot: "For he has not made obeisance to us, nor done us honour." He said: "East in the Wick are those landed-men, Svein Bridgefoot, Day Eilifson, Kolbiorn Klakk, to flit our case by right and law."

Then said Sigurd: "I wist not that there was a man to be looked for in Norway for whom three landed-men were needed to come along with my avail." The king said: "No taking to it if it be not needed."

Now he arrays his journey with one ship, and held east for the Wick, and summons the landed-men together, and then a Thing is called through-

out the Wick, and thereto are bidden the Elf biders from the east, and there was much thronging of men. Men had to bide Sveinki a while. Sithence is seen the faring of men thither, and as an heap of ice-shivers was it to look on; and there cometh Sveinki and his into the Thingmote, and sat down in one ring, and had five hundreds of men.

Then stood up Sigurd and spake and said: "God's greeting and his sends King Magnus unto God's friends and his, all landed-men, and mighty men, and therewith fair words, bidding himself for the captain, and to be the breast for all men of Norway; good it is to take well a king's word."

Then standeth up a man in the flock of those Elfgrims, mickle waxen, exceeding swollen-faced, in a fleece-cope, a cudgel over his shoulder, and a bowl-hat on his head. He answered: "No need of roller, quoth fox, drew harp-shell o'er ice." And then he sat down again.

Somewhat later Sigurd stood up and spake, and thuswise took up the word: "Little welding to the king's errand have we got of the flock of those Elfgrims, and but middling friendly. But in such matters each taketh his own measure. But, to make the king's errand barer, he now biddeth land-dues from mighty men, and the fetching of men to his hosting, and other kingly honours withal. Let each one run through his own mind how he will have done that, give honour to himself, and right laws to the king, if before he have come short therein." And thereupon he sat down.

The same man riseth up and warped his hat somewhat, and answereth: "Snowsome it sniffeth,

lads, quoth Finns; had snow-shoes for sale;" and then sat down.

And somewhat later rose up Sigurd; he had had talk with the landed-men to the end that it needed not to draw feather over the king's frank errand; and wroth-looking is he, and casteth off the cloak he had over him, blue of colour, and was in red-scarlet kirtle thereunder; and he spake: "Now things have come to this pass, that each one must look out for himself; there is no need to shear fine with this man. It is now seen how much we are accounted of, and if that be borne, there is more behind, to wit, that the king's errand is answered shamefully; and after all, each one must look to his own worth. There is a man hight Sveinki, and is Steinar's son, dwells east by the Elf; the king will have of him his right land-dues and his own lands, or biddeth him else quit his lands. Now it behoves not to hang back herein, or to answer with mocking words. Men will be found his peers in power, though he take our errands unworthily; and it is better now than later to push on one's affair with honour, than to abide with shame from stubbornness." And he sat down.

Then Sveinki riseth up, and casteth his hat off on his back, and spake: "Pshaw!" said he, "beast of a dog! foxes shitted in the carle's burn. Hearken a foul thing, thou sleeveless, of shirtless back! What! biddest thou me be off my lands? Sent were aforetime on the same errand they of thy kindred, thou Sigurd Woolbag! One was called Gill Backrift, and another by a worser name; nightlong were

they in a house, and stole wheresoever they came. What! biddest me out of my lands? Less was thy carp while Hakon my fosterson was alive; whenas so adrad wert thou, if thou wert in his way, as a mouse in a trap; so wert thou huddled up in rags as a cur aboard ship; as packed into a sack as corn in a skin; so wert thou chased out of thy lands as a plough-horse from stud; and one breathing hole thou hadst like an otter in a gin. What now! Deem thee well apaid if thou come away with thy life. Stand up!"

That rede only saw Svein Bridgefoot and his to put a horse under Sigurd, and he rode away into the wood. And so it closed that Sveinki went back to his lands.

But Sigurd Wool-string came the land-road with ill play north to Thrandheim, and met King Magnus, and told him how matters stood.

Then said the king: "Didst thou need somewhat of avail from the landed-men?"

Sigurd deemed ill of his journey, and said he had will to avenge him, and he eggs-on the king. King Magnus let array five ships, and fared south along the land, and east to Wick, and there taketh glorious feasts of his landed-men. The king told them he will meet Sveinki, and said he misdoubted him that he would will to be king over Norway. They said the man was mighty, and hard to deal with.

Now fareth the king until they came off the abode of Sveinki. Then bade the landed-men to be allowed to wot of tidings, and they go up from the ships; they see the faring of Sveinki, that he

had come from his stead with an host of men well arrayed. Thereupon the landed-men uprear the white shield; Sveinki stays his men, and both hosts met.

Then spake Kolbiorn Klakk: "King Magnus sends thee greeting;" and then he saith, and biddeth him heed his own honour and the king's lordship, and not to dight him so masterful as to fight with the king. He offered to bear words of peace betwixt, and bade him stay his host.

Sveinki said he would abide. "We fared out against you, that ye might not tread down our acres."

They met the king, and said that all would be in his wielding. The king said: "Swift is my doom: let him flee out of the land, and come back never while is my reign; and he shall let go all his goods."

"Would not that be more seemly," said Kolbiorn, "and better for the hearing of other kings, to put him from the land in such wise, that he might be with mighty men for his wealth's sake. He will never come back while we have the lands; but thou wouldst have done in mighty man's manner. Think of this with thyself, and worthy our words."

The king said: "Let him fare away forthwith."

Then they meet Sveinki, and tell him kind words from the king, but that withal, that the king bids him fare away from the land, and do that honour to the king for that he had trespassed against him; for that is honour to both; the king would grant him as much wealth as would beseem him. "Think thereof."

Then said Sveinki: "Then things must have changed if the king spoke kindly. Why should I flee my lands and all my goods? Hearken to it! Better it seems to me to fall amidst my belongings than to flee mine heritage. Tell the king that hence I flee not so long as one bow-shot."

Kolbiorn said: "Nought is that the one only likely thing; better to bow to worship of the best lord, than to withstand him to the point of great troubles. To a good man is it good wheresoever he liveth; and thou wilt be most accounted of wheresoever thou happenest on men the most mighty, in that thou hast held thine own against such a lord. Hearken to our behest, and worship somewhat our errand. We offer thee to look after thy goods and truly to guard them; withal, if thou come back to thy lands, pay thou scat never, but it be thy will, and thereto shall we lay in pledge both our goods and our lives; thrust this not away from thee, and so spare all troubles to good fellows."

Then Sveinki held his peace and spake sithence: "Wisely do ye seek hereafter; yet it misdoubteth me whether this errand of the king be not somewhat turned aside. But for the mickle goodwill ye have shown, I shall so worship your words that I will fare from the land winterlong; but that while I shall have my goods left in peace according to your behest. Say these my words to the king; and that it is done for your sakes, not for the king's."

Then they met the king and tell him that Sveinki lays everything in his power. "But he biddeth, therefor, the honour of thee to be away three

winters, then to come back, if that be the will of both of you. Do for thy kingship and our prayer, and let it so be, whereas all is at thy doom, and we shall lay all down thereto, that he come not back save at thy will."

Then spake the king: "As good men and true ye flit it, and for your sake shall we even so do as ye pray. Tell him so."

They thanked the king, and fared on to find Sveinki, and tell him of the kindly words of the king; "and fain are we if ye two might come to peace; prays the king that a three-winters' frist should be named; but we ween, if we wot the sooth, that ere that he will not be without you; and for your honour's sake it is a rede worshipful not to naysay it."

Says Sveinki: "What then, forsooth! Tell the king I shall do him no heartburn in dwelling here; so take ye my goods in hand."

He turns with his host home to the stead, and is off straightway, and was boun hereto before. Kolbiorn stayeth behind bidding King Magnus to a feast, as if that had already been settled before.

Now Sveinki rides up into Gautland with all his host, such thereof as liketh him. The king taketh banquets at his steads, and then goes back to the Wick, and those are called the king's goods and lands which Sveinki had owned, and he lets Kolbiorn guard them.

The king taketh banquets about the Wick; and then he fareth to the north, and now things are quiet a while. But now ill-folk fall upon the Elfgrims, whereas it is lordless, and the king sees

that waste will be his realm east away there. Seems to him the only thing to be done is to grant it to Sveinki to break the stream before him, and that seemeth the handiest; and the king sendeth word to Sveinki twice, but he fared not, till the king himself came to Denmark. Then they made full peace, and Sveinki fared to his own lands, and was ever sithence a breast for the king.

CHAPTER IX. THE WEST-FARING OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS dight his journey out of the land, and had an host mickle and fair with him, and ships of the best. He held his host west over the main, and first to the Orkneys. He laid hands on both earls, Paul and Erlend, and sent them both east to Norway, and set his son Sigurd up for lord over the isles, and gat him a council. Sithence King Magnus held his host into the South-isles, and when he came there, he fell straightway to harry, and to burn the builded country, and slew the menfolk, and robbed wheresoever they fared; but the folk of the land fled wide away, some into Scotland's firths, some south to Cantire, or west to Ireland, while othersome gat life and limb, and became the king's men. So says Biorn Cripplehand:

> Wood-sorrow all through Lewis
> Played wildly nigh the heavens;
> Wide were the folk flight-eager;
> Fire gushèd forth from houses.

Farèd the king fight-eager
Wide with the flame Vist over;
The lord wan fight-beam ruddy;
And life and wealth lost bonders.

The stauncher of the hunger
Of storm-goose let there harry
Sky. And glad wolf tooth reddened
On many a wound in Tirey.
The Grenland's lord wrought weeping
For maids south down the islands;
The Mull-folk ran all mithered;
High went the Scotchmen's scatterer.

CHAPTER X. OF LAWMAN, THE SON OF KING GUDROD.

KING MAGNUS brought his host to Holy Isle, and gave there truce and peace to all men and to all men's goods. So men say that he was minded to open Columb-kill Church, the little, but went not the king within, and straightway locked the door with bolt, and said that no one should be so bold henceforth to go into that church, and so has it been done sithence. Then King Magnus brought his host south to Islay, and harried there and burnt. And when he had won that land, he dight his journey south past Cantire, and then harried on either board, now on Ireland, now on Scotland, and went thus all with war-shield all the way south to Man, and harried there as in other places. So says Biorn Cripplehand:

The brisk king wide the shield bore
On to the level Sandey;

Smoked Islay when the war-men
Of All-wielder eked burnings.
Yet southward Cantire louted
Neath edges of the war-host;
Sithence fight-feeder nimble
Wrought man-fall of the Man-folk.

Lawman hight the son of Gudrod, King of the South-isles. Lawman was set to land-ward in the northern isles. But when King Magnus came to the South-isles with his host, Lawman fled away here and there about the islands; but at last King Magnus' men took him, together with his crew, whenas he would flee to Ireland. The king let set him in irons and keep him in ward. So says Biorn Cripplehand:

Each shelter was of peril
Which had the son of Gudrod;
The Thrand's lord gat the banning
Of land there unto Lawman.
The Agdir-folk's deft youngling
Gat caught outside the nesses,
Waster of adder's bolster,
Whereas roared tongues of blade-rims.

CHAPTER XI. THE FALL OF EARL HUGH THE VALIANT.

SITHENCE held King Magnus his host for Bretland. But when he came into Anglesea-sound there came against him an host from Bretland, and two earls ruled thereover, Hugh the Valiant and Hugh the Thick, and laid straightway to battle, and there was the hard fight. King Magnus shot from the bow, but Hugh the Valiant was all-byrnied, so that nothing was bare

on him save the eyes alone. King Magnus shot an arrow at him, and another man withal, a Halogalander, who stood beside the king, and they shot both at once. Came one arrow on the nose-guard of the helm, and the nose-guard was bent and twisted over to one side, but the other shot came on the earl's eye, and flew through to the back of the head, and that is kenned to the king. There Hugh the Earl fell, and fled the Bretlanders sithence, and had lost much folk. So says Biorn Cripplehand:

> The sword-grove ruled life-spilling
> Of Hugh the Earl, the Valiant,
> In Angle-sound, where shearèd
> The strokes, and darts flew swiftly.

And yet again was this sang:

> Point dinned against the byrny;
> With might and main the king shot;
> Agdir's All-wielder swayèd
> The elm; blood leapt on war-helms.
> Into the rings flew string-hail;
> The folk stooped; but the Hord's-lord
> Let bane come to the earl there
> In the land-onset hardy.

King Magnus gat victory in that battle. Then gat he Anglesea, and that was the furthest south that the former kings who had been in Norway had gotten dominion to them. Anglesea is a third part of Bretland. After this battle turned back King Magnus with his host, and made first for Scotland. Then men fared between him and King Malcolm of Scotland, and they made peace between them. King Magnus should have all the

islands that lie to the west of Scotland, all them to wit betwixt which and the main land a keel with rudder shipped could fare. But when King Magnus came from the south up to Cantire, then let he drag a cutter over Cantire-neck with rudder shipped, and himself sat on the poop and held the tiller; and thus got he to him so much land as lay to larboard. Cantire is a mickle land, and better than the best isle of the South-isles save Man. A narrow neck there is between it and the main land of Scotland, and thereover longships are often dragged.

CHAPTER XII. DEATH OF THE EARLS OF ORKNEY.

KING MAGNUS was the winter over in the South-isles. And then fared his men over all Scotland's firths, and rowed inside all islands builded and unbuilded, and owned for the King of Norway all the islands. King Magnus got to wife to his son Sigurd, Biadmynia, daughter of King Myrkiartan, the son of Thialfi, the King of the Irish, who ruled over Connaught.

The next summer King Magnus fared with his host east to Norway. Earl Erlend was dead of sickness in Nidoyce, and there is buried, but Earl Paul in Biorgvin.

Skopti, the son of Ogmund, the son of Thorberg, was a landed-man of renown. He dwelt at Gizki in Southmere. He had to wife Gudrun, daughter of Thord, the son of Foli. Their children were: Ogmund, Finn, Thord, and Thora,

whom Asolf, son of Skuli, had to wife. The sons of Skopti and his wife were the most likely of men in their youth, and the best beloved of folk.

CHAPTER XIII. STRIFE OF KING MAGNUS AND KING INGI.

STEINKEL, the Swede-king, died near the fall of the two Haralds; and Hakon hight the king in Sweden next after King Steinkel. Sithence was Ingi king, the son of King Steinkel, a good king and a mighty, of all men the most and strongest. He was king in Sweden whenas Magnus was king in Norway. King Magnus claimed that that was the land-marches, that in days of yore the Gautelf had sundered the realms of the Swede-king and Norway's king, and sithence the Vener, as far as Vermland, and King Magnus claimed to own all the countrysides to the west of Vener, that is, Southdale and Northdale, Vear and Vardyniar, and all marklands thereto appertaining; but that had then this long while lain under the sway of the Swede-king, and to West Gautland as for dues; and the men of the marklands would still be under the sway of the Swede-king as erst.

King Magnus rode out of the Wick up into Gautland, having an host mickle and fair. But when he came into the mark-dwellings he harried and burned, and fared so through all the builded lands, and the people went under him and swore obedience to him. But when he came up as far as the water of Vener the autumn began to wear.

Then they went out into Kvaldins-isle, and made there a burg of turf and timber, and digged a dyke about it. And when this work was done, there was brought into it victual and other havings whereof was need. The king set therein three hundreds of men, the captains of whom were Finn, the son of Skopti, and Sigurd Wool-string, and had the goodliest company. But the king turned back therewith west toward the Wick.

CHAPTER XIV. OF THE NORTHMEN.

BUT when the Swede-king heard this, he bade an host together, and the word went that he was minded to ride down, but that was tarried awhile. Then sang the Northmen this:

> All long doth Ingi thew-broad
> Tarry his riding downward.

But when the water of Vener was laid under ice, King Ingi came down, having wellnigh thirty hundreds of men. He sent word to the Northmen who sat in the burg, and bade them fare their ways with what goods they had, and back to Norway. But when the messengers bore to them the king's word, Sigurd Wool-string answered and said, that King Ingi would bring about other things than to wise them away as a herd out of ham, and said, he would have to come nigher first. The messengers bore these words back to the king. Sithence fared King Ingi with the whole host out into the island, and sent a second time men to the

Northmen, and bade them fare away and have with them their weapons, raiment, and horses, but leave behind all robbed goods. This they nay-said ; but sithence they fell on them, and both shot at each other.

Then let the king bear stones and timber thereto, and fill the dyke. Then let he take an anchor and bind it to long staves, and bear that up to the top of the timber-wall. Then went thereto many men and dragged the wall asunder. Then were made big fires, and they shot blazing brands at them. Then the Northmen bade for quarter, and the king bade them go out weaponless, cloak-less; and as they went out each of them was whipped with twigs. They fared away in such plight and home again to Norway, but the mark-men all turned back to King Ingi. Sigurd and his fellows went on until they met King Magnus, and told him of their misadventure.

CHAPTER XV. OF KING MAGNUS AND GIFFORD.

THAT man came to King Magnus when he was east in the Wick, hight Gifford, a Welshman, and said he was a good knight, and offered King Magnus his service, and said that he had heard the king had a realm much in need of rule. The king gave him a good welcome.

At that time King Magnus was making ready to fare up into Gautland, as he deemed he had a claim on the Gauts to his dominion. A great host

he had, and the West-Gauts went under him all about the nearest countrysides. Sithence he set him down at the marches, and they dwelt in tents, and he was minded on a raiding. King Ingi heard this, and gathers folk and takes the way to meet King Magnus. But when to King Magnus came the news of his faring, his captains egged him to turn back; but the king would not that, but holds him on to go meet King Ingi a-night ere he should be ware. And as he was arraying his host at the stead hight Foxern, he asked: "Where is Gifford?" And he was not seen. Then said the king:

Now nought will he our flock fill,
The false knight of the Welshmen.

Then a skald who was with the king joined in:

The king asked what was doing
Gifford, whenas the folk fought;
In gore we reddened weapons,
But thither came he nowhere.
On a red nag the dastard
Full-loth was to forth-riding;
And nought will he our flock fill,
The false knight of the Welshmen.

Mickle manscathe was there, but King Ingi got him free by flight. Then came Gifford riding down from the land, and was spoken nought well of, that he was not at the battle. Fared he away sithence, and went to England; hard was their voyage, and he lay mostly abed. Then went to the baling a man of Iceland hight Eldiarn, and when he saw where Gifford lay, then sang he:

Why fitteth it a courtman
To doze in surly temper?
Be brisk, O knight fair-hairèd,
Though walloweth the keel now.
Sooth is that I bid Gifford
Betake him to the bale-butt;
O'er high belike is baling
In the broad-hulled horse of whale-land.

And when they came west to England, he tells how the Northmen had benithed him. Then was a mote called, and thither came a greve, and the case came before him. He said he was but little wont to the cases of men, whereas he was a young man, and had had over-rule but a short while; "and the other matter can I little to clear up, when sung it is; yet may we hearken." Then Eldiarn sang:

Heard I that flight thou dravest
At Foxern, but the other
Of the man-host there were hidden,
I heard of a war was hard there.
High was the going thereat
Of the hardener of helm-thunder,
Where, Gifford, you to hell smote,
As you stood, the lads of Gautland.

Then said the sheriff: "Little am I of a skald, but I can hear that this is no nith, and that there was an honour unto thee therein." But he (Gifford) can not what to say hereon, but he finds that this was mockery.

CHAPTER XVI. BATTLE AT FOXERN.

IN spring, so soon as the ice was loose, King Magnus went with his host east to Elf, and held up the eastern branch thereof, and harried everywhere in the realm of the Swede-king. But when they came up as far as Foxern, then they went up aland from their ships. And as they came over a certain river which was in their way, came against them the host of the Gauts, and a battle befell, and the Northmen were overborne by folk and turned to flight, and a-many of them were slain by a certain water-force. King Magnus fled, and the Gauts followed them, and slew such as they might. King Magnus was a man easily known; the most of men; he had a red surcoat over his byrny, the hair, silky flaxen, falling down over his shoulders. Ogmund Skoptison rode on one side of the king, the biggest and fairest of men, and said: "Give me the surcoat, king." The king answered: "What hast thou to do with the surcoat?" "I will have it," said he; "thou hast given me greater gifts than that." Now the lay of the land was such, that far and wide there were level fields, and the Gauts and the Northmen saw each other ever; but in other places there were cloughs and copses which hid the sight. Then the king gave the surcoat to Ogmund, and he donned it. Sithence ride they forth on to the fields, and Ogmund turned right athwart, and his company. And when the Gauts saw that, they deemed that there would be the king, and rode thither after him all. So the king rode his way to the ship, but Ogmund drew

away as hardly as might be, and yet came hale aboard ship. Held King Magnus sithence down along the river, and so north into the Wick.

CHAPTER XVII. PEACE BETWEEN THE KINGS.

THE next summer after, a meeting was laid betwixt the kings at King's Rock in the Elf, and thither came Magnus, Norway's king, and Ingi, the Swede-king, and Eric, the son of Svein, the Dane-king, and this meeting was bound to truce. But when the Thing was set, the kings went forth into the field apart from other men, and spoke together for a little while, and then walked back to their folk, and then was peace made so that each should have such dominion as their fathers had had afore, but each king should boot his own landsmen their robbery and manscathe, and each sithence to even it against each other; King Magnus should have to wife Margaret, the daughter of King Ingi, who was sithence called Frithpoll.

That was the talk of men that never had been seen men lordlier than were they, all of them. King Ingi was somewhat the biggest and stoutest, and he was deemed to be the most elderlike; King Magnus was deemed to be the most masterful and nimblest; but King Eric was rather the goodliest to behold; but all were they fair men, big, noble, and word-handy. At things thus done they parted

CHAPTER XVIII. THE WEDDING OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS gat Queen Margaret, the daughter of King Ingi, and she was sent from the east from Sweden to Norway, and there was gotten to her a noble following. But King Magnus had afore certain bairns which are named. A son of his was hight Eystein, whose mother was of little kin; another hight Sigurd, younger by one winter; his mother hight Thora; Olaf hight the third, much the youngest; his mother was Sigrid, the daughter of Saxe of Wick, a noble man in Thrandheim; she was the king's concubine.

So say men, that whenas King Magnus came back from his west-viking, that he held much to the fashion of raiment as was wont in the West-land, and many of his men likewise. They would go barelegged in the street, and had short kirtles and over-cloaks. So then men called him Magnus Barefoot, or Bareleg. But some men called him Magnus the High, othersome Stour-whiles Magnus. He was the highest of men. His mark of height was done in Mary's Church in Cheaping, that same which King Harald had let do make. There by the north door were hammered out, on the stone wall, three crosses, one for Harald's height, the second Olaf's height, the third Magnus' height; and that was marked where each of them might kiss the handiest. Harald's cross was uppermost, and Magnus' cross nethermost, but Olaf's mark midway of both.

This lay is given to King Magnus, how that he made it of the Kaiser's daughter :

Matild is the one that hurts me
My play and joy, and waketh
The war ; now from wounds drinketh
The blood-mew in the southland.
The lady white-red hairèd,
Her land with shield who wardeth,
Teacheth me little sleeping ;
Swords bit the doors of Hogni.

And still he sang :

What here in the world is better
Than the fair wives ; but seldom
The skald doth cease from longing.
Long day the lad that tarries.
This heavy sorrow bear I
From Thing, that never henceforth
My maiden shall I find me ;
Men for the mote bedight them.

When King Magnus had heard a friendly word from the Kaiser's daughter to him, and when she had said that such a man she deemed of worship as was King Magnus, then he sang this :

In secret good word hear I
On the skald from the Gerd of gold-ring :
The red-haired arm-lime will not
Cast forth her speech on sea-wave.
I love the words well-loving
Of that row-bench of good-web,
Though nowise oft I find her.
Know, men ! that high I love her.

CHAPTER XIX. UNPEACE BETWIXT KING MAGNUS AND SKOPTI.

SKOPTI OGMUNDSON fell out with King Magnus, and they strove about an heritage. Skopti held it, but the king claimed it with so mickle mastery that it came to the very point of peril. Many meetings they had to hold on the matter, but Skopti laid that rede thereto, that he and his sons should never be all at once in the king's power; and he said that that would serve best.

Whenas Skopti was before the king he brought this forward, that due kinship was betwixt him and the king, and that, moreover, he had always been a dear friend to the king, and their friendship had never turned aside. So said he, that men might know that he had got such wits about him, "that I will not," says he, "hold the matter in contest with thee, king, if I should speak wrong; but in this I take after my fore-elders, to hold my right against anyone, and in that matter I have no respect of person."

The king was the same, nor did his mind grow meeker by such speech. So Skopti fared home.

CHAPTER XX. THE JOURNEY OF FINN SKOPTISON.

SITHENCE went Finn, the son of Skopti, to find the king, and talked with him, and bade the king this, that he should let father and sons get their rights of this case. The

king answered surly and short. Then said Finn: "I looked for something else from thee, king, than thy robbing me of law herein, whenas I went into Kvaldinsey, which few others of thy friends would do; for they said, as sooth was, that they were afore-sold who sat there, and doomed to death, if King Ingi had not shown us more high-mindedness than thou hadst seen to for us; and yet many folk will deem that we bore shame thence, if that be worth aught."

At such talk the king shifted nought; and so Finn fared home.

CHAPTER XXI. THE JOURNEY OF OGMUND SKOPTISON.

THEN fared Ogmund Skoptison to see the king. And when he came before the king, he bare forth his errand, and bade the king do right by the father and sons. The king said that that was right which he spake, and that they were wondrous overbold. Then spake Ogmund: "Thou wilt come thy way, king, thus-wise, and wrong us by reason of thy might. Will that here be sooth, as 'tis said, that the giving of life most men reward ill or nought. That shall eke follow my plea, that I shall never again come into thy service, nor any one of our fatherhood, if I may rule it."

Fared Ogmund home after this, and never after did they see each other, King Magnus and Ogmund.

CHAPTER XXII. SKOPTI'S FARING OUT OF THE LAND.

NEXT spring Skopti, the son of Ogmund, arrayed his faring away out of the land. He had five longships, all well dight; and to this journey betook themselves with him his sons, Ogmund and Finn and Thord. They were somewhat late boun, and sailed in harvest to Flanders, and were there the winter through. Early in the spring they sailed west to Valland, and in the summer they sailed out through Norvi-sound, and in harvest to Rome. There died Skopti. All of them, father and sons, died in this journey, but Thord lived the longest of them, and died in Sicily. That is the say of men, that Skopti was the first of Northmen to sail through Norvi-sound, and most famed was that journey.

CHAPTER XXIII. MIRACLE OF KING OLAF AT A FIRE.

IT befell in Cheaping, whereas King Olaf rests, that fire came into a house in the town, and it burned wide. Then was borne from out the church the shrine of King Olaf, and set against the fire. Sithence ran thereto a man hairbrained and unwise, and beat the shrine, and threatened the holy man, and said that all would burn up there unless he saved them with his prayers, both the church and other houses. Now almighty God let the burning of the church be staved off, but to that unwise man he sent eye-

pain forthwith the same night, and thus he lay all along until the holy King Olaf prayed almighty God for mercy for him, and within that same church he got healed again.

CHAPTER XXIV. KING OLAF'S MIRACLES ON A CRIPPLED WOMAN.

THAT other tidings also was in Cheaping, that a certain woman was brought thither to that place whereas King Olaf rests. She was so fordone that she was all crippled together in such wise that both her legs lay bent up with her thighs. Now inasmuch as she was diligent at prayers, and had made behests to him greeting, he healed her of her mickle ailing so that her feet and legs and other limbs were straightened out of their bonds, and thereafter every joint and limb served its right shape. Before she might not even crawl thither, but she walked thence whole and fain to her homestead.

CHAPTER XXV. WARFARE IN IRELAND.

KING MAGNUS arrayed his journey out of the land, and had a mickle host; and at that time he had been king over Norway nine winters. Then fared he west over sea, and had the goodliest host that was thereto in Norway. Him followed all mighty men in the land: Sigurd Hranison, Vidkunn Jonson, Day Eilifson, Serk of Sogn, Eyvind Elbow, the king's

marshal, Wolf Hranison, brother of Sigurd, and many other mighty men. The king fared with all this host west to Orkney, and took with him thence the sons of Earl Erlend, Magnus and Erling. Then he sailed for the South-isles, and while he lay off Scotland, Magnus, the son of Erling, ran by night from the king's ship, and swam ashore and fared sithence into a wood, and came at last to the court of the King of the Scotch.

King Magnus went with the host on towards Ireland, and harried there. Then came King Myrkiartan to hosting with him, and they won mickle of the land, Dublin to wit, and Dublinshire; and King Magnus was through the winter up in Connaught with King Myrkiartan, but set his men to guard the land he had won. But when it was spring the kings fared with their hosts west into Ulster, and had there many battles, and won land, and had won the most part of Ulster when King Myrkiartan went back home to Connaught.

CHAPTER XXVI. UPGOING OF KING MAGNUS.

KING MAGNUS arrayed his ships then, and was minded to fare east to Norway; he set his men for the guarding of the land in Dublin. He lay off Ulster with all his host, and they were boun to sail. They deemed they needed a strand-hewing, and King Magnus sent his men to King Myrkiartan bidding him to send him a strand-hew, and he appointed the day on which it was to come, if his messengers were hale,

to wit, the day before Bartholomewmas ; but on the eve of that mass they were not yet come. But on the massday, whenas the sun ran up, King Magnus went aland with the most part of his host, and went up from the ships, and would seek for his men and the strand-hew. The weather was windless and sunshiny, the road lay over mires and fens where thereover were cut logs of wood, but on either side there were copses. As they set forward there was before them a high hill, whence they might see far and wide. They saw thence a mickle ride-reek up landward, and talked between them whether that could be the host of the Irish, but some said that it would be their men with the strand-hew.

So they took stand there. Then spake Eyvind Elbow : " King," said he, " what is thy mind about this journey? Unwarily men deem thou farest, whereas thou wottest that the Irish are guileful ; bethink thee now of some rede for thine host."

Then spake the king : " Let us now rank our host, and be ready if this be guile."

So it was ranked, and the king and Eyvind went before the array. King Magnus had a helm on his head and a red shield, and laid thereon a golden lion ; girt with the sword which is called Legbiter, tooth-hilted, and the grip gold-wrapped, the best of weapons ; he had a spear in hand, and had on a silken surcoat over his shirt, and a silken lion shorn out on back and breast, gules, and that was the talk of men that never had been seen a nobler man or more valiant. Eyvind had eke a red silken surcoat of the same fashion as the king's,

and he, too, was a big man, and goodly, and the most warrior-like.

CHAPTER XXVII. THE FALL OF KING MAGNUS.

BUT when the dust-cloud came nearer, they saw that there went their own men with a mickle strand-hew which the King of the Irish had sent them, and had held all his word to King Magnus. Then they turned back down to the ships, and this was about the hour of midday. But when they got out on the mires it was slow faring over the fens; and then rushed out the host of the Irish of every wood-ness, and gave battle forthwith; but the Northmen fared drifting, and many of them fell speedily. Then Eyvind spake: "King," says he, "unhappily fareth our folk; take we good rede swiftly."

The king said: "Blow the war-blast for all folk to gather under the banner, but what folk here is shoot into shield-burg, and fare we then away to heel out over the mires; sithence shall there be no peril, when we come unto the level land."

The Irish shot boldly, yet fell they all-thick, but ever came man in man's stead. But when the king was come to the outermost ditch, there was mickle ill-going there, and crossing but in few places, and there fell much Northmen. Then the king called to Thorgrim Skinhood, a landed-man of his, Upland of country, and bade him fare over the dyke with his company: "But we will fend it meanwhile," says he, "so that ye shall take no

hurt. Fare ye sithence under yonder holm, and shoot at them while we fare over the dyke, for ye be good bowmen."

But when Thorgrim and his got over the dyke, they cast their shields on their backs and ran down to the ships. And when the king saw that, he said: "Unmanly sunderest thou from thy king! Unwise was I when I made thee a landed-man, and made Sigurd Hound an outlaw. Never would he have so fared."

King Magnus gat a wound; a spear was thrust through both his thighs above the knee. He gripped the shaft betwixt his legs, and brake off the spearhead, and spake: "So break we every each sparleg, swains. Set ye on well; I shall be none the worse."

King Magnus was hewn on the neck with a sparth, and that was the bane-sore of him.

Then fled they who were left. Vidkunn, son of John, bore to ship the sword Legbiter and the king's banner; they ran the last, he, the second Sigurd Hranison, and the third Day Eylifson. There fell with King Magnus Eyvind Elbow, Wolf Hranison, and many other mighty men; fell many of the Northmen, but yet a many more out of the Irish. But the Northmen that got away, left the land straightway that harvest.

Erling, the son of Earl Erlend, fell in Ireland with King Magnus. But when the host that had fled out of Ireland came to Orkney, and Sigurd heard of the fall of Magnus his father, he betook himself straightway to journeying with them, and they fared that harvest east unto Norway.

CHAPTER XXVIII. OF KING MAGNUS AND VIDKUNN, SON OF JOHN.

KING MAGNUS was king over Norway for ten winters, and in his days there was good peace within the land, but the folk had great toil and cost from his outland-hostings. King Magnus was most well-beloved of his own men, but the bonders deemed him hard. That tell men of his words, when his friends said that he would often fare unwarily whenas he harried in the outlands: he said thus: "For fame shall one have a king, not for long-life."

King Magnus was nigh on thirty years of age when he fell. Vidkunn slew that man in the battle who was the banesman of King Magnus; then fled Vidkunn, and had gotten him three wounds; and for that sake the sons of Magnus took him into the most dear-liking.

THE STORY OF SIGURD THE JERUSALEM-FARER, EYSTEIN, AND OLAF.

THE STORY OF SIGURD THE JERUSALEM-FARER, EYSTEIN, AND OLAF.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF THE SONS OF MAGNUS.

AFTER the fall of King Magnus Barefoot, his sons, Eystein, Sigurd, and Olaf, took up kingdom in Norway; Eystein had the northern deal of the land, and Sigurd the southern. King Olaf was then four or five winters old, but that third part of the land which was his share they both had ward over. Sigurd was taken to king when he was thirteen or fourteen winters old, but Eystein was a year older. King Sigurd left behind west beyond the sea the daughter of the Irish king.

When the sons of King Magnus were taken to kings, came back from Jerusalem-land, and some from Micklegarth, those men who had fared out with Skopti Ogmundson; and they were most famed, and knew to tell of many kind of tidings. And from the newness of the matter yearned a many men in Norway for those farings. It was said that in Micklegarth Northmen gat any wealth

they would to bless them withal, they who would go into war-wage. They bade the kings that one of them or the other, either Eystein or Sigurd, should fare and be captain of that folk which should betake itself to the journey. And the kings said yea thereto, and arrayed the journey at both their costs. To this journey betook themselves many mighty men, both landed-men and mighty bonders. And when the faring was boun, it was settled that Sigurd should fare, but Eystein should rule over the land on behalf of both.

CHAPTER II. OF THE EARLS OF ORKNEY.

ONE winter or two after the fall of King Magnus Barefoot there came from the west from Orkney Hakon, son of Earl Paul, and to him the kings gave earldom and lordship in the Orkneys, even as the earls before him had had, such as Paul his father or Erlend his father's brother. And Earl Hakon went west to the Orkneys.

CHAPTER III. KING SIGURD'S JOURNEY ABROAD.

FOUR winters after the fall of King Magnus, fared King Sigurd his folk away from Norway; then had he sixty ships. So says Thorarin Curtfell:

> So came together
> Mickle host, eager

Of the folk-king much wise
Well willed to the bounteous,
That sixty board-fair
Ships hence glided
O'er waves at the willing
Of God the all-pure.

King Sigurd sailed in the autumn to England; there then was king Henry, son of William the Bastard; and King Sigurd was there the winter through. So says Einar Skulison:

Toil-mighty leader rulèd
Westward the most of war-hosts;
Sea's mare sped 'neath the lord king
Unto the English lea-land.
The fight-glad king let keel rest,
And winter-long there bided;
No better king there strideth
From out of Vimur's falcon.

CHAPTER IV. KING SIGURD'S JOURNEY.

KING SIGURD fared next spring with his host to Valland, and came in the harvest out on Galizialand, and dwelt there the next winter. So says Einar Skulison:

And the great-king, the highest
In power beneath the sun-hall,
There in the James'-land fed he
His soul the second winter.
There heard I war-hosts' leader,
He paid an earl o'er-froward
For a lie; the king keen-minded
Brightened black swan of battle.

This was with these tidings, that the earl who

ruled over the land there made peace with King Sigurd, and the earl should let set market for meat-cheaping for Sigurd all the winter; but this went on no longer than to Yule, and then meat grew hard to get, for the land is barren and an ill meat-land. Fared then King Sigurd with a mickle company to a castle which the earl had, and the earl fled away, whereas he had but a little band. King Sigurd took there much victual and mickle other war-gettings, and let flit it all to his ships, and then arrayed him for going away, and fared west along by Spain.

Whenas King Sigurd was sailing along Spain it befell that certain vikings who were faring on war-catch came to meet him with an host of galleys; but King Sigurd joined battle with them; and so hove up his first battle with heathen men, and he won eight galleys of them. So says Haldor Gabbler:

> And vikings little worthy
> Fared they to meet the mighty
> King of the roofs of Fiolnir,
> The king laid low the fight-gods.
> The host there gat the ridding
> Of galleys eight, where fell not
> Few folk; the friend of warriors,
> The kind to men, gat plunder.

Sithence held King Sigurd to the castle called Cintra, and fought there another battle; that is in Spain. Therewithin sat heathen folk, and harried on Christian men; he won the castle, and slew there all the folk, for none would let them be christened, and took there mickle wealth. So says Haldor Gabbler:

Now of the great deeds tell I
Of the king which fell in Spain-land;
The slinger of the Van's day
Let set on Cintra boldly.
Grim grew it for those warriors
With the hardy lord to battle,
E'en they who wholly naysaid
God's right there bidden to them.

CHAPTER V. LISBON WON.

AFTER that King Sigurd held his host to Lisbon; that is a mickle town of Spain, one half Christian, the other half heathen; there sunder Spain christened and Spain heathen; all the countrysides are heathen which lie to west thence. There had King Sigurd the third battle with heathen men, and had the victory; gat he there mickle wealth. So says Haldor Gabbler:

O brisk king's son, thou foughtest
The third of victories south there
In the land, whereat ye landed
'Gainst the town which called is Lisbon.

Then King Sigurd held the host west round about Spain-heathen, and laid-to at the town called Alcasse, and had there the fourth battle with heathen men, and won the town, and slew there so many folk that he ridded the town. There they gat exceeding mickle wealth. So says Haldor Gabbler:

I heard that ye, folk-urger,
Yearnèd to win sharp fight-stour
A fourth of times out yonder
Where called it is Alcassé.

And still this:

> Heard I of sorrows' winning
> Unto the women heathen,
> In one burg wasted: folk there
> Chose to drift into fleeing.

CHAPTER VI. BATTLE IN FORMINTERRA.

THEN held King Sigurd his way and laid for Norvi-sound, and in the sound was before him a mickle viking-host, and the king laid into battle with them, and had there the fifth battle and won the victory. So says Haldor Gabbler:

> Ye trusted edge to redden
> Eastward of Norvi-sound there,
> And there did God avail thee;
> To fresh wounds flew the corpse-mew.

Sithence King Sigurd laid his host south away along Serkland, and came to the island called Forminterra. There had set down a mickle host of heathen Bluemen in a certain cave, and had set before the door of the cave a great stone-wall; they harried wide in the land, and flitted their war-catch to the cave. King Sigurd made onset upon that island, and fared to the cave, which was in a certain sheer-rock, and it was steep going up the bent to the stone-wall; but the rock shoved forth over the stone-wall. The heathen guarded the stone-wall, and were nought adrad of the weapons of the Northmen, whereas they might bear stones and weapons down upon the Northmen below

their feet. Nor did the Northmen make the onset as matters stood.

Then took the heathen pall and other dear-bought things, and bore them out unto the wall, and shook them at the Northmen, and whooped at them, and egged them, and taunted them of their heart.

Then sought King Sigurd a rede thereto. He let take two ship's-boats such as be called barks, and drag them up on to the rock over the cave door, and let lash thick ropes to the thwarts and stem and stern. Sithence men went into them as many as had room therein, and then the boats were let down before the cave with ropes; then they in the boats shot and cast stones so that the heathen shrank aback from the stone-wall. Then went King Sigurd up on to the rock under the stone-wall with his host, and they brake the wall, and so came up into the cave; but the heathen fled within over another stone-wall which was set athwart the cave. Then let the king flit into the cave big wood, and cast up a mickle bale in the door of the cave and set fire to it. But the heathen, whereas fire and smoke sought to them, some lost their lives, some went on to the weapons of the Northmen, and all folk there were either slain or burned. There gat the Northmen the greatest of war-catch which they had taken in this journey. So says Haldor Gabbler:

Before the stem
Of that stour be-yearning
Peace undoer
Was Forminterra.

There must the Bluemen's
Host be tholing
Fire and edges
Ere bane they gat them.

And this, moreover:

The famed king's deeds on Serkmen
Have grown to fame. Fight-strengthener!
Thou lett'st the barks sink downward
Before the troll-wife's by-way.
But he the Throtl of clashing
Of Gondul's Thing sought upward
From the cliff-bent with his following
To the thronged cave of the sea-cliff.

And again says Thorarin Curtfell:

The king fight-handy
Bade men be dragging
Two blue-swart wind-wolves
Up on to the rock there.
Then when the strong-deer
Of timbers, men-manned,
In ropes sank downward
Before the cave door.

CHAPTER VII. FIGHT IN IVIZA AND MINORCA.

THEN fared forth his ways King Sigurd, and came to the island hight Iviza, and there had battle and won the victory. That was the seventh battle. So says Haldor Gabbler:

The much be-worshipped marker
Of murder-wheels brought ship-host
To Iviza; the fame-king
Was fain of the peace-sundering.

After this King Sigurd came to the island hight Minorca, and had there the eighth battle with heathen men, and gat the victory. So says Haldor Gabbler:

> Sithence befell the eighth one
> Of point-storms to be wakened
> On green Minorc: the king's host
> They reddened there Finn's tribute.

CHAPTER VIII. HOW ROGER TOOK KINGDOM.

KING SIGURD came in spring to Sicily, and dwelt there long. Then was Roger duke there; he gave good welcome to the king, and bade him to a feast. King Sigurd came thereto, and much folk with him. There was dear welcome, and every day of the feast stood up Duke Roger and served King Sigurd at the board. And on the seventh day of the feast, whenas men had washed hands, King Sigurd took the earl by the hand, and led him up into the high-seat, and gave him the name of king and that right, that he should be king over the realm of Sicily; but before there had been only earls over that realm.

CHAPTER IX. CONCERNING KING ROGER.

ROGER, King of Sicily, was the mightiest of kings; he wan all Apulia, and laid it under him, and many other great islands in the Greekland main. He was called Roger

the Rich. His son was King William of Sicily, who long had had great unpeace with Micklegarth's kaiser. King William had three daughters and no son. One of his daughters he gave to Kaiser Henry, the son of Kaiser Frederick, but their son was Frederick, who now was Kaiser of Rome-burg. Another daughter of King William had the Duke of Cyprus. The third, had Margrit, the lord of corsairs; Kaiser Henry slew them both. The daughter of Roger, King of Sicily, had Kaiser Manuel in Micklegarth, and their son was Kaiser Kyrialax.

CHAPTER X. KING SIGURD FARED TO JERUSALEM.

IN the summer sailed King Sigurd out over the Greekland's main to Jerusalem-land, and then fared up to the city of Jerusalem, and met there Baldwin, the King of Jerusalem. King Baldwin welcomed King Sigurd exceeding well, and rode with him down to the river Jordan and back again to Jerusalem. So says Einar Skulison:

> To skald not onefold is it
> Praise of All-wielder's lordship:
> The sea-cold hull the king let
> Glide through the Greekland's salt-sea
> Or ever the wolf-feeder
> Made fast his ships to Acre,
> The huge broad burg; fain morning
> All folk with their king abided.

And this furthermore:

Jerusalem, so tell I,
The built place, fared the fight-blithe
To look on: no king nobler
Men wot of neath wide wind-hall.
Hater of flame of hawk-field
Gat speedily to bathe him
In the clear Jordan water:
Praise to this rede was given.

King Sigurd dwelt much long in Jerusalem-land through harvest and the beginning of winter.

CHAPTER XI. SIDON WON.

KING BALDWIN made a goodly banquet for King Sigurd, and much folk with him. Then gave King Baldwin many holy relics to King Sigurd; and then was taken a splinter out of the Holy Cross, by the rede of King Baldwin and the Patriarch, and they both swore on a holy relic, that that tree was of the Holy Cross, on which God himself was pined. Sithence that holy relic was given to King Sigurd; this bargain then he swore, together with twelve other men with him, that he would further Christian faith by all his might, and bring into his land an archbishop's chair if he might, and that the cross should be there whereas the holy King Olaf rested, and that he should further the tithe, and himself pay it.

King Sigurd fared sithence to his ships in Acreburg. Then King Baldwin was arraying his host to go to Syria-land to the town hight Sidon; that burg was heathen. To that journey King Sigurd betook himself with him. And when the kings

had a little while sat before the town, the heathen men gave themselves up, and the kings gat the town, but their folk other booty. King Sigurd gave to King Baldwin all the town. So says Haldor Gabbler:

> Feeder of tyke of wounding,
> A heathen burg thou takedst
> By might, but gav'st by bounty.
> Each fight was fought full valiant.

Of this Einar Skulison also tells:

> I heard that the lord of Dalefolk
> Wan Sidon: so the skald minds.
> The slaughter-slingers took then
> In Hrist's wreath hard a-riding.
> The war-hawk's strong mouth-dyer,
> A woeful work he brake there;
> Fair swords grew red, but the brisk king
> Gat gladdened of the victory.

After that King Sigurd fared to his ships, and made ready to leave Jerusalem-land. They sailed north to that island which hight Cyprus, and there King Sigurd dwelt somewhile, and fared sithence to Greekland, and laid-to all his host off Angelness, and lay there for half a month. And every day was fair breeze north along the main; but he willed to bide such a wind as should be a right side-wind, so that sails might be set endlong of the ship, for all his sails were set with pall, both fore and aft; for this reason, that both they who were forward, as well as they who were aft, would not to look on the unfair sails.

CHAPTER XII. THE JOURNEY OF KING SIGURD TO MICKLEGARTH.

WHEN King Sigurd sailed in to Micklegarth, he sailed near to the land; all about up the land there are burgs and castles and thorps, so that nowhere there is a break therein. Then folk saw from the land into the bow of all the sails, and there was nowhere an opening between; all looked as if it were one wall. All folk stood out of doors that could see the sailing of King Sigurd.

Kaiser Kyrialax had heard of the journey of King Sigurd, and he let unlock that town-gate to Micklegarth which is hight Goldport; through that gate the kaiser shall ride into the town when he has been long away from Micklegarth, and has had a great victory. Then let the kaiser spread pall over all the streets of the city from Goldport to Laktiarn; there are all the noblest halls of the kaiser. King Sigurd said to his men that they should ride proudly into the city, and let them look to be heeding little, whatever new things they might see, and so did they.

Rode King Sigurd and all his men in the greatest state to Micklegarth, and so to the bravest hall of the king, and there was all dight before them.

King Sigurd tarried there for a while. Then sent Kaiser Kyrialax his men to him, asking which he would rather, take from the kaiser six shippounds of gold, or that the king should let do for him the play which the kaiser was wont to show

at the Hippodrome. King Sigurd chose the play, and the messengers said that the cost to the kaiser of the play was no less than that gold. Then the kaiser let array the sport, and men played thereat in wonted wise, and that time all the play sped better for the kaiser. The queen owns half the play, and their men strive each against the other in all the plays; and the Greeks say that if the king wins more games at the Hippodrome than the queen, then will the king win the victory if he goes to the wars. That say men who have been in Micklegarth, that the Hippodrome is made on this wise, that a high wall is set about a field, that may be equalled to the width of a homefield; round it is, with grades all about, and there men sit along the stone-wall while the game is in the field. There are carven many ancient tidings, the As-folk, the Volsungs, the Giukungs, done of copper and metal, with so mickle deftness, that men deem it all to be alive when they come to the game. The plays are wrought with mickle cunning and guile; men seem to be riding in the air, shooting-fire is used thereat, and every kind of harp-play and song-gear.

CHAPTER XIII. OF KING SIGURD.

THAT is said how King Sigurd would give the kaiser dinner on a day, and he biddeth now his men to gather all stuff in stately wise. And when everything had been got together which behoved for the entertainment of rich men, King Sigurd said that men should go into that

street in the city whereas fire-wood was cheapened, and said that they would need the same. They said that every day many loads thereof were driven into the town, and he need have no misdoubting on that score. But when they wanted to take it, all gone was the wood, and so they tell the king. He answered: "Look to it now if ye may get walnuts; no less shall we can to make fire of them."

They fared and got so much as they would. And now comes the kaiser and his worthies, and they sit down together, and are in manifold honour there, and King Sigurd feasteth them gallantly. And when the kaiser and the queen find out that there is nought lacking, then sendeth she men to wot what they had to firing. So they come to a certain house, and find that it is full of walnuts, and tell her thereof. She said, "Certes, this king will be of high conditions, and will spare few things for his honour's sake. No wood burns better than this firing."

This had she done to try him, what rede he should take.

CHAPTER XIV. KING SIGURD'S JOURNEY HOME.

AFTER this King Sigurd arrayed him for his home-faring. He gave to the kaiser all his ships; and a gold-adorned head was on the ship that King Sigurd had steered. They were set on Peter's Church, and are there sithence to behold. Kaiser Kyrialax gave King

Sigurd many horses, and fetched him a way-leader through all his realm. Fared then King Sigurd away out of Micklegarth, but a mickle many of Northmen abode behind, and went into war-wage there.

King Sigurd went from the east first through the land of the Bolgars, and then through Hungary-realm, and through Pannonia, and Svava, and the land of the Beiars. There he met Lothaire, the Kaiser of Rome-burg, who gave him an exceeding good welcome, and fetched him a way-leader through the whole of his realm, and let hold cheapings for them according as they needed for all chaffer. And when King Sigurd came to Sleswick in Denmark, then Earl Eilif gave him a glorious banquet, and that was midsummer season. In Heathby he met Nicholas, the Dane-king, who welcomed him full well, and himself followed him north into Jutland, and gave him a ship with all dight, which he had into Norway.

Fared King Sigurd thus back to his realm, and had good welcome. And that was the talk of men, that never had there been a more worshipful faring out of Norway than was that, and he was then twenty years of age. He had been three winters on this faring. King Olaf, his brother, was then twelve winters old.

CHAPTER XV. OF KING EYSTEIN.

KING EYSTEIN had wrought much in the land such as was profitable while King Sigurd was a-faring. He set up a monk-cloister at Northness, near to Biorgvin, and thereto he laid mickle wealth. He let build Michael's Church, the goodliest of stone minsters. He let build also in the king's garth the Apostles Church; and there also he let build the great hall, the stateliest treen house that has ever been done in Norway. He let build also a church at Agdirness, and a work and a haven where erst was havenless. He let do also at Nidoyce in the king's garth the Nicholas Church, and that house was of much care done, both of carvings and all other smith's-work. He also let do a church north in Vagar in Halogaland, and laid a prebend thereto.

CHAPTER XVI. KING EYSTEIN GOT IAMTLAND.

KING EYSTEIN sent word to the wisest men in Iamtland and the mightiest, and bade them to him, and welcomed all who came with mickle kindness, and saw them off with friendly gifts, and thus drew them to friendship towards him. But whereas many of them got wont to faring to him, and take his gifts, while to othersome he sent gifts, them that came not, he got himself into full friendship with all the men who ruled over the land. Then he would talk with them, and said how that the Iamts had done

ill in that they had turned away from the kings of Norway in fealty and scat-gifts. He took up the tale of how the Iamts had gone under the sway of King Hakon, Athelstane's-fosterson, and were long sithence under the kings of Norway. He spake of that withal, how many needful things they might get from Norway, and how mickle trouble it was for them to have to seek to the Swede-king for that which they needed. And in such wise he brought about his matter, that the Iamts themselves offered him and bade him that they would to turn them to fealty to King Eystein, and that that was their need and necessity. And their fellowship so drew together that the Iamts gave all the land under the dominion of King Eystein. And first towards this end took mighty men there troth-oath of all the folk. Sithence they fared to King Eystein and swore him the dominion, and that has been held ever sithence. So King Eystein won Iamtland by wisdom, not by onfall, as had done some of his fore-fathers.

CHAPTER XVII. OF KING EYSTEIN.

KING EYSTEIN was the goodliest of men to behold, blue-eyed and somewhat open-eyed, with flaxen hair and curly, scarce of high middle stature, wise of wit, of much lore in all these, laws, to wit, and deed-tales, and man-lore, swift of counsel and wise of word, and of the deftest-spoken; of all men the merriest and the meekest of mood, dear to heart and well-beloved

of all the all-folk. He had to wife Ingibiorg, the daughter of Guthorm, the son of Steig-Thorir. Their daughter was hight Maria, whom afterwards Gudbrand, the son of Shavehew, had to wife.

CHAPTER XVIII. OF IVAR, THE SON OF INGIMUND.

KING EYSTEIN had in many ways bettered the law of the land's-folk, and he upheld much the law, and made himself cunning of all law in Norway, and he was withal mickle wise of wit. By this matter may one mark how worshipful a man was King Eystein, and how kind to friends, and how thoughtful to seek after his friends what was to grieve them. There was with him a man of Iceland hight Ivar Ingimundson, wise, and of great kin, and a skald, and the king was well with him and loving, as is shown in this matter. Ivar fell ungleeful, and when the king found that, he called Ivar to talk with him, and asked him why he was so unglad. "But before when thou wert with us, we had manifold game of thy talk. I am not seeking this of thee because I wot not that thou wilt be so wise a man as to know that I have done nothing amiss to thee. Tell me what is it?"

He answered: "What it is, lord, I may not tell out."

Then said the king: "Then will I guess thereat. Are there any such men about that thou mayst not away with?"

He said it was not that. Said the king:

"Deemest thou thou hast of me less honour than thou wouldst?" He said it was not that. The king spake: "Hast thou seen any such thing as thou hast taken to heart and thinkest ill?" He said that was not it.

Said the king: "Longest thou to fare to some other men or other lords?" He said that was not it.

The king said: "Now the guess grows harder. Are there any women here or in other lands whom thou pinest for?" He said that so it was. The king said: "Be not heart-sick thereover. So soon as spring is, fare thou to Iceland, and I shall give thee wealth and mickle honour, and my letters and seal thereon to those men who have her matter in hand, and I wot that no such men are to be looked for as would not be swayed by my words of counsel or my threats."

Answered Ivar: "It goes heavier than that, lord; my brother has this woman."

Then said the king: "Turn we thence then; I see a rede thereto. After Yule I shall fare a-guesting; fare thou with me, and thou shalt see many courteous women, and if they be not king-born I shall get them to thy hand."

He answered: "The heavier it falleth, that when I see fair and darling women, then am I reminded of that woman, and then is my grief the more."

The king said: "Then I shall give thee rule and lands to play withal."

He answered: "I love it not."

Then said the king: "I will give thee goods then,

and fare thou hence to whatsoever land thou willest."

He said he willed it not.

Then said the king: "Now it becomes of the hardest to seek after this. I have sought and tried as well as I know how. But there is one thing left, and that is little worth beside those which I have bidden thee already. Come every day, when the boards are drawn, to see me, and if I be not sitting over weighty matters, I will talk with thee about this woman in every manner wise that may come into my mind, and I will give myself leisure thereto; that whiles betideth, that grief becomes lighter to men if it be talked over. That shall also follow this, that thou shalt never fare hence away giftless."

He answers: "That will I, lord, and have thou thanks for thy seeking."

And now ever they do so, if the king be not sitting over weighty matters; then the king would talk with him, and thus his grief was bettered and he gladdened again.

CHAPTER XIX. OF KING SIGURD.

KING SIGURD was mickle waxen, red-haired, lordly of look, though not goodly, well waxen, nimble of gait, few-spoken, oftenest nought meek, good to friends, fast in friendship; not deft of speech, devout of ways, and stately mannered. King Sigurd was masterful, and great in punishments, an upholder of the law, bounteous of wealth, mighty, and much renowned.

King Olaf was a man high and slender, fair to behold, merry and meek of ways, well befriended. While these brethren were kings in Norway they took off many burdens which the Danes had laid on the people while Svein, the son of Alfiva, ruled in the land; they became thereby mightily well-beloved of the all-folk, and the great men withal.

CHAPTER XX. KING SIGURD JERUSALEM-FARER'S DREAM.

SO it is said that King Sigurd fell into mickle unglee, and folk might have but little of his talk, and he sat but short whiles over the drink. That seemed heavy to the counsellors, and his friends and the court, and they bade King Eystein lay some rede to it, if he might get to know what was the cause hereof; for now no men gat any settlement of their affairs who sought him thereto.

King Eystein answers so: "Hard is it to talk about and to seek after it from the king." But at the praying of men, however, it came to his promising to do this.

So once on a time he wakes this and asks what was the cause of his sadness: "That is now, lord, a grief to many men, and we would wot what brings it about; or hast thou heard of any such tidings as may seem a great matter to thee?"

King Sigurd says: "That is not so."

"Is it then, brother, that thou wilt from the land, and get thee yet more of realm, as did our father?" That, he said, was not it.

"Are there any men here in the land who have come in the way of thy wrath?" He said that was not so.

"That will I then wot if thou hast had any dream that bringeth thee imaginings?" He said that so it was.

"Tell it me then, brother."

He answered: "I shall not tell thee, unless thou unravel it even as it is, for I shall can to know it all-clearly if thou arede it aright."

He said: "That, lord, is a very hard matter on both sides: either to sit before thy wrath, which will lie thereon, if the matter be not unravelled; or that wronging and trouble which befalleth the folk as things are. But I will arede me to risk thy mercy, though the unravelling be not to thy liking."

He answered: "That me-dreamed and me-thought that we three brethren were sitting all together in one chair before Christchurch north in Cheaping, and then meseemed walked out of the church the holy King Olaf, our kinsman, arrayed in his king's gear, and was most glorious to look upon, and blithe. He went to King Olaf, our brother, and took him by the hand and spake to him blithely: 'Fare with me, kinsman!' And methought he walked with him into the church. Somewhat after he came out of the church, and walked up to thee, brother, and bade thee go with him, and was not so blithe as erst; sithence the two went into the church. Then did I hope he would come to meet me, but that was not so. Then fell on me a mickle dread and feebleness and unrest, and therewith I awoke."

King Eystein answered: "Lord," said he, "so I arede it: the chair betokens the reign of us brethren; and whereas it seemed thee that King Olaf came with blitheness towards Olaf our brother, then will he live the shortest, and will have good to hand, whereas he is well-beloved and young, and in few things hath he fallen, and King Olaf will help him. Now, whereas thee-seemed he came to meet me not the like blithely, that betokens that I shall live some winters longer, yet not to be old, and I hope that his over-sight will stand me in stead, whereas he came to me, though not with the same-like bloom as with Olaf; whereas much have I befallen to trespass and the breaking of commandments. But whereas thou thoughtest that his coming to thee was tarried, that, I guess, will not mark thy parting from this world, and it can be, that thou wilt happen on some heavy ill, whereas it beseemed thee as if some unbrightness laid itself upon thee, and dread. And I guess that thou wilt be the oldest of us, and wilt the longest rule this realm."

Then said King Sigurd: "Well is it areded and wisely, and after this is it most like to go."

Takes the king now to gladden.

CHAPTER XXI. KING SIGURD'S WEDDING.

KING SIGURD got to wife Malmfrid, the daughter of King Harald, the son of Valdemar, from Holmgarth in the east. The mother of King Harald was Queen Gyda the

Old, the daughter of Harald Godwinson, King of England. The mother of Malmfrid was Kristin, the daughter of the Swede-king Ingi, the son of Steinkel. The sister of Malmfrid was Ingibiorg, whom Knut the Lord had to wife, who was the son of the Dane-king, Eric the Good, the son of Svein Wolfson. The children of Knut and Ingibiorg were: Valdemar, who took kingdom in Denmark after Svein Ericson, Margret, Kristin, and Katrin. Stig Whiteleather had Margret to wife, and their daughter was Kristin, whom the Swede-king Karl, son of Sorkvir, had to wife.

CHAPTER XXII. HERE BEGINS THE TALE OF THE THINGS.

SIGURD HRANISON fell out with King Sigurd. He had had Fin-fare on behalf of the kings for the sake of his affinity and long friendship, and many good deeds which Sigurd had done to the kings, and he was a man most of mark, and most befriended. But now it came to pass, as often will be, that evil men, and sick with envy rather than full with goodness, bore it into King Sigurd's ears that Sigurd Hranison would make his own out of the Fin-scat more than befitted fair measure; and on this matter they harp, until King Sigurd laid enmity on him, and sent for him, and, when he came to meet the king, the king spake: "I looked not for this, that thou wouldst so reward me," said he, "for a great fief and honours, as to make mine thine, and have for thyself a greater share thereof than what is allowed

to thee." Said Sigurd: "It is not true what has been said to thee hereof; such a share thereof have I had as thy leave allows."

The king said: "This alone will not avail thee. The matter will have to be talked over first more stoutly, ere it be left." And thereat they parted.

A little after, the king, by the talking over of his friends, took the case to a mote in Biorgvin, and would make Sigurd Hranison outlaw.

Now when things had come to such a pass, and a trouble so mickle, then fares he to find King Eystein, and tells him with what mickle fierceness King Sigurd would carry on the case against him, and craveth him his overlooking. King Eystein said it was a troublesome matter to bid him to gainsay his own brother; said there was long way between his backing up of the case and going against it; and said that they would both be owners, he and King Sigurd. "But for the sake of thy need and our affinity I may put in some words."

So he met King Sigurd, and prayed him for peace for the man; told him the affinity there was between them, in that Sigurd Hranison had to wife Skialdvor, their father's sister, and told him that he would boot what misliked the king, though he held not that he was soothly guilty; and he bade the king call to mind their long-standing friendship.

King Sigurd said it showed more of rule to punish such matters.

Then said King Eystein: "If, brother, thou

wilt follow up the law, and punish such a matter after the ordinances of the land, then it would be rightest that Sigurd should avail him of his witnesses, and this is a matter to doom at a Thing, not at a Mote; for the case looks to the land's-law, not to Birchisle-right."

Then spake King Sigurd: "Maybe the case is due, King Eystein, even as thou sayest, and if this be not law, then we shall plead the case at a Thing."

Thereupon the kings parted; each of them thought hereof his own way. Then King Sigurd summoned this case to the Erneness Thing, and is minded to have the case through there. King Eystein also came thither, and sought to the Thing, and when the case fared forth to doom, then went thereto King Eystein before the case should fall on Sigurd Hranison. Then King Sigurd called on the lawmen to lay down their doom. But King Eystein answered in this way: "That deem I, that there will be here men so wise and well learned in the laws of Norway as to know, that it behoves not to doom a landed-man outlaw at this Thing. And flitteth now the case according to law, so that to all it seemeth soothly."

Then King Sigurd said: "Mickle of championship layest thou on this case, King Eystein, and it may be that more toil is before us ere it be gone through, than was deemed thereof; yet, none the less, shall we hold on with it; and fain would I now that he be beguilted in the homeland of his birth."

Then King Eystein spake: "Few will the matters be which shall not be carried through, if thou wilt

follow them up, so many great things as thou hast wrought; and here is it to be looked for, that but few men will stand against thee, and small."

At this Thing they parted, so that nothing was done in the case.

After that King Sigurd summons Gula-Thing together, and seeks thither himself. King Eystein also seeks the Thing, and now many meetings are summoned and held of wise men, and the case ransacked before lawmen. Now King Eystein flitteth forth this, that all the men who were charged with guilts were in the Frosta-Thing's law, and the deeds had been done in Halogaland. And he voids the case, and thereat they parted, and were much wroth. Then King Eystein fares north to Thrandheim; but King Sigurd summons to him all landed-men and landed-men's house-carles, and calls out from every folkland much folk of the bonders, all from the south-country, and a mickle host drew to him, and he brings the folk north along the land, and seeks rightaway north to Halogaland, and will so fiercely go through with it, as to make Sigurd Hranison an outlaw north there in his kinland, and he summoneth all Halogalanders and Naumdale folk to a Thing in Hrafnista.

King Eystein arrayed himself together from Cheaping with much folk, and seeks to the Thing. He then took over by handfast from Sigurd Hranison plaint and defence in the case. At this Thing both sides flitted forth their case. Then seeks King Eystein of the lawmen where those Things were in Norway whereat it was lawful for bonders

to doom the cases of kings, if one king brought a suit against the other. "I bring forth that case with witnesses, that King Sigurd has the case against me, and not against Sigurd Hranison."

The lawmen say that kings' suits must be dealt with at the Ere-Thing in Nidoyce. King Eystein said: "That deemed I that so it would be, and thitherward the case must turn;" and said the king that even there he would try for a right doom in the case of Sigurd Hranison.

Spake King Sigurd: "So much as thou wilt make matters heavy and unhandy for me, so much shall I follow them up stoutly." And with things thus standing they part.

Seek now both sides south to Cheaping, and there was summoned an eight-folks' Thing. King Eystein was then in the town, and had a right mickle company, but King Sigurd lay aboard his ships. But when folk should go to the Thing, then truce was set up; folk had come in, and the case should be pleaded. Then stood up Bergthor, son of Svein Bridgefoot, and brought forward witness that Sigurd Hranison had hidden away some of the Finscat. Then stood up King Eystein, and said: "Although this charge which thou now bearest forth be true, yet I know not, however, for a truth what sort of witness this is; and though it should be, that that be full-proven, yet has this case been brought to nought already at three Law-Things, and at a Mote for a fourth; so now I call upon the men of the Lawcourt to doom Sigurd sackless of the guilt." And so it was done.

Then spake King Sigurd: "See I that King Eystein has brought forward law-quibbles, about which I know nothing. Now there is that one plaint left unto which I am more wont than King Eystein, and that one shall now be pleaded."

And he turns away now, and to his ships, and let strike the tilts, and laid all the host out to the Holm, and held a Thing there, and told the host that the next morning they shall make for Ilawall, and go ashore and fight with King Eystein.

But in the evening, whenas King Sigurd sat at the meat-board on his ship, then was he ware of nought ere a man fell down on the deck in the fore-room and took him by the foot, and, lo, there was Sigurd Hranison! and he bade King Sigurd to deal with his matter even as he would. Then Bishop Magni came forth, and Queen Malmfrid, and many other chieftains, and prayed for life and limb for Sigurd Hranison; and for their prayer King Sigurd took him up, and took bail from him, and set him amongst his men, and had him with him south into the land. In the autumn King Sigurd gave leave to Sigurd Hranison to fare north to his home, and King Sigurd gave him a shrievalty on his own behalf, and was his friend ever afterwards.

After this was never much dealing betwixt the two brethren, nor blitheness, or any loving-kindness.

CHAPTER XXIII. THE DEATH OF KING OLAF.

KING OLAF took a sickness which led him to bane, and he is buried in Christchurch in Nidoyce, and he was most bemoaned. Sithence the two kings, Eystein and Sigurd, ruled over the land; but before these three brethren had been kings together for twelve winters; for five winters sithence King Sigurd came back to the land, for seven winters before. King Olaf was of seventeen winters when he died, and that was on the ninth of the kalends of January.

CHAPTER XXIV. MAGNUS THE BLIND BORN.

WHENAS King Eystein had been for one winter east in the land, and King Sigurd in the north, King Eystein sat long in the wintertide in Sarpsburg. There was a mighty bonder hight Olaf o'Dale, a wealthy man; he dwelt in Aumord in Mickle-dale, and had two children. His son was hight Hakon Fauk, and his daughter Borghild, the fairest of women, a wise woman, and of mickle lore. Olaf and his children were long in the wintertide at Burg, and Borghild was ever a-talking with the king, and folk would be speaking things much apart as to their friendship. But in the summer after King Eystein went north into the land, but King Sigurd fared east; and the next winter thereafter King Sigurd spent east in the land, and sat mostly at

King's Rock, and much furthered that cheaping-stead. There did he a mickle castle, and let dig about a mickle dyke; it was made of turf and stone. He let house within the castle, and do there a church. The holy cross he let be at King's Rock, wherein he did not keep the oaths he had sworn in Jerusalem-land; but he put forward the tithe, and most all other matters he had sworn to. But whereas he set up the cross east at the Land's End, he thought that would be ward of all the land; yet was that the most unredy to set that holy relic so much under the power of heathen men, as was proven sithence.

Borghild, the daughter of Olaf, heard the twitter, how that men spake evil about her and King Eystein concerning their talk and their friendship; so she went to Burg and fasted there unto iron, and bore iron for this matter, and was well cleared.

But when King Sigurd heard this, he rode that in one day which was a mickle two days' ride, and came down upon Dale to Olaf, and was there through the night. And he took Borghild and dealt with her as a concubine, and had her away with him. Their son was Magnus; he was soon sent for fostering north into Halogaland to Vidkunn, son of Jon, and there he grew up. Magnus was of all men the fairest, and swift of growth and strength.

CHAPTER XXV. MAN-MATCHING BETWEEN THE KINGS.

KING EYSTEIN and King Sigurd were both on a winter a-feasting in the Uplands, and each had there his own stead. But as there was but a short way betwixt the steads whereas the kings should take feast, then did men that rede, that they should both be together at the banquets, each at the other's stead, turn and turn about; and for the first time they were both together at a stead owned of King Eystein. Now in the evening, when men took to drinking, then was the ale nought good, and men were hushed. Then spake King Eystein: "Though men be hushed, it is more of ale-wont for men to make them glee; get we some ale-joyance, that will yet take root for the pastime of men. Brother Sigurd, that will seem to all men most meet that we heave up some gamesome talk."

King Sigurd answered somewhat shortly: "Be thou as talksome as it pleases thee, but let me hold my peace for thee."

Then spake King Eystein: "That ale-wont hath oft been, that men should match them with men, and so will I let it be here."

Then King Sigurd held his peace. "I see," said King Eystein, "that I must begin this joyance, and I shall take thee, brother, for my match; and this is my reason thereto, that we have both an equal name, equal land, and I make no difference between our kindred or our breeding."

Then answered King Sigurd: "Mindest thou

not that I used to throw thee on thy back, when I would, and thou wert a year older?"

Said King Eystein: "I mind me no less, that thou never couldst play such game wherein was nimbleness."

Spake King Sigurd then: "Mindest thou how it fared in the swimming with us? I might have drowned thee if I had willed."

King Eystein answered: "I swam not shorter than thou, nor was I worse a diving-swimmer. I also knew how to fare on ice-bones, so that no one did I know who could champion me therein, but thou knewest it no more than a neat."

King Sigurd answered: "A more lordly sport and a more useful I deem it, to ken well the bow. I am minded to think that thou canst not draw my bow, though thou spurn thy foot therein."

Answered King Eystein: "As bow-strong as thou I am not; but less sundereth our straight shooting. And much better can I on snow-shoes than thou, and that has been called, time agone at least, a good sport."

King Sigurd said: "This deem I the lordlier matter by a great deal, that he, who shall be over-man over other men, be mickle in the flock, strong, and weapon-deft better than other men, and easy to see, and easy to ken whereas most are together."

King Eystein said: "That is no less a thing to be known by, that a man be fair, and such an one is easily kenned in a man-throng, and that also methinks lordly, for fairness fits the best array. Can I also law much better than thou, and on

whatsoever we have to talk, I am much the more smooth-spoken."

King Sigurd said: "Maybe thou hast mastered more law-quibbles, for I had then other things to do; and no one taunts thee of smooth-speech; but this say a many, that thou art not right fast of word, and that little is to mark what thou mayst behight, that thou speakest according to them who may be near beside; and that is nought kingly."

King Eystein said: "Causeth it, that when men bear their cases before me, that think I of this first, so to make an end of each man's case as best may like him; but then comes oft the other, who has the case against the first; then often things are drawn in that make matters middling to the liking of both. Oft it is, that I promise what I am bidden; for that I will that all should fare fain from the finding of me. I see another choice, if I would have it, as thou dost, to promise ill to all, for I hear no one taunt thee for not keeping thy promises."

King Sigurd said: "That has been the talk of men, that the journey on which I fared out of the land was somewhat lordly; but thou sattest at home meanwhile, as a daughter of thy father."

King Eystein answers: "Now thou didst nip the boil. I should not have waked this talk, if I had known nought how to answer this. Near to this, it seemed to me, that I dowered thee from home as my sister, ere thou wert boun for the journey."

King Sigurd said: "Thou must have heard it that I had battles right many in Serkland, which thou must have heard tell of, and that I won the

victory in all, and many kind of precious things, the like whereof never before came hither to the land. I was thought of most worshipful there, whereas I met the noblest men; but I think that thou hast not yet cast off the home-laggard."

King Eystein said: "I have heard it, that thou hadst sundry battles in the outlands, but more profitable for our land was it that I was doing meantime. Five churches I reared from the groundsel, and I made a haven at Agdirness which erst was desert, though every man's way lay there when he fared north or south along the land; I made withal the tower in Sinholmsound, and the hall in Bergen, while thou wert brittling Bluemen for the fiend in Serkland. I deem that of little gain for our realm."

King Sigurd said: "I fared in this faring the longest out to Jordan, and swam over the river; but out on the bank there is a copse; and there in the copse I tied a knot, and spoke thereover words, that thou shouldst loose it, brother, or have else such-like spell-words as thereon were laid."

King Eystein said: "Nought will I loose that knot which thou didst tie for me; but I might have tied thee such a knot as much less wouldst thou have loosed, when thou sailedst in one ship amidst of my host, whenas thou camest into the land."

After that both held their peace, and were wroth either of them.

More things there were in the dealings of the brothers from which might be seen how each drew

himself forward and his case, and how each would be greater than the other; yet peace held betwixt them, while both lived.

CHAPTER XXVI. OF KING SIGURD'S SICKNESS.

KING SIGURD was in the Uplands at a certain feast, and a bath was made for him. But when the king was in the bath, and the tub was tilted over, then thought he that a fish swam in the bath beside him, and he was smitten with laughter so mickle, that there followed wandering of mind, and afterwards this came upon him much often.

Ragnhild, the daughter of King Magnus Barefoot, her brethren gave to Harald Kesia; he was the son of Eric the Good, the Dane-king, and their sons were Magnus, Olaf, Knut, and Harald.

CHAPTER XXVII. THE DEATH OF KING EYSTEIN.

KING EYSTEIN let do a mickle ship in Nidoyce; it was made both as to size and fashion after that as the Long Worm had been, which King Olaf Tryggvison had let build. There was also a dragon's head afore, and a crook aft, and either done with gold. The ship was mickle of board, but stem and stern were deemed to be somewhat less than had borne the best. He also let build there in Nidoyce ship-sheds, both so

big that therein they were peerless, and done withal of the best stuff, and smithied nobly well.

King Eystein was at a feast at Stim at Housestead, and there he gat a sudden sickness that led him to bane. He died on the fourth of the kalends of September, and his body was flitted north to Cheaping, and there is he laid in earth in Christchurch. And that is the tale of men that over no man's body has ever such a many of men in Norway stood in sorrow as over King Eystein's, since the death of King Magnus, the son of King Olaf the Holy. King Eystein was king for twenty winters in Norway. And after the death of King Eystein, Sigurd was sole king in the land while he lived.

CHAPTER XXVIII. THE SMALLANDS CHRISTENED.

NICOLAS, the Dane-king, the son of Svein, the son of Wolf, gat sithence Margret, the daughter of Ingi, whom formerly King Magnus Barefoot had had, and their sons were hight Nicolas and Magnus the Strong. King Nicolas sent words to King Sigurd the Jerusalem-farer, and bade him give him all help and strength from his realm to fare with King Nicolas to the east, round Swede-realm to the Smallands, for to christen folk there; for they who dwelt there held not to christendom, though some had taken christening. There was at this time in the Swede-realm much folk heathen, and much ill-christened, whereas there were then

certain kings such as cast away christendom and upheld the blood-offerings, even as did Blot-Svein, or sithence Eric the Year-seely.

King Sigurd behight the faring, and the two kings made tryst in Eresound. Sithence King Sigurd bade out all-men-host from all Norway both of folk and ships. And when that host came together he had fully three hundreds of ships.

King Nicolas was by far the first at the trysting, and abode long there; then the Danes made ill-murmur, and said that the Northmen would not come. Sithence they brake up the hosting; fared the king away and all the host. Sithence came King Sigurd there, and it liked him ill; but they held east to Svimr-oyce, and had there a house-thing, and King Sigurd spoke of the loose-wordedness of King Nicolas, and they were all of one mind, that they should do some war-work in his land, for that sake. Then lifted they that thorp, which is hight Tumathorp, that lies a short way from Lund, and afterwards held thence east to the cheaping-stead hight Kalmar, and harried there, and so to the Smallands, and laid victual-fine on the Smallands, fifteen hundreds of neat, and the Smalland folk took christendom. Sithence King Sigurd turns his host back, and came into his realm with many big, dear things, and much plunder, which he had gathered in that journey, and this hosting was called Kalmar Hosting. This was one summer before the mickle mirk. This one only hosting King Sigurd rowed while he was king.

CHAPTER XXIX. OF THORARIN CURTFELL.

THAT befell on a time that King Sigurd went from a guild-house to evensong, and men were drunk and much merry. They sat outside the church and sang the evensong, and the singing was unhandy, and the king said: "What carle is that who there sits by the church clad but in a fell?" They said they knew not. The king said:

> He makes wild all the wisdom,
> That wields the fell-clad carle there.

Then the carle comes forward and says:

> Deem I folk here may know us
> In a fell that somewhat curt is,
> But this thing all uncomely
> Now do I let befit me.
> What should I have save tatters?
> Thou, king, wouldst yet be bounteous,
> If me thou now wouldst honour
> With a cloak were somewhat fairer.

The king said: "Come to me to-morrow, where I shall be at the drink."

And so the night wears. Next morning the Icelander, who sithence was called Thorarin Curtfell, fared to the drinking chamber, but a man stood outside the chamber, and had a horn in his hand, and spake: "Icelander, that spake the king, that thou shouldst make a ditty before thou wentest inside, if thou wouldst get any friendly gift from him, and sing about that man, who highteth Hakon Serkson, and who is called Suet-neck, and tell thereof in the ditty."

The man who talked to Thorarin was called Arni Foreshore-skew. Thereupon both walked in, and Thorarin walked up to the king and sang:

O fight-strong king of Thrand-folk,
Some gift thou me behightest,
When met we, could I do thee
Some stave upon Serk's kinsman.
Fee-bounteous king, thou toldest
That Hakon Neck-of-suet
He hight; but me behoves it
To tell of that full clearly.

The king spoke: "That said I never, and thou wilt be mocked, and that is rede, that Hakon shape thee wite hereto, so fare thou into his company." Hakon said: "Welcome shall he be amongst us; and I see whence this cometh." So he seats the Icelander amongst them, and now were they all-merry. But as the day wore, and the drink began somewhat to take hold on them, Hakon said: "Deemest thou, Icelander, thou owest me some boot? or didst thou not think that they set somewhat of a wily trick on thee?" He answers: "Certes, I deem it that I owe thee boot." Hakon answers: "Then we shall be at one again if thou work another ditty on Arni." He said he was all ready for that. And then they go over to where sat Arni, and Thorarin sang:

The foul-mouthed Skew-of-foreshore
Songs wide mid folk hath wafted,
And eagerly hath cast forth
The clay of the erne the ancient.
Thou Skew of words a-wary,
Scarce didst thou feed one crow there
In Serkland: there thou baredst
Afraid the hood of Hogni.

Arni leapt up straightway, and drew his sword, and would fall on him. Hakon spake it that he should forbear, and said that he might look to it that he should bear the lower lot, if they were to deal together.

Then went Thorarin before the king, and told him he had wrought a drapa on him, and bade him hearken it; and that the king granted him, and that is called the drapa of Curtfell. Then the king asked him what he was minded to do, himself, and he said he had purposed to go south to Rome; and the king gave him much money, and bade him come see him, when he came back, and said he would then do honour to him.

CHAPTER XXX. OF KING SIGURD AND OTTAR BRIGHTLING.

IT is told that on a high-tide, Whitsunday to wit, King Sigurd sat with a great throng of men and many of his friends; but whenas he came into his high-seat, saw men that he sat with a great faintness upon him, and a heavy countenance; and many men were afraid what way this might go. The king looked over the folk, glared with his eyes, and looked about on the benches; then he took the book, the dear, which he had had into the land; all written it was in golden letters, and nought more precious had ever come into the land in one book. Now the queen sat beside him.

Then spake King Sigurd: "Much may shift in man's life," says he. "I had two things

which methought best when I came into the land; that was this book here, and the queen; and now methinks each is worse than the other; and of all things that are mine own these seem to me the very worst. The queen knows not how she is, for a goat's horn stands out of her head, and the better I deemed her aforetime, so much the worse I find her now."

Therewith he cast the book forth into the fire that had been made, and smote the queen a cheek-clout. She wept the king's woe more than her own grief.

Stood that man before the king who hight Ottar Brightling, a bonder's son and candle-swain, and should be a-serving; black of hair he was, little and nimble, dark of hue, and courteous withal. He ran thereto and takes the book, which the king had cast into the fire, and held it up and said: "Unlike to these were those days, lord, when thou sailedst in pride and fairness to Norway, and all thy friends were fain and ran to meet thee, and yeasaid thee for king with the most of worship. For now are come to thee to-day a many of thy friends, and may not be merry for the sake of thy woe and lack of strength. Be now so kind, good king, and take this wholesome rede: first, gladden the queen, against whom thou hast done mickle amiss, and then all thy friends around."

Then said King Sigurd: "What, wilt thou learn me rede, thou, the wretchedest cot-carle's son, thou of the littlest kin?" And therewith he sprang to his feet, and drew his sword and made as if he would hew him down. He stood straight

and flinched not in any way. But the king turned the sword flatlings as it came down towards the head; and then first he reared it with both hands, and then slapped it flat on the flank of him.

Sithence he held his peace and sat down in the high-seat; and then all men withal held their peace.

Then the king looked about, and milder than erst, and spake sithence: "Late may one prove men what like they be," says the king; "here sat my friends, landed-men, and marshals, table-swains and all the best men in the land, and none did to me so well as he did; little worth as ye may think him beside you, he it was who now loved me best, even Ottar Brightling; whereas, when I came in here, a wood man, and would spoil mine own dearling, he bettered that to me, and, on the other hand, dreaded nought his bane. Sithence a fair errand he said; and in such wise dight his words, in that they were to the worship of me, but those matters he told not whereby my anger might be eked; all that he dropped adown: and yet might he soothfully have uttered it; yet withal his speech was so frank as none so wise a man was at hand as might have spoken defter. Sithence, I leapt up a-witless, and made as I would hew him down, but so greatheart he was, as if there were nought to fear, and when I saw that, I let the deed go by, so unmeet as he was thereto. Now shall ye, my friends, know wherewith I shall reward him. Hitherto he has been a candle-page, but now he shall be my landed-man; and that withal will follow it, which shall be no lesser a matter, that in

a while he will be a man most of mark amongst my landed-men. Go thou into the seat beside the landed-men, and serve no longer."

Sithence he became one of the most renowned men in Norway for many good matters and glorious.

CHAPTER XXXI. KING SIGURD'S DREAM.

KING SIGURD was on a time feasting at some stead of his. But in the morning when the king was clad, he was few-spoken and unmerry, and his friends were adread lest once more there would be wandering come on him. But his steward was a wise man and bold, and craved speech of the king, and asked if he had heard any tidings so big that they stood in the way of his gladness, or whether it were that the feast liked him ill, or if there were any other of such matters as men might better.

King Sigurd said that none of those things he had spoken of brought it about. "But what brings it about," says he, "is that I have in mind the dream which came before me last night."

"Lord," says he, "would that that dream were a good one! but I would fain hear it."

The king said: "Methought I was out of doors here in Jadar, and I looked out on to the main, and there I saw mickle darkness, and there were goings on therein, and when it drew nigh hither, it seemed to me that that was one mickle tree, and the limbs waded aloft, and the roots in the sea.

But when the tree came aland, then it brake, and drave away, and drifted wide about the land, both about the mainland, and the out-isles, skerries, and strands; and then sight was given to me, and methought I saw over all Norway outward along the sea, and I saw that in every creek were driven fragments of this tree, and they were most small, but some bigger."

Then answered the steward: "This dream it is most like that thou wilt thyself deal best therewith, and we would fain hear thine areding."

Then said the king: "That meseems likest, that it will betoken the coming of some man into this land who shall make him fast here, and that his offspring will be drifted wide about this land, and be very much uneven in greatness."

CHAPTER XXXII. OF ASLAK COCK.

SO it befell on a time that King Sigurd sat with many good men and noble, and was hard of mood; that was Friday eve, and the steward asked what meat should be dighted. The king answered: "What but flesh?" But so great an awe there was of him, that none dared gainsay him. Now were all unmerry. Men got ready for the board, and in came the service, hot flesh-meat, and all men were hushed, and sorrowed the king's harm. But ere the meat was signed, a man took up the word hight Aslak Cock. He had been with King Sigurd in his outland-fare; no man was he of great kin; quick he was, and little of body. And when he saw that no man would answer the

king, he spake: "Lord," said he, "what reeks on the dish before thee?"

The king answers: "What wouldst thou it were, Aslak Cock, or what seemeth it to thee?"

He answers: "That meseems, what I would not it were, flesh-meat to wit."

The king said: "What though it be, Aslak Cock?"

He answers: "Grievous is suchlike to wot, that so sorely should see amiss that king who so mickle honour has gotten for his journey in the world. Otherwise behightest thou then, when thou steppedst out of Jordan, and hadst bathed in that same water as God Himself, and hadst a palm in thine hand and a cross on thy breast, than to eat flesh-meat on a Friday. And if smaller men did such, it would be to them for big punishment; and nought so well is the court manned as is to be looked for, whereas none cometh forth but I, a little man, to speak out on such a matter."

The king was hushed, and took not then of the meat, and as the meat-meal wore, the king bade take away the flesh-meat dish. Then came in the meat which behoved him well, and the king took to be somewhat gladder as the meat-meal wore, and he drank.

Men spake that Aslak should look to himself, but he said that nought such he would do. "I know not what that will avail, for sooth to say it is good to die now, that I have brought it about to stave the king off from a wickedness; but he is free to slay me."

In the evening the king called him to him

and said: "Who egged thee on, Aslak Cock, to speak such bare-words to me amidst a throng of men?"

"Lord," said he, "none but I myself."

The king said: "Now wilt thou want to know what thou shalt have in return for thy boldness, or what thou deemest thyself worthy of."

He answers: "Wilt thou reward it well, lord, then am I fain; if it be otherwise, then is it thy matter."

Then said the king: "Thou shalt have less reward therefor than thou art worthy of. I shall give thee three manors; but that way things went then as might be deemed the unlikelier, that thou shouldst save me from a great unhap rather than my landed-men, from whom I was worthy of much good."

So ended this affair.

CHAPTER XXXIII. A WOMAN BROUGHT TO THE KING ON YULE-EVE.

SO befell on a time on Yule-eve, as the king sat in the hall and the boards were set, that the king said: "Fetch me flesh-meat." "Lord," said they, "it is not wont in Norway to eat flesh-meat on Yule-eve." He answered: "If it be not the wont, then will I have it the wont."

So they came and had in porpoise. The king stuck his knife into it, but took not thereof.

Then said the king: "Fetch me a woman into the hall." They came thither and had a woman with them, and she was coifed wide and side. The

king laid his hand to her head, and looked on her and said: "An ill-favoured woman is this, yet not so that one may not endure her." Then he looked at her hand, and said: "An ungoodly hand and ill-waxen, yet one must endure it." Then he bade her reach forth her foot; he looked thereon, and said: "A foot monstrous and mickle much; but one may give no heed thereto; such must be put up with." Then he bade them lift up the kirtle, and now he saw the leg, and said: "Fie on thy leg! it is both blue and thick, and a mere whore must thou be." And he bade them take her out, "for I will not have her."

CHAPTER XXXIV. HARALD GILLI CAME INTO NORWAY.

HALLKELL HUNCH, the son of Jon Butter-Bear, was a landed-man in Mere; he fared west over sea, and all the way to the South-isles, where came to meet him west from Ireland he who hight Gilchrist, who said that he was the son of King Magnus Barefoot; his mother followed him, and said that he hight Harald by another name. Hallkell took these folk to him and flitted them over to Norway with him, and fared straightway with Harald and his mother to meet King Sigurd, and they bare forth their errand before the king. King Sigurd set this matter forth before the lords, that each might lay word thereto after his mind, but they all bade him have his own way in the matter.

Then let King Sigurd call Harald before him,

and told him he will not gainsay him proving his fatherhood by ordeal; but on such terms that Harald shall let that be made fast, that though that fatherhood turn out as he saith, he (Harald) shall crave not the kingdom while King Sigurd, or Magnus, the king's son, be alive; and this bond fared forth with oaths sworn. King Sigurd said that Harald should tread bars for his fatherhood, and that ordeal was deemed somewhat hard, whereas it was to be gone through but for the fatherhood, not for the kingdom, which he had already forsworn. But Harald yeasaid it.

He fasted unto iron, and that ordeal was done, which is the greatest that ever has been done in Norway, whereas nine glowing plough-shares were laid down, and Harald walked them barefoot, and was led by two bishops. Three days thereafter the ordeal was proven, and his feet were unburnt.

After that King Sigurd took kindly to the kinship of Harald, but Magnus his son had much ill-will to him, and many lords turned after him in the matter. King Sigurd trusted so much in his friendship with all the folk of the land, that he bade this, that all should swear that his son Magnus should be king after him; and he gat that oath sworn by all the land's-folk.

CHAPTER XXXV. OF THE WAGER OF HARALD AND MAGNUS.

HARALD GILLI was a tall man and slender of build, long-necked, somewhat long-faced, black-eyed, dark of hair, quick and swift of gait, and much wore the Irish raiment, being short-clad and light-clad. The northern tongue was stiff for him, and he fumbled much over the words, and many men had that for mockery. Harald sat on a time at the drink with another man, and told tales from the west of Ireland; and this was in his speech that in Ireland there were men so swift-foot that no horse might catch them up at a gallop. Magnus, the king's son, overheard that and said: "Now is he lying again, as he is wont."

Harald answers: "True is this, that," says he, "those men may be found in Ireland whom no horse in Norway shall outrun."

On this they had some words and both were drunk. Then said Magnus: "Now here shalt thou wager thine head, if thou run not as hard as I ride my horse, but I will lay down against it my gold ring."

Harald answers: "I say not that I run so hard, but I shall find those men in Ireland who so will run, and on that may I wager."

Magnus, the king's son, answers: "I shall not be faring to Ireland; here shall we have the wager, and not there."

Harald then went to bed and would have nought more to do with him. This was in Oslo.

But the next morning when matins were over, Magnus rode up unto the highway and sent word to Harald to come thither; and when he came he was so dight that he had on a shirt and breeches with footsole bands, a short cloak, an Irish hat on his head, and a spear-shaft in hand.

Now Magnus marked out the run. Harald says: "Overlong art thou minded to have the run." Magnus forthwith marked it off much longer and said that even so it was over-short.

There were many folk thereby. Then took they to the running, and Harald ever kept at the withers.

But when they came to the end of the run, said Magnus: "Thou holdest by the girth, and the horse drew thee." Magnus had a Gautland horse full-swift. They took again another run back, and then Harald ran all the course before the horse. And when they came to the end of the run, Harald asked: "Held I by the girth now?" Magnus answers: "Thou didst take off first."

Then Magnus let the horse breathe a while; and when he was ready, he smote the horse with his spurs, and he came swiftly to the gallop. Then Harold stood still, and Magnus looked back and called: "Run now," says he. Then Harald swiftly overran the horse, and far ahead, and so to the run's end; and came home so much the first, that he laid him down, and sprang up and hailed Magnus when he came. Thereupon they went back home to the town. But King Sigurd had been meanwhile at mass, and knew nought of this till after meat that day. Then spake he in wrath to Magnus: "Ye call Harald a fool, but methinks

thou art the fool, whereas thou knowest not the manners of outland men. Didst thou not know before, that outland men train themselves at other sports than filling their paunches with drink, or making themselves mad and fit for nought, and knowing nothing of a man? Hand over to Harald his ring, and never ape him again while my head is above mould."

CHAPTER XXXVI. SKILL IN SWIMMING.

ONCE when King Sigurd was out on his ships, they were lying in harbour, and beside them was a certain chapman, an Iceland keel. Harald Gilli was in the foreroom of the king's ship, but next to him, further forward, lay Svein, son of Rimhild; he was son of Knut, son of Svein of Jadar. Sigurd Sigurdson was a landedman of renown who steered a ship there. That was a fair-weather day and hot sunshine, and many men fared a-swimming, both from the longships and the chapman. A certain Icelander who was a-swimming made a game of shoving down those men who were worser at swimming. Thereat men laughed. King Sigurd saw that and heard; so he cast off his clothes from him, and leapt out a-swimming and made for the Icelander, grips him, and thrusts him down and held him under. And the next time that the Icelander came up, straightway the king shoved him down again, and so time after time. Then Sigurd Sigurdson said: "Shall we let the king slay the man?" A man said that no

one was full eager to go. Sigurd said, there would be a man thereto if Day Eilifson were here. So therewith Sigurd leapt overboard and swam to the king, took hold of him, and said: "Tyne not the man, lord; all men may see now that thou art much the best swimmer." The king said: "Let me loose, Sigurd; I shall bring him to bane; he wills to drown our men." Sigurd answered: "We two shall play together first; but thou, Icelander, strike out for the land;" and so he did. But the king let Sigurd loose, and swam to his ship, and so withal fared Sigurd. But the king spake and bade Sigurd never be so bold as to come into his sight. This was told to Sigurd, so he went up aland.

CHAPTER XXXVII. OF HARALD AND SVEIN RIMHILDSON.

IN the evening, when men fared to sleep, some men were ashore playing. Harald was at the play, and bade his swain fare out on to the ship and dight his bed, and bide him there. The swain did so. The king was gone to bed. But when the page thought the time was long, he laid him on Harald's bed. Then Svein Rimhildson said: "A shame it is for doughty men to fare away from their homes for this, to drag their knaves up here as high as themselves." The swain answered, saying that Harald had sent him thither. Svein Rimhildson answered: "We deem it nought so over-good a hap that Harald should lie here, though he drag not up thralls here, or staff-carles." And therewith he gripped a cudgel

and smote the lad on the head, so that blood fell over him. The swain ran straightway up aland, and tells Harald what has befallen. Harald went straightway up on to the ship, and aft into the fore-room, and smote with his hand-axe at Svein, and gave him a great wound on the arm; and straightway Harald went up aland again. Svein ran up aland after him, and drifted thereto his kinsmen, and laid hands on Harald, and were minded to hang him.

But while they were making things ready, then went Sigurd Sigurdson on board King Sigurd's ship and waked him. But when King Sigurd opened his eyes and knew Sigurd, he said: "For this same shalt thou die, that thou hast come into my sight, for I banned it thee." And the king leapt up.

Sigurd spake: "That choice thou mayst have as soon as thou wilt, king; but other business now is first more due. Fare at thy swiftest up aland and help Harald thy brother, for now the Rogalanders will hang him."

Then spake the king: "God heed it now, Sigurd. Call now the horn-swain, and let blow the folk up after me."

The king ran ashore, and all who knew him followed him even to where the gallows was dight. Forthwith he took Harald to him, and all the folk rushed straightway to the king all-weaponed, whenas the horn had called out. Then said the king that Svein and all his fellows should fare as outlaws. But at the bidding of all men, it was gotten of the king that they should have land-

dwelling and their goods, but the wound should be unatoned. Then asked Sigurd Sigurdson if the king would that he should fare away then. "That I will not," said the king; "never may I be without thee."

CHAPTER XXXVIII. MIRACLE OF KING OLAF WROUGHT ON A MAN WHOSE TONGUE WAS CUT OUT.

KOLBEIN hight a young man and a poor; but Thora, the mother of King Sigurd Jerusalem-farer, let shear the tongue from the head of him, for no greater guilt than that this young man, Kolbein, had had a morsel out of the dish of the king's mother, and said that the cook had given it him; as he dared not take that on himself because of her. Sithence fared this man speechless a long while. This Einar Skulison sets forth in the drapa of Olaf:

> The noble Horn of whiting
> For a young man's guilt but-little
> Let from the head be shorn out
> The tongue of poor wealth-craver.
> All guileless we beheld him,
> Hoard-breaker reft of speaking,
> A few weeks later, whenas
> We were whereas 'tis Lithe hight.

Sithence he sought to Thrandheim and Nidoyce, and waked at Christchurch. But at matin-song, on the second vigil of Olaf, he fell asleep, and thought he saw Olaf the Holy come to him, and betake his hand to the stump of the tongue and

draw it. But when he awoke he was whole, and fainly thanked our Lord and King Olaf, from whom he had gotten healing and mercy. He had fared thither speechless afore, and sought to his holy shrine, and thence fared he whole with a clear speech.

CHAPTER XXXIX. MIRACLE OF KING OLAF ON A WAR-TAKEN MAN.

THE Heathen men took captive a certain young man, a Dane of kin, and flitted him to Wendland, and had him there in bonds with other war-taken men. Now was he by daytime in irons alone and unguarded, but at night was the son of the master in fetters with him, lest he should run away from him. But this poor man gat never sleep nor rest for grief's sake and sorrow; in many ways he would be thinking what help there might be for him; much he dreaded thraldom, and feared both of hunger and torment. Yet no ransom could he hope for from his kinsmen, for the reason that they had set him loose twice before from heathen lands with money; so he deemed he knew that now they would think it both too great a matter and too costly to undergo it a third time. Well is the man who does not abide all the evil in this world which he deemed now he had abided.

Now there was nothing for him but to run away and to get off, if that might be fated him. So next he takes rede in the dead of night, and slays the son of the master, and hews the foot from him,

and so makes away to the wood with his fetters. But the next morning, when it lightened, they are ware of this, and fare after him with two hounds, who were wont to this, to scent out whosoever ran away, and they find him in a wood whereas he lay hid from them. So now they lay hands on him, and beat him, and baste him, and play with him all kind of ill. Sithence they drag him home, and leave him but bare life, and show him no other mercy. They drag him to the pains, and set him straightway into a mirk chamber, wherein were already sixteen men, all Christian. There they bound him both with irons and other bonds, the fastest they might. So he deemed those woes and pains which he had had before as if they were but a shadow of all the evil which then he had. No man set an eye upon him in this prison who prayed for mercy for him; no man thought pity of that wretch, save the Christians who lay there in bonds with him. They grieved and greeted for his woe, and their thraldom and mishap.

But on a day they laid this rede before him, and bade him behight him to the holy King Olaf, and give him to service in the house of his glory, if he might get him by God's mercy and his prayers from that prison. This he yeasaid fain, and gave himself forthwith to the place they bade him.

The next night he thought he saw in his sleep a man nought high stand there anigh him and speak to him on this wise: "Hearken, thou wretched man," says he, "why risest thou not up?" He answers: "My lord, what man art thou?"

He answers: "I am King Olaf, on whom thou

didst call." "Oho, good my lord," says he, "I would fain rise up if I might; but I lie bound in irons, and withal chained in fetters to those men who sit herein bound."

Then the man calls on him, and speaks thus in words: "Stand thou up swiftly, and bewail thee not, for of a surety thou art now loose."

Next to this he awoke, and told his fellowship what had been borne before him. So they bade him stand up, and try if it were true. Upstandeth he, and kenned that he was loose. Now said his other companions, and spake it, that this would come to nothing for him, for the door was locked without and within.

Then laid word thereto an old man, who sat there in the most woeful plight, and bade him not distrust the mercy of this man by whom he had already got him loose; and so said he: "For he must have done a token on thee, that thou mayst enjoy his mercy, and be free henceforth, and not for more wretchedness and torment to thee. Now show thyself deft," says he, "and seek the door, and if thou mayst get out thou art holpen." So he did, finds the door open straightway, and runs out forthwith and off to the wood.

So soon as they were ware of this, then they lay on their hounds, and fared after him at their swiftest; but he lieth and hideth him, and sees clearly, wretched carle, where they fare after him. Now the hounds go astray from the spoor, as they draw nigh him, and they all got bewildered of sight, so that no one might find him, and yet there he lay before their very feet. So they wend them

home thence, and bewailed much and sorrowed that they should not have happened on him.

King Olaf let him not be undone, but when he had got into the wood gave him hearing and all health, whereas they had before beaten all the head of him, and bruised it till he was deafened.

Next hereto he got into a ship with two Christians who had been long pined there, and all of them they made use of that craft to the utmost, and thus were flitted their ways from that path of flight. Sithence he sought to the house of this holy man, and was then grown whole and fightworthy. But then he rued his behest and broke his word to that merciful king, and ran away one day and came at evening to a bonder, who for God's sake gave him harbour. Sithence in the night, when he was asleep, he saw three maidens come to him, fair and goodly of array, who cast words at him at once, browbeating him with heavy wyte for being so over-bold to run away from that good king who had shown him so mickle mercy; first that he loosed him from the irons, and then altogether out of the prison, and to keep aloof from that sweet lord under whose hand he had gone. Next thereto he awoke, full of fear, and stood up so soon as it dawned, and told this to the master; and that good bonder would allow no otherwise for him but to wend home back to that holy stead. This miracle was first written by him who himself saw that man, and the marks of the irons on him.

CHAPTER XL. KING SIGURD TAKES CECILIA TO WIFE.

WHENAS King Sigurd's lifetime wore, this new hap befell his rede, that he will leave the queen alone and get him that woman hight Cecilia, the daughter of a mighty man; he was minded to dight the bridal in Biorgvin, and let array a mickle feast and glorious. But when Bishop Magni heard that, then was he unmerry; and on a day goeth the bishop to the hall, and with him his priest, who was hight Sigurd, and was sithence bishop in Biorgvin. They come to the hall, and the bishop bids the king come out, and he did so, came out with a drawn sword. The king gave good welcome to the bishop, and bids him come to the drink with him. He said that other was his errand. "Is it true, lord, that thou art minded to marry and to leave the queen alone?" The king said: "That is true."

Thereat the bishop began to swell mickle, and said: "How does it seem good to thee, lord, to do this within our bishopric, and to put to shame God's right and holy Church, and thy kingdom? Now shall I do that which I am bound to, to ban thee this unrede on God's behalf, and the holy King Olaf, and the apostle Peter, and all holy saints."

While he spoke he stood straight up, and as if he stretched forth his neck in case the king should let the sword sweep down. And so has said Sigurd sithence, who was bishop thereafter, that the heavens seemed no bigger to him than a calf's skin, so awful did the king show to him.

Sithence went the king back into the hall, but the bishop went home, and was so gay, that every child he greeted laughing, and played with his fingers.

Then spake priest Sigurd: "Ye are merry forsooth, lord. Cometh it not into thy mind now, that the king may lay his wrath on thee, and that it would be likelier to seek away?"

Then said the bishop: "Likelier meseemeth that he will not do that, but how might my death-day be better than to die for holy Church, banning that which is not to be endured. Now am I merry that I have done that which I ought to do."

Sithence was there to do in the town, and the king's men arrayed them for departure with much corn and malt and honey. And now the king maketh south for Stavanger, and there arrays the feast. And when the bishop who bore rule there heard thereof, he meets the king, and asks if it be true that he is minded to marry, the queen yet living. The king said that so it was. The bishop answers: "If that be so, lord, thou mayst well see how much that is banned to the smaller folk. Now it is not unlike thou mayst deem it free, whereas thou hast more might, to let such things beseem thee; but yet is that much against the right, and nought wot I why thou wilt do that within our bishopric, to the shame thereby of God's commandments and holy Church and our bishopdom. Now, therefore, thou wilt lay down somewhat big in moneys to this stead, and so boot God and us."

Then said the king: "There, take the money! Wondrous unlike are ye, thou and Bishop Magni."

And away went the king, no better pleased with this one than the other, who laid forbidding thereon. Sithence he gat this woman for wife, and loved her mickle.

CHAPTER XLI. THE FURTHERING OF THE CHEAPING-STEAD AT KING'S ROCK.

KING SIGURD let so much further the cheaping-stead of King's Rock, that there was none richer in Norway, and he sat there mostly for the guarding of the land. He let house the king's garth in the castle. He laid it on all the countrysides which were anigh the cheaping-stead, and on the townsfolk withal, that every twelvemonth each man of nine winters old and upwards should bring to the castle five weapon-stones or five beams else, and these should be done sharp at one end, and be of five ells' height. There within the castle let King Sigurd do Cross Church. It was a treen church, and done with much care both of stuff and fashion. Whenas Sigurd had been king for four-and-twenty winters then was hallowed this Cross Church. Then let King Sigurd be there the Holy Cross and many other holy relics. This church was called Castle Church. There before the altar he set up an altar-table which he had let make in Greekland; it was done of brass and of silver, and fairly begilded and beset with smalts and gem-stones. There was a shrine which Eric Everminded,

the Dane-king, had sent to King Sigurd, and a Plenary written in golden letters, which the patriarch had given to King Sigurd.

CHAPTER XLII. THE DEATH OF KING SIGURD.

THREE winters after the hallowing of Cross Church, King Sigurd gat a sickness whenas he was staying in Oslo, and there he died one night after Marymass in autumn. He was buried at Hallwards Church, and was laid in the stone wall out from the choir on the south side. Magnus, the son of King Sigurd, was then in the town, and he took straightway all the king's treasures when the king died. Sigurd was king over Norway for seven-and-twenty winters; he was forty years of age. His times were good for the land's-folk; there was both good increase and peace withal.

THE STORY OF MAGNUS THE BLIND AND HARALD GILLI.

THE STORY OF MAGNUS THE BLIND AND HARALD GILLI.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF MAGNUS THE BLIND AND HARALD GILLI.

MAGNUS, son of King Sigurd, was taken to king over all the land at Oslo, even according as all the all-folk had sworn to King Sigurd. And a many men straightway then took service with him, and landed-men withal. Magnus was fairer than any men who were then in Norway. He was a man big-moody and grim; a man of great prowess was he, but the friendship of his father fetched him his most friendship with the all-folk. He was a great drinker, a wealth-luster, rough and ill to deal with.

Harald Gilli was a rightwise man, merry and playful, humble-minded, bounteous, so that he spared nought to his friends, and easy of rede, so that he would let others have their way with him in all matters they would. All these things stood him in stead for goodhap of friendship and good report, so that many mighty men were drawn to him no less than to King Magnus.

Harald was then in Tunsberg when he heard of

the death of King Sigurd his brother. And forthwith he had meetings with his friends, who made up their minds to hold a Howe-Thing there in the town. At that Thing Harald was taken to king over half of the land, and then was that called need-forced oaths whereby he had sworn away from his hand his father's heritage.

Harald took a court to him and made landed-men, and soon an host drew to him no less than unto King Magnus. Then fared men betwixt them, and so it stood seven nights. But whereas King Magnus gat much lesser folk, he saw nothing for it but to share the land with Harald. And in such wise was it shared, that each should have one-half against the other of the realm that King Sigurd had had. But ships, and board-array, and precious things, and all chattels that King Sigurd had had, King Magnus had; yet was he the worser pleased with his lot. However, for a while they ruled over the land in peace, though each kept his counsels much to himself.

King Harald begat a son called Sigurd on Thora, the daughter of Guthorm Greybeard. King Harald gat Ingirid, the daughter of Rognvald, who was the son of Ingi, the son of Steinkel. King Magnus had for wife Kristin, daughter of Knut Lord, and sister of Valdimar the Dane-king. King Magnus grew nought loving to her, and sent her back south to Denmark, and sithence all went the heavier for him, and mickle unthank gat he from her kindred.

CHAPTER II. WAR BETWEEN HARALD AND MAGNUS THE KINGS.

WHENAS they had been kings for three winters, Magnus and Harald, they sat both the fourth winter north in Cheaping, and each gave other home-bidding, and yet was it ever at the point of battle with their folk. But toward spring King Magnus sought with a ship-host south around the land, and drew to him folk all that he might, and seeks of his friends if they would to get him strength hereto, to take Harald from his kingdom, and to allow him so much of dominion as might seem good to himself; and he sets it forth to them how Harald had aforetime forsworn the kingdom. King Magnus gat hereto the consent of many mighty men.

King Harald fared to the Uplands, and so by the inland road east unto Wick. He also drew folk to him, when he heard of King Magnus' doings. And wheresoever they went, each hewed the other's beasts and slew each other's men. King Magnus was mickle more manned, for he had all the main of the land for folk-getting.

Harald was in the Wick, on the east side of the firth, and drew folk to him, and then each took from other both men and goods. Was then with Harald, Kristrod, his very mother's brother, and many landed-men were with him, yet mickle more with King Magnus. Harald was with his host at a place called The Force, in Ranrealm, and went thence out towards the sea. On the eve of Lawrence Wake they ate their meat at night

whereas 'tis called Fyrileif, but the warders were a-horseback, and held horse-guard all ways about the stead. And therewithal were the warders ware of the host of King Magnus, that they fared now to the stead; and King Magnus had nigh on sixty hundreds of men, while Harald had but fifteen hundreds. Then came the watch and bare the news to King Harald, and said that the host of King Magnus was come upon the stead. Harald answers: "What may our kinsman King Magnus will? Never will it be that he shall will to fight with us?" Then answers Thiostolf Alison: "Lord, thou wilt have to make rede for thee and this folk, as if King Magnus will have been drawing an host together all the summer to this end, that he will fight with thee so soon as he should find thee." Then stood the king up and spake to his men, and bade them take their weapons if Magnus will fight. Thereon was the blast blown, and all the host of Harald went out from the stead into a certain acre-garth, and there set up their banner.

King Harald had two ring-byrnies, but Kristrod his brother had never a byrny, he who was called the most valiant of men.

When King Magnus and his men saw the host of King Harald, they arrayed their host, and made so long an array that they might ring around all Harald's host. So says Haldor Gabbler:

> More mickle long gat Magnus
> The rank-wing: there he leaned on
> A many folk. Warm slaughter
> Did cover up the meadow.

CHAPTER III. BATTLE AT FYRILEIF.

KING MAGNUS let bear before him the Holy Cross in the battle; there was mickle battle and hard. Kristrod, king's brother, had gone with his company in the midmost array of King Magnus, and hewed on either hand, and men shrunk the two ways before him. But a certain mighty bonder, who had been in the host of King Harald, was standing at the back of Kristrod, and reared aloft his spear two-handed, and thrust it through his shoulders, and it came out through the breast of him, and there fell Kristrod. Then spoke many who stood by, why he did that ill deed. He answers: "Now he wotteth how that they hewed my beasts last summer, and took all that was at home, and had me perforce into their host. Such I minded for him erst, if I might but get the chance thereof."

After that came flight into King Harald's host, and he fled away himself and all his host. Then were fallen a many of King Harald's folk. There gat his bane-wound Ingimar of Ask, the son of Svein, a landed-man of King Harald's host, and nigh sixty of the bodyguard.

So King Harald fled east into the Wick to his ships, and fared sithence to Denmark to find King Eric Everminded, and besought him of avail when they met south in Sealand. King Eric gave him a good welcome, and the most for this sake, that they had sworn brotherhood between them. He gave to Harald Halland for maintenance and dominion, and gave him eight long-ships unrigged.

After that fared King Harald north over Halland, and then came folk to join him. King Magnus laid all the land under him after this battle; he gave life and limb to all the men who were hurt, and let tend them as his own men, for he called then all the land his; and now he had all the best choice of men who were in the land.

But when they took counsel together, then Sigurd Sigurdson and Thorir, the son of Ingirid, and all the wisest men would that they should hold the flock in the Wick, and abide there if Harald should come from the south. But King Magnus took the other way with his wilfulness, and went north to Biorgvin and sat there through the winter, and let the host fare from him, and the landed-men to their steads.

CHAPTER IV. BONDERS GIVE THEMSELVES INTO THE KING'S POWER.

KING HARALD came to King's Rock with the host which had followed him from Denmark. Then landed-men and townsfolk had a gathering there before him, and set their battle in array up above the town. But King Harald went up from his ships and sent men to the host of the bonders, and bade them that they should not battle him from his own land; and gave out that he would claim no more than he had right to have; and men fared betwixt. At last the bonders gave up the gathering, and went under King Harald's hand. Then gave King Harald for his hosting fiefs and grants to the

landed-men, and bettering of rights to the bonders, they who turned into the host with him.

After that much folk gathered to King Harald. He fared by the east round the Wick, and gave good peace to all men, save the men of King Magnus; them he let rob and slay wheresoever he came upon them. And whenas he came from the east unto Sarpsburg, then took he there two of King Magnus's landed-men, Asbiorn to wit and Nereid his brother, and gave before them the choice, that one should hang, and the other be cast into the force of Sarp, and bade them choose themselves betwixt them. Asbiorn chose to fare into Sarp, for he was the older, and that death was deemed the grimmer; and so was it done. This Haldor Gabbler telleth:

> Asbiorn, who held evil words
> With the king, must needs be striding
> Forth into Sarp: wide feedeth
> The king the hawks of battle.
> The king let hang up Nereid
> Upon the grim tree baneful
> Of Sigar's foe: paid scatterer
> Of wave-flame speech of house-thing.

After that King Harald went north to Tunsberg, and there had he good welcome, and mickle host gathered to him.

CHAPTER V. OF COUNSELS.

KING MAGNUS sat in Biorgvin and heard these tidings. Then he let call to talk with him all such lords as were then in the town, and asked them for rede as to what-wise things should be dealt with. Then answers

Sigurd Sigurdson: "Hereto can I lay good rede: Let man thee a cutter with good men and true, and get for a master thereof me, or some other landed-man, to fare to meet King Harald thy kinsman, and bid him peace, according as rightwise men here in the land may settle between you, such that he shall have one half of the realm against thee; and this seemeth likely, that by the pleading of good men King Harald will take that bidding, and that thus there will be peace betwixt you."

Then answered King Magnus: "I will not have this choice; or of what avail was it that we won under our sway the whole of the realm last autumn, if we shall now share away one half thereof? Give some other rede hereto."

Then answers Sigurd Sigurdson: "So meseems, lord, that now thy landed-men sit at home, and will not come to thee, they who in harvest prayed thee for leave to go home. Thou didst that then much against my rede, to let drift so much that multitude which then we had; for I deemed I wotted that Harald and his would seek back to the Wick, as soon as they should hear that it was lordless. Now is there another rede toward, and ill it is, yet maybe it will do. Do to fare home thy guests and other folk with them against such landed-men who will not now bestir them in thy need, and slay them and give their goods to such as be trusty to thee, though hitherto they have not been of much account. Let them whip up the folk; have thou evil men, no less than good; and then fare east against Harald with what folk thou mayst get, and fight him."

The king answered: "Unbefriended will that be to let slay many great men, and to heave up little men instead; for they have oft failed no less, and the land were worse manned than erst. I will hear yet more rede of thine."

Sigurd answered: "Now is rede-giving growing troublous to me, in that thou wilt not make peace and wilt not fight. Fare we north then to Thrandheim, where the land's might is most for us, and take all the folk we may get on the way; and perchance the Elfgrims will thus weary of drifting after us."

The king answered: "I will not flee before those whom we chased last summer; so give me some better rede."

Then stood up Sigurd and made him ready to go, and said: "Then I shall rede the rede which I see thou wouldst have, and which will be followed: sit here in Biorgvin till Harald come with a crowded host, and then thou wilt have to thole either death, or shame else." And Sigurd was no longer at this talk.

CHAPTER VI. OF KING HARALD'S HOST.

KING HARALD fared from the east along the land, and had an all-mickle host. This winter was called throng-winter. King Harald came to Biorgvin on Yule-eve, and laid his host into Floru-bights, and would not fight on Yule for its holiness' sake. But King Magnus let array him in the town. He let rear a

slaughter-sling out in Holm, and let make iron chains with wooden spars betwixt, and lay them right athwart the bight over from the King's-garth to Monkbridge on Northness. He let forge caltrops, and scatter them about over unto Jonsmeads, and only three days in the Yule-tide were holden holy from smith's work. But on the out-going day of Yule, King Harald let blow the host to give way. In Yule-tide nine hundreds of men had gathered to King Harald.

CHAPTER VII. KING MAGNUS TAKEN.

KING HARALD behight to King Olaf the Holy for victory, to let do an Olaf's church there in the town at his own cost only. King Magnus set his battle in array out in Christ's Churchyard, but King Harald rowed first over to Northness. But when King Magnus and his saw that, they turned up into the town and into Bightbottom. And as they fared up the street then ran many townsfolk into courts and to their homes, but those who fared over unto the Meads ran against the caltrops.

Then saw King Magnus and his folk that King Harald had rowed all the host over into Hernewick, and went there up on to the bents above the town. Then turned King Magnus out along the street, and then his host fled away from him, some up into the fell, othersome up past Nunseat, some into churches, or they hid them in other places. King Magnus went on board his ship, but there was no chance for them to fare away, for the iron

chains held them from without. Few men withal followed the king, and therefore were they good for nothing. So says Einar Skulison in Harald's drapa:

> The Biorgvin wick
> Week-long they lockèd;
> For the surf's thole-stiers
> Was no departing.

A little thereafterwards came King Harald's men out aboard the ships, and then was King Magnus laid hands on, whereas he sat aft in the fore-room on the high-seat chest, and with him Hakon Fauk, his mother's brother, the fairest of men, albeit not called wise; but Ivar, son of Ozur, and many other friends of his were then laid hand on, and some were slain straightway.

CHAPTER VIII. THE MAIMING OF KING MAGNUS.

THEN King Harald had a meeting with his council, and bade them take rede with him, and at the close of this meeting it was settled to take Magnus from kingdom in such wise that he might never thenceforth be called a king. So he was given into the hands of the king's thralls, and they gave him maiming; stung out his eyes, to wit, and hewed from him one foot, and at last was he gelded. Ivar, son of Ozur, was blinded; Hakon Fauk was slain.

After this all the land was laid under the sway of King Harald. And then there was much seeking after those who had been the greatest friends

of King Magnus, or who would most wot of his treasures or his precious goods.

King Magnus had had the Holy Cross with him ever since the battle befell at Fyrileif, and would not tell now where it was become. Reinald, Bishop of Stavanger, was an Englishman, and was called much wealth-yearning. He was a dear friend of King Magnus, and men thought it like that into his keep had been given much money and precious things. So men were sent for him, and he came to Biorgvin, and this privity was laid to his charge; but he denied it, and bade the ordeal thereto. King Harald would not that, but laid on the bishop to pay him fifteen marks of gold. The bishop said he will not make his see poorer by all that; he will rather risk life. Sithence they hanged Bishop Reinald out on Holm on the slaughter-sling. And when he walked up to the gallows, he shook the boot from his foot, and said and swore withal: "I know of no more of King Magnus' wealth than what is in this boot." And in it was a gold ring. Bishop Reinald was laid in earth in Michael's Church on Northness, and this deed was much blamed. After this Harald was sole king over Norway while he lived.

CHAPTER IX. WONDERS AT KING'S ROCK.

FIVE winters after the death of King Sigurd great tidings befell at King's Rock. At that time were rulers there Guthorm, the son of Harald Fletcher, and Sæmund Housewife, who had

for wife Ingibiorg, the daughter of Priest Andres, the son of Bruni. Their sons were these, Paul Flip and Gunni Fiss. Sæmund had a baseborn son hight Asmund. Andres, son of Bruni, was a man of great mark; he sang at Christ's Church; Solveig hight his wife. With them was then at fostering and rearing Jon, the son of Lopt, eleven winters old; Priest Lopt, the son of Sæmund, the father of Jon, was also there. The daughter of Priest Andres and Solveig his wife hight Helga, whom Einar had to wife.

Now it befell at King's Rock on the Lord's night the next after Easter week, that a great din was heard out in the streets throughout all the town, like as when the king fares with all his court, and hounds went on so ill that they might not be heeded, but broke out. And all who came out became mad, and bit all that was in their way, man or beast; but all that was bitten, and that the blood came out of, became mad, and all creatures with young lost their birth and became mad. Hereof was minding wellnigh every night from Easter unto Ascension day. Then men were much adrad of these wonders, and many betook themselves away and sold their garths, and went off to the country, or else into some other cheaping towns, and to all them who were wisest, these things seemed of the greatest weight, and they were afraid, as forsooth it befell, that this forewent some great tidings which were not come to pass. But Priest Andres spoke long and deft on Whitsunday, and turned his discourse to a close in such manner that he spake about the trouble of the townsfolk; and he bade

men harden their hearts and not to void that glorious stead, but rather take heed to themselves, and look to their rede to guard them as far as in them lay against all things, fire and unpeace, and to pray to them the mercy of God.

CHAPTER X. THE BEGINNING OF THE BATTLE OF KING'S ROCK.

OUT of the town thirteen ships of burden were arraying them, and were minded for Biorgvin, and eleven were lost with men and goods and all on board; but the twelfth was broken, and men were saved, but the goods lost. Then fared Priest Lopt north to Biorgvin with all his belongings, and he had everything safe. The ships were lost on the vigil of Lawrence.

Eric the Dane-king and Archbishop Ozur sent word both to King's Rock, and bade them there to be wary about their town; said that the Wends had a great host abroad, and harried wide against Christian men, and ever had the victory. But the townsmen laid over-little mind on their affairs, and gave the less heed to it and forgat it the more the longer time wore on from that awe which had come upon them.

But on the day of Lawrence-wake whenas high mass was being said, came Rettibur the Wend-king to King's Rock, and had five hundreds and an half of Wend-cutters, and on every cutter were four-and-forty men and two horses. Dunimiz hight the king's sister's son, and Unibur hight a

lord who ruled over much folk. Those two lords rowed with some of the host up the east branch round Hising, and so came down upon the town, but some of the host they laid up the west branch to the town. They made land out by the stakes, and landed there the horse, and they rode up over Brentridge, and so up round the town.

Einar, Andres' son-in-law, brought these news up to Castle Church, for there were the folk of the town, and had all sought to high mass; and Einar came in whenas Priest Andres was at his reading. Einar told men that an host fared upon the town with a many warships, and some of the host was riding down over Brentridge. Then said many that that would be Eric the Dane-king, and people looked but for peace from him.

Then ran all the folk down into the town for their goods, and they weaponed them, and went down to the bridges, and saw straightway that it was unpeace, and an host not to be put to flight. Nine east-faring ships floated in the river off the bridges, which chapmen owned, and the Wends laid these aboard first and fought with the chapmen; the chapmen weaponed them, and fought long and manly. There was the hard battle ere the chapmen were overcome! In this brunt the Wends lost an hundred and an half of ships with all hands. While the battle was at its most the townsfolk stood on the bridges and shot at the heathen. But when the battle slackened, then fled the townsfolk up into the town, and sithence all folk to the castle, and men had with them their precious things, and all the goods they could take with

them. Solveig and her daughters and two other women went up country.

When the Wends had won the chapmen they went aland and kenned their folk, and then was their scathe clear. Some ran into the town, othersome aboard the chapmen, and took all the goods which they would with them; and next to that they set fire to the town, and burnt it altogether, along with the ships. After that they made for the castle with all their host, and arrayed them to besiege it.

CHAPTER XI. ANOTHER BATTLE.

KING RETTIBUR let bid them who were in the castle to walk out and have their life and limb, with their weapons and clothes and gold; but all they whooped against it, and went out on the burg. Some shot, some stoned, some cast logs, and then was mickle battle, and men fell on either side, but mickle more of the Wends.

But Solveig came up to the homestead hight Sunberg, and there told the tidings. Then was sheared the war-arrow and sent to Skurbaga. There was a certain gild-drinking toward, and a many men. There was that bonder, who hight Olvir Micklemouth. He leapt up straightway, and took his shield and helm and a mickle axe in his hand, and spake: "Stand we up, good fellows! take ye your weapons! and fare we to give help to the townsfolk; for that will be deemed a shame by every man that heareth thereof, if we sit here swilling us

with ale, while good men and true shall be laying their lives in peril on our behalf in the town."

Many answered and spake against it; said that they would tyne themselves and bring no help to the townsfolk. Then leapt up Olvir and said: "Though all other dwell behind, yet shall I fare myself alone; and certes the heathen shall lose one or two for me or ever I fall." So he runs down to the town.

Men fare after him, and will see his faring, and also if they might help him somewhat. But when he came so near to the castle that the heathen men saw him, there ran against him eight men together, all-weaponed. But when they met, the heathen ran round about him. Olvir reared up his axe, and smote the forward horn thereof under the chin of him who stood at the back of him, so that the jaw and the windpipe were smitten asunder, and this one fell aback face upmost. Then he swung the axe forth before him and hewed another on the head, and clave him down to the shoulder. Then they shot at each other, and he slew yet two, and was himself much wounded; and the four who were left fled therewith. Olvir ran after them, but a certain ditch was before them; two of the heathen leapt thereinto, and Olvir slew them both, and then he, too, stuck fast in the ditch. But two heathen out of the eight got away.

The men who had followed Olvir took him and flitted him back with them to Skurbaga, and he was healed whole, and that is men's say, that never has a man fared manlier faring.

Two landed-men, Sigurd Gyrdson, brother of

Philip, and Sigard came with six hundreds of men to Skurbaga; and there Sigurd turned back with four hundred men, and was thought sithence of little worth, and lived but a short while. But Sigard fared with two hundred men to the town, and fought there with the heathen men, and fell with all his folk.

The Wends sought to the castle, but the king and his captains stood without the battle. On a certain stead whereas the Wends stood, was a man who shot from a bow, and did a man to bane with every arrow; before him stood two men with shields and sheltered him. Then spake Sæmund to Asmund, his son, that they should shoot at the shooter both at once, "and I shall aim at him who bears the shield." And he did so. But that man shoved the shield before him. Then shot Asmund between the shields, and the arrow came on the brow of the shooter, so that it came out at the nape, and he fell aback dead. And when the Wends saw that, they all howled as dogs or wolves.

Then let King Rettibur call to them and bid them life and limb, but they would have none of it. Sithence gave the heathen a hard onset. There was one of the heathen men who went so nigh, that he went right up to the castle-door and thrust his sword at the man who stood within the door; but men bore on him shot and stones, and he was shieldless, but so much-cunning was he, that no weapon bit on him. Then Priest Andres took hallowed fire and signed it, and cut tinder and set fire thereto, and set it on an arrow-

point and gave it to Asmund; and he shot this arrow to the wizard-man, and so bit that shot, that he had enough, and fell dead to earth. Then let the heathen ill-like as erst, howled and gnashed. Then went all folk to the king, and it seemed to the Christian men that rede might be forward that they (the heathen) would get them gone. Therewithal wotted an interpreter who knew Wendish, what that lord said who is named Unibur. So spake he: "This is a fierce folk and ill to deal with, and though we take all the wealth that is in this place, yet might we well give as much again that we had never come here, so mickle folk have we lost, and so many captains. Now first to-day when we fell to fighting with the castle, they had for their defence shot and spears; then next they beat us with stones, and now they beat us with sticks like dogs. So I see thereby that their stuff for warding them is drying up; therefore we shall give them a hard brunt, and try them."

So was it even as he said, that there they shot logs; but in the first brunt they had borne shot-weapons, nought recking, and stones withal. But when the Christian men saw that the much logs were minishing, they hewed atwain each log.

But the heathen set upon them, made a hard brunt, and rested between whiles. Now on both sides men got weary and wounded. And amidst of a lull the king let bid them life and limb, and that they should have their weapons and clothes and whatsoever they could themselves bear out of the castle. By then was fallen Sæmund Housewife, and that was rede of men, they who were left, to give

up the castle and themselves into the power of the heathen men; and the unhandiest of redes was that, whereas the heathen kept not their word; they took all men, carles, queans, and bairns, slew a many, all that was hurt and young, and seemed to them ill to flit after them; they took all the wealth that was in the castle; they went into Cross Church and robbed it of all its plenishing. Priest Andres gave King Rettibur a staff done with silver and gilded, and to Dunimiz, his sister's son, a finger-gold; whereby they deemed they wotted that he would be a man of rule in the stead, and held him of more worth than other men. They took the Holy Cross, and had it away. They took also the table which stood before the altar, which King Sigurd had let do in Greekland and had into the land, but they laid it down on the grades before the altar. Then walked they out of the church.

Then said the king: "This house has been wrought with mickle love to that God who this house owns; but meseems this, that little heed has been had of this stead or house, for I see that God is wroth to those in whose keep it is."

King Rettibur gave to Priest Andres the church and the shrine, the Holy Cross, the book, Plenarium, and four clerks. But the heathen burnt the church and all the houses that were within the castle. But the fire which they kindled in the church slaked twice; then they hewed down the church, and then it began to blaze all within, and burned even as the other houses.

Then fared the heathen with their war-catch to their ships, and kenned their folk; but when they

saw their scathe, then took they for war-catch all the folk and shared it between the ships. Then Priest Andres and his fared aboard the king's ship with the Holy Cross; then came dread over the heathen from this foreboding, that over the king's ship came so mickle heat, that they all deemed themselves nigh to burning. The king bade the interpreter ask the priest why that betid. He said that the Almighty God in whom the Christian men trowed, sent them a mark of his wrath, in that they were so overbold as to lay hands on the mark of his passion, they who would not trow in their own shaper; and so mickle might goeth with the Cross, that oft before have betid such tokens to heathen men, who have laid hands on it, yea, and some yet clearer.

The king let shove the clerks into the ship's-boat, and Priest Andres bore the Holy Cross in his bosom. They led the boat forth endlong of the ship, and forward about the beard, and aft along the other board to the poop, and sithence shoved forks thereat and thrust the boat away in towards the bridges. Sithence fared Priest Andres with the Cross by night to Sunberg, and there was both storm and rain. Andres flitted the Cross into safe keeping.

King Rettibur and his host, what was left thereof, fared away and back to Wendland; and a many of the folk that had been taken in King's Rock were for long afterwards in Wendland in bondage; but all they who were loosed out and came back to Norway to their heritage became all of less thriving. But the cheaping of King's Rock has never sithence gotten such uprising as was erst.

CHAPTER XII. OF MAGNUS THE BLIND.

MAGNUS, who had been blinded, fared sithence to Nidoyce, and betook him to a cloister, and took monk's raiment. Then Much-Hernes in Frosta was made over to that cloister for his maintenance.

But the winter after Harald ruled the land alone, and gave peace to all men who would have it, and took many men into his bodyguard who had been with Magnus. Einar Skulison says so, that King Harald had two battles in Denmark, one at Hvedn, the other by Hlesisle:

> Thou the toil-eager dyer
> Of raven's mouth, thou lettest
> On men untrusty redden
> Thin edges neath high Hvedn.

And this withal:

> Thou High's sark's hardy reddener,
> Fight hadst thou off the flat strand
> Of Hlesey, there where gales blew
> The banners o'er the warriors.

CHAPTER XIII. OF KING HARALD GILLI AND BISHOP MAGNUS.

KING HARALD GILLI was the most bounteous of men. So it is said, that in his days there came from Iceland, for bishop's hallowing, Magnus Einarson, and the king was wondrous well with him, and gave him great honour. And when the bishop was outboun and the ship alboun, he went to the hall where the king

drank, and greeted him dearly and hailed him. The king welcomed him well and blithely. The queen sat beside the king. Then spake the king: "Lord bishop, art thou now boun to depart?" He said that so it was. The king spake: "Thou didst not hit upon a good time, whereas thou art come when the boards are up; now there is nought to give thee so worthy as should be; or what is there to give the bishop?"

The treasurer answered: "Given away now, we deem, are all the precious things."

The king said: "There is yet left this board-beaker here. Take that, bishop; there is wealth therein." The bishop thanked him for the honour done him.

Then said the queen: "Fare hale and happy, lord bishop!"

The king spake to her: "Fare hale and happy, lord bishop! What noblewoman heardest thou so speak to her bishop and give him nought?"

She answers: "What is thereto now, lord?" The king said: "There is the bolster under thee."

Sithence that was taken; it was sheared out of pall, and the dearest of things was that. And when the bishop turned away, the king let take the bolster from under him, and said: "Long have they been together."

Sithence the bishop fared away, and came out to Iceland to his chair, and then was it talked over what should be made of the board-beaker for the most honour of the king. The bishop asked for rede thereon, and men said it should be sold and the worth thereof given to poor people.

Then said the bishop: "Other rede will I take: a chalice shall be made thereof here at this see, and thereover will I so say, 'Avail it him!' and I would that sithence all they, the holy men, of whom are holy relics in this church the holy, would let it avail him whenever mass is sung over it."

And that chalice is there sithence at the stead Skalholt; and of the pieces of the pall that were drawn over the bolsters which the king gave the bishop, there are they now made fore-song copes, and are there still in Skalholt. In this matter may one mark King Harald's greatness of mind, as in many other things, though here there be but little written thereof.

CHAPTER XIV. THE BEGINNINGS OF SIGURD SLEMBI-DEACON.

A MAN is named Sigurd who grew up in Norway, and was called the son of Priest Adalbrikt. The mother of Sigurd was Thora, the daughter of Saxi in Wick, and sister to Sigrid, the mother of King Olaf Magnusson and Kari Kingsbrother, who had to wife Borghild, the daughter of Day Eilifson. Their sons were these: Sigurd of Eastort and Day. The sons of Sigurd were these: Jon of Eastort, Thorstein, and Andres the Deaf. Jon had to wife Sigrid, the sister of King Ingi and of Duke Skuli. In his childhood Sigurd was set to books, and he became a clerk, and was hallowed a deacon. But when he was full-come to age and strength, he was of all men the most valiantest looked, and the strongest; a

mickle man, and in all prowess was he beyond all of like years and wellnigh every other man in Norway. Sigurd was early a man mickle masterful and brawling, and he was called Slembi-deacon. He was the goodliest of men to behold, somewhat thin-haired, yet well-haired.

Now this came up before Sigurd, that his mother said that King Magnus Barefoot was his father; and so soon as he came to rule his ways himself, he thrust aside clerkly ways and fared away from the land, and in those farings he dwelt a long while. Then arrayed he his ways to Jerusalem, and came to Jordan, and sought to holy relics, as palmers are wont. And when he came back he dwelt in cheaping voyages. One winter he was stayed some while in the Orkneys, and was in the company of Earl Harald at the fall of Thorkel Fosterling, the son of Summerlid. Sigurd was also up in Scotland with David the Scot-king, and was held there of great account. Sithence fared Sigurd to Denmark, and that was his say, and the say of his men, that there he had flitted ordeal for his fatherhood, and it bore it out that he was the son of King Magnus, and that five bishops had been thereat. So says Ivar, son of Ingimund, in the Sigurd-balk:

Made ordeal
O'er the Shieldings' kin
Five bishops
The foremost deemed.
So went the trial,
That of this mighty
And bounteous king
Was Magnus father.

The friends of King Harald said it had but been the guile and lying of Danes.

CHAPTER XV. SIGURD IN ICELAND.

THAT is said of Sigurd Slembi that he had to do with chaffer-farings certain winters. One winter he was in Iceland, and was that winter with Thorgils Oddison in Saurby, and few men wotted who he was. It betid in harvest, whenas wethers were driven into the fold, and were had eye upon for slaughtering, that, as they were laying hands on the wethers, one of them ran towards Sigurd as if it sought thither for help. Sigurd reaches his hand towards it, and lifts it out of the fold, and lets it run up into the fell, and said: "No more seek trust to us now than that trust shall to them be."

That befell also in the winter that a woman had stolen, and Thorgils was wroth with her, and would punish her. She ran there for help whereas was Sigurd, and he set her down on the daïs beside him. Thorgils bade him hand her over, and tells him what she had done, but Sigurd bade peace for her, "since she has come for help to me, so forgive her her trespass." Thorgils said she should be pined therefor. And when Sigurd saw that he would not hear his prayer, he leaps up, and drew his sword, and bade him come on. And when Thorgils saw that he will ward her with fight, the man seemed to him to be of mickle countenance, and he misdoubted him who he might be, and so forbore to do aught to the woman, and gave her peace.

More outland-men were there, and Sigurd made the least show of himself. One day when Sigurd came into the chamber there was an Eastman playing at tables with a homeman of Thorgils, and he was a man of mickle bravery of array, and took much on himself. The Eastman called to Sigurd to give him rede of the game; he looked on it, and said he deemed it lost. Now the man who played with the Eastman had a sore foot, and his toe was swelled and ran. Sigurd sat down on the daïs and drew a straw along the floor. But kitlings were running about the floor; he draweth ever the straw before them till it came over the man's foot. But he sprang up and cried out withal, and the table was upset. So now they fell to wrangling which had it.

For this reason is this told, because Sigurd was deemed to have done a deft trick.

Nought wotted men that he was learned till the wash-day before Easter, when he sang over water, and all the more was thought of him the longer he tarried.

The next summer, ere they parted, Sigurd said that Thorgils might send men to Sigurd Slembi as one who knew him. Then answers Thorgils: "How far art thou from his kindred?" He answers: "I am Sigurd Slembi-deacon, the son of Magnus Barefoot." Thereupon he fared abroad.

CHAPTER XVI. OF GUILE AGAINST SIGURD SLEMBI.

WHEN Harald had been king over Norway for six winters, Sigurd came to Norway and went to see King Harald his brother, and met him at Biorgvin, and went forthwith to the king and made clear to him his fatherhood, and bade the king take him as kinsman. The king gave no swift decision out on that matter, but bare it before his friends, and had talk and meetings with them. But from their talk came that up, that the king bare guilts at the hand of Sigurd concerning that, how he had been at the slaying of Thorkel Fosterer west beyond sea. Thorkel had followed King Harald to Norway then when he had first come into the land, and he had been the greatest friend of King Harald. Now this matter was followed up so fast that there was Sigurd cast for death; and by the rede of landed-men it came about that late of an evening certain Guests went whereas was Sigurd, and called on him to come with them, and took a certain cutter and rowed away from the town with Sigurd, and south unto Northness. Sigurd sat aft on the chest and thought over his case, and misdoubted him that this would be some treason. He was so arrayed that he had on blue breeches, and a shirt, and a mantle with cords for over-cloak. He looked down before him, and had his hands on the mantle-cords, and whiles did it off, whiles over his head.

But when they had come about the ness, they

were merry and drunken, and rowed at their utmost, and took little heed of their ways. Then stood up Sigurd, and went to do his easement overboard, but the two men who were gotten to guard him stood up and went to the board with him, and took the mantle both of them and held it before him, as is wont to be done with mighty men. But whereas he misdoubted him that they had hold of more of his garments, then gripped he each in either hand, and cast him overboard with all that; but the cutter sped far forward, and it was a slow work for them to turn, and long the tarrying before they gat their men taken up. But Sigurd took such a long dive away from them, that he was up aland before they had turned their ship after him.

Sigurd was of all men the swiftest afoot, and he takes his way upland, and the king's men fared and sought for him all night and found him not. He lay down in a certain rock-rift, and grew much cold; so he did off his breeches and cut a hole in the seat-gore and slipped it on, and took his hands through, and thus he helped his life for that while.

The king's men fared back, and might not hide their misadventure.

CHAPTER XVII. TREACHERY TO KING HARALD.

SIGURD thought he found that it would not help him to seek to find King Harald, and he was about in hiding-places all through the autumn and early winter. He was

in the town of Biorgvin in hiding with a certain priest, and laid plans if thereby he might be the scathe-man of King Harald, and in these redes with him were a much many men, and some who even then were of King Harald's court and household; but they had formerly been courtmen of King Magnus, but now they were in mickle good-liking with King Harald, so that there were ever some of them who sat over the board with the king.

Lucia-mass in the evening talked together two men who sat there, and one of them said to the king: "Lord, now have we put the decision of our quarrel to thy settlement; for we two have each of us laid wager of an ask of honey: I say that thou wilt lie to-night by Queen Ingirid, thy wife; but he sayeth that thou wilt lie by Thora, the daughter of Guthorm."

Then the king answered laughing, and was much unwitting that this asking was of such mickle guile, and said: "Thou wilt not win the wager."

And thencefrom they deemed they knew where he was to be found that night, but the headwatch was then holden before that chamber wherein most folk thought was the king, and wherein slept the queen.

CHAPTER XVIII. THE SLAYING OF KING HARALD.

SIGURD SLEMBI-DEACON and certain men with him came to that chamber whereas the king slept and broke open the door, and went in with drawn swords; and Ivar Kolbeinson first won work on King Harald. But the king had laid down drunken and slept fast, and awoke therewith that men were smiting on him, and spake in his unwit: "Sorely dealest thou now with me, Thora!" She leapt up thereat and said: "They deal sorely with thee, who will thee worse than I."

There lost King Harald his life; but Sigurd with his men went away. And then he let call to him those men who had behight him their fellowship if he should get King Harald taken from his life-days. Then went Sigurd and his men aboard a certain cutter, and men dight them to the oars, and rowed out into the bight unto the King's Garth, and then the day began to dawn.

Then stood up Sigurd and spake to those who stood on the King's Bridges, and gave forth the slaying of King Harald at his hand, and bade them take him to them; and this withal, to take him to king, as behoved of his birth.

Then there drifted thither on to the bridges a many of men from the King's Garth, and answered all, as if they spake with one mouth, and said that that should never be, that they should give obedience and service to the man who had murdered his brother; "but if he were not thy brother, then hast thou no kindred to be king."

They smote their weapons together and judged them all to outlawry and out of peace. Then was the king's horn blown, and all landed-men and all the bodyguard were summoned together.

But Sigurd and his men saw that for their fairest choice, to get them gone. So then he went to North-Hordland and had there a Thing with the bonders, and they went under him and gave him king's-name. Fared he then into Sogn, and there had a Thing with the bonders, and there, too, he was taken to king. Fared he then north into the Firths, and there he was well welcomed. So says Ivar Ingimundson:

Took to the bounteous
Magnus' son
Hords and Sogners,
When fallen was Harald.
Swore there a many
Men at Thing
To the king's son
In his brother's stead.

King Harald was buried at Christchurch the old.

THE STORY OF INGI, SON OF HARALD, AND HIS BRETHREN.

THE STORY OF INGI, SON OF HARALD, AND HIS BRETHREN.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF KINGS SIGURD AND INGI.

INGIRID the queen, and with her the landed-men and the bodyguard which King Harald had had, areded it that a swift cutter was arrayed and sent north to Thrandheim to tell the fall of King Harald, and that withal, that the Thrandheim folk should take to king Sigurd, the son of Harald, who then was north there, and Seed-Gyrd, the son of Bard, fostered him. But Queen Ingirid fared forthwith east into Wick. Ingi hight a son of her and King Harald who was a-fostering there in the Wick with Amundi, the son of Gyrd, the son of Law-Bersi. But when she and hers came into the Wick, a Borg-Thing was summoned, and there was Ingi taken to king; then was he in his second winter. To this rede turned Amundi, and Thiostolf, son of Ali, and many other mighty chiefs.

But when the tidings came north to Thrandheim, that King Harald was cut off from life, then

was taken to king Sigurd, the son of King Harald, and to that rede turned Ottar Brightling, Peter, son of Sheepwolf, and the brothers Guthorm of Reinir, the son of Asolf, and Ottar Balli, and a many of other chiefs. And under the sway of those brethren turned nigh all the folk, and of all things mostly for this sake, that their father was called holy. On such terms was the land sworn to them, that under no other man should it go while any one of the sons of King Harald was yet alive.

CHAPTER II. OF SIGURD SLEMBI-DEACON.

SIGURD SLEMBI-DEACON sought north beyond Stad, and when he came into Northmere there were come already letters and tokens of those counsellors who had turned under obedience to the sons of King Harald, and there he got no acceptance or upraising. But whereas he was himself of few folk, he and his areded to shape their course for Thrandheim, whereas he had already sent before him word in thither to his own friends, and to the friends of King Magnus who had been blinded. And when he came to Cheaping, he rowed up into the river Nid, and they got their hawsers ashore at the King's Garth; yet had they to make off again, for all the folk withstood him. Sithence they laid to Holme, and there took out of the cloister Magnus, the son of Sigurd, against the will of the monks, for he had erst taken monk's

hallowing. But it is most men's say, that Magnus came out of his own free will, though the other tale was done for the bettering of his case. Sigurd hoped to gather folk hereby, and so it turned out. This was close after Yule.

Fared Sigurd and his folk down the firth; sithence sought after them Biorn Egilson, Gunnar of Gimsar, Haldor Sigurdson, Aslak Hakonson, and the brothers Benedict and Eric, and the bodyguard which had erst been with King Magnus, and a many of other men. They fared with their flock south about Mere, and all till off the mouth of Raumsdale. There they sundered their company, and Sigurd Slembi-deacon fared west over sea straightway that winter, but Magnus fared unto the Uplands, and looked for mickle folk to him there, which he got; and he was there through the winter, and all the summer through withal in the Uplands, and had then much folk.

But King Ingi fared against him with his band, and they met there as it is hight Mouth. There was mickle battle; King Magnus had more folk. So it is said that Thiostolf, son of Ali, had King Ingi in his kilt while the battle was, and he went under banner, and Thiostolf came into mickle need from toil and onset; that is the talk of men, that then King Ingi got the ill-health which he had all his life after; his back was knotted, and one leg was shorter than the other, and so little of strength that it was ill walking for him while he lived.

Then turned the manfall on to King Magnus' men, and these men fell in the first array: Haldor

Sigurdson and Biorn Egilson, Gunnar of Gimsar, and a great part of King Magnus' host, ere he would flee or ride away. So says Kolli:

> Point-storm with sword thou wroughtest,
> O king, beneath the war-helm,
> In the eastward off the Mouth there
> The ravens' host gat banquet.

And this withal:

> Before the king ring-bounteous
> Would fare away, on field there
> Lay all his chosen warriors.
> *The fight-deft king to Heaven . . . .*

Magnus fled thence east to Gautland and so to Denmark. At that time was Karl Sonason earl in Gautland, a mighty man and greedy. Magnus the Blind and his men said, wheresoever they came before great men, that Norway would lie loose before any great lords that would seek to it, whereas there was no king over the land; the sway of the landed-men was over the land, but all the landed-men who first were taken to bear rule thereover, were now at odds with each other for envy's sake. Now inasmuch as Earl Karl was greedy of dominion, and gave good ear to talk thereof, then gathers he folk and rides from the east into the Wick, and much folk went under him for fear-sake.

But when Thiostolf Alison and Amundi hear this, then fare they to meet him with what company they could get, and took King Ingi with them. They came upon Earl Karl and the host of the Gauts east in Crookshaw, and had there another

battle, and King Ingi won the victory. There fell Munan Ogmundson, mother's brother to Earl Karl. Ogmund, the father of Munan, was the son of Earl Orm, the son of Eilif and of Sigrid, the daughter of Earl Finn, the son of Arni. Astrid, the daughter of Ogmund, was the mother of Earl Karl. Many folk fell at Crookshaw, but the earl fled eastward out of the wood. King Ingi drave them all the way east out of his realm, and their faring was of the foulest. So says Kolli:

> Tell shall I how the lord-king
> Reddened the bright wound-ice rods;
> In Gauts' wounds dived the raven,
> The erne him filled unseldom.
> Those hardeners of the sword-din
> Who made the war, full soothly
> Were paid for all at Crookshaw;
> Thy might indeed is proven.

CHAPTER III. WARFARE OF DANES TO NORWAY.

THEN sought Magnus the Blind to Denmark to find King Eric Everminded, and gat good welcome there. He bade Eric to fare with him to Norway if Eric would lay the land under him, and fare with a Dane-host into Norway; and says that if he comes with strength of host, no man in Norway would dare to shoot a spear against him. Hereat the king shaped his mind and bade out an host, and fared with six hundred ships north into Norway, and in that journey were King Magnus the Blind and his men

with the Dane-king. But when they came into the Wick they fared in some measure with peace and quietness along the east side of the firth, but when they brought their host to Tunsberg, there was before them a great gathering of the landed-men of King Ingi. Waterworm Dayson, brother of Gregory, ruled most over them; there the Danes might not come up aland, nor get for them any water, and a many of their men were slain. Then they stood up the firth for Oslo, and there was before them Thiostolf Alison. So goes the story that they would let bear the shrine of Hallward the Holy out of the town in the evening, and so many went thereunder as could find room, yet got it borne no longer than out on to the church-floor. But in the morning, when they saw that the host came up on the west side of Headey, then four men bore the shrine up out of the town, but Thiostolf and all the folk of the town followed the shrine.

CHAPTER IV. THE TOWN BURNT IN OSLO.

KING ERIC and his folk sought up into the town, but some ran after Thiostolf and his folk. Thiostolf shot a bolt at the man hight Askel, who was a forecastle man of King Eric, and smote him under the jaw, so that the point showed through the nape, and a better shot Thiostolf deemed he never had shot, for nought was there bare on him save only that.

The shrine of the holy Hallward was flitted up

into Raumrealm, and was there three months. Thiostolf fared over Raumrealm, and gathered folk through the night, and came down to the town in the morning.

King Eric let set fire to Hallward's church, and wide about the town, and burnt all up outright. Then came Thiostolf down with mickle folk, but King Eric put off with his ship-host, and they might get aland nowhere on the northern side of the firth, for the gatherings of landed-men there, and wheresoever they sought to go aland they left lying five or six or more of them.

King Ingi lay in Hornborusound with mickle folk, and when King Eric heard thereof he turned back south to Denmark. King Ingi fared after them, and laid hand on whatsoever of them he might, and that is the talk of men, that never was fared a worser faring into another king's realm with a mickle host, and King Eric liked mightily ill of King Magnus and his men, and deemed they had much mocked him, whereas they had brought him on this faring, and he gave out that he would not sithence be the friend of them such as he had been erst.

CHAPTER V. THE WARFARE OF SIGURD SLEMBI.

SIGURD SLEMBI-DEACON came that summer from west over sea to Norway. But when he heard of the unhap of Magnus his kinsman, he deemed he knew that he had little to trust in Norway, and so he sailed all outway

south along the land, and came forth into Denmark, and held into Eresound. But to the south of Erri he came upon certain Wend-cutters, and laid to battle with them, and won the victory, and ridded there eight cutters, and slew many men, but some he hanged. He also had a fight at Man with Wends, and had the day. Then held he from the south, and hove into Elf, the east branch thereof, and there overcame three ships of Thorir Hvinantordi and Olaf, the son of Harald Halberd, his sister's son ; the mother of Olaf was Ragnhild, the daughter of Magnus Barefoot. He chased Olaf aland.

Thiostolf was in King's Rock, and had gathered against him, and thither held Sigurd, and they shot at each other, and men fell on either side, and many got wounded. Sigurd and his men gat no upgoing. There fell Wolfhedin, son of Saxolf, a north-countryman (of Iceland), and Sigurd's fore-castle man. Sigurd put off again, and held north into the Wick, and robbed widely. He lay in Portyria in Limgarthside, and waylaid there ships that went to or fro the Wick, and robbed them. The Tunsberg men made an host against him, and came upon him unawares, where Sigurd and his were ashore sharing their plunder, and some of the host came down on them, and others laid ships athwart the haven outside of them. Sigurd ran aboard his ship, and rowed out at them, and the nearest ship was that of Waterworm, and he let back water, and so Sigurd rowed out by them and got away in one ship; but many fell of his folk. Therefore this was sung :

Waterworm nought well was
In stour there at Portyria.

CHAPTER VI. THE SLAYING OF BENTEIN.

SIGURD SLEMBI - DEACON sailed sithence south to Denmark, and from his ship was lost a man called Kolbein Thorliotson of Batald; he was in the cock-boat, which was in tow of the ship; but they sailed much fast. Sigurd wrecked his ship when he came south, and he was in the winter at Alaburg. But the next summer fared Magnus and Sigurd with seven ships from the south, and came to Listi unawares by night, and laid their ships aland. There was before them Bentein, son of Kolbein, a courtman of King Ingi, and the most stout-hearted of men. Sigurd and his went up there in the lightening of the night, and came unawares, and took the houses on them, and would lay fire in the stead; but Bentein got out into a certain bower with his wargear, and well bedight of weapons, and stood inside the door with a drawn sword, and had a shield before him, and a helm on his head, and was ready to ward him. The door was somewhat low, and Sigurd asked why they went not in; but they answered that no one was eager thereto.

But while they were in the height of their talk about this, Sigurd leapt into the house past him; Bentein hewed after him, and missed him; and then Sigurd turned upon him, and but few blows they gave and took ere Sigurd slew him, and bore his head out in his hand.

They took all the wealth that was in the stead, and fared sithence to their ships. But when King Ingi and his friends heard of the slaying of Bentein, and those Kolbeinsons, Sigurd and Gyrd, the brethren of Bentein, the king made an host against Sigurd and his, and fared himself, and took a ship from under Hakon Pungelta, the son of Paul, and daughter's son of Aslak, the son of Erling of Soli, who was the son of the mother's sister of Hakon Maw. Ingi chased Hakon aland, and took every whit of their baggage. These fled away into the firth: Sigurd Stork, the son of Eindrid of Gautdale, and Eric Heel, his brother, and Andres Wellshit, the son of Grim, from Vist. But Sigurd and Magnus, and Thorleif Skep, sailed north by the outer course with three ships unto Halogaland, and Magnus was through the winter in Birchisle with Vidkunn Jonson. But Sigurd hewed off stem and stern of his ship, and sheared rifts therein, and sank it in the innermost Ægisfirth; but Sigurd sat the winter through in Tentsound at Hin, in the part called Cleuchfirth. In the upper part of the firth there is a cave in the burgs; there sat Sigurd and his, winter over, more than twenty of them; and built up the door of the cave so that it might not be seen from the foreshore. These gat Sigurd victual through the winter: Thorleif Skep and Einar, the son of Ogmund of Sand and Gudrun, the daughter of Einar, the son of Ari of Reekknolls. This winter, it is said, that Sigurd let Finns make him two cutters up the Firths, and they were sinew-bound and had no nails therein, and withies for knees, and twelve men aside rowed on

each. Sigurd was with the Finns while they made the cutters, and the Finns had ale there, and made Sigurd a feast there. Then Sigurd sang this :

'Twas good in the Fin-cot,
While glad we were drinking,
And glad the king's son
Wandered twixt benches.
Game was not wanting
At gamesome drinking ;
Thane gladdened thane
There where aland he was.

These cutters were so swift, that no ships might overtake them on water, even as was sung :

Few things will follow
The fir of the Haleygs ;
Swift under sail is
The sinew-bound keel.

But in spring fared Sigurd and Magnus from the north with those two cutters which the Finns had made, and when they came to Vagar they slew there the priest Svein and his two sons.

CHAPTER VII. THE SLAYING OF WILLIAM THE SKINNER.

SIGURD held then south into Wick, and there they took William the Skinner, who was a landed-man of King Sigurd's, and another was Thorald Chaps, and them both they slew. Then Sigurd went south along the land, and there came upon Styrkar Glossy-Tail south off Byrda, whenas he fared from the south from Cheap-

ing, and him they slew. And when Sigurd came south to Valsness he hit upon Swine-Grim there, and let hew from him his right hand. Then he fared south to Mere, outside of Thrandheim-mouth, and took there Hedin Hardmaw, and Calf Cringle-Eye, and he let Hedin go away, but Calf they slew.

King Sigurd and Seed-Gyrd, his foster-father, heard of the farings of Sigurd and what he was about. So they sent out men to search for him, and got for leaders thereof Jon Kauda, son of Calf the Wrong, and brother to Bishop Ivar, and another man withal, Priest John Sparrowhawk, to wit. They manned the Reindeer, which was of two-and-twenty benches, and of all ships the swiftest. They fared to seek Sigurd, but found him not, and fared back north with but little renown, whereas men said thus, that they saw them, but durst not fall on them.

Then fared Sigurd south to Hordaland, and came to Herdla. There had dwelling Einar, the son of Laxe-Paul, but he had gone into Hammer-firth to Ganging-days' Thing. They took all the goods that was at home, and a long-ship of five-and-twenty benches which Einar had, and a son of his four winters old, who lay by one of his workmen; some would slay the lad, but some would have him away with them. The workman said: "It will be but little hap to you to slay this lad, and no gain will it be that ye have him away; for this is my son, not Einar's."

And for his words they let the boy alone, and fared away. But when Einar came home he gave to the workman goods to the worth of two ounces

of gold, and thanked him for his doings, and said he would be his friend ever after.

So says Eric Oddson, who wrote this story for the first time, that he heard in Biorgvin Einar Paulson tell the tale of these haps.

Then Sigurd fared south along the land, and all the way east to the Wick, and hit on Finn, the son of Sheep-Wolf, east at Kvilds, as he fared to call in the land-dues of King Ingi, and let hang him. Sithence fared they south to Denmark.

CHAPTER VIII. KING INGI SENDS A LETTER.

THE men of Wick and of Biorgvin said it was unseemly that King Sigurd and his friends should sit quiet north in Cheaping, even though his father's banesmen fared the highway outside of Thrandheim-mouth, and King Ingi and his host sat east in Wick in peril, and warded the land, and had had many battles. Then sent King Ingi letters north to Cheaping, wherein there were these words:

"To King Sigurd, his brother, and Seed-Gyrd, and Ogmund Sweep, and Ottar Brightling, and to all landed-men and courtmen, and house-carles, and all the all-folk, happy and unhappy, young and old, King Ingi, the son of King Harald, sendeth God's greeting and his. To all men are known the troubles we have on hand, and our youth withal, in that thou art five winters old, and I am but of three winters; and we two may bestir us in no matter, but if we avail us of

our friends and of good men. Now I and my friends deem that we are standing nigher to the trouble and the need of both of us than thou or thy friends. Now do so well as to fare to meet me at thine earliest, and as much bemanned as may be; and let us be both together whatever may happen. Now he is our most friend who holdeth to this, that we be ever most wholly at peace, and that we be holden in all things most equal. But if thou hang back, and choose not yet to stir at my word, as afore thou hast done, thou shalt look to this, that I shall fare on thine hand with an host, and then let God judge between us. For we may no longer put up with things as they are, to sit with so mickle cost and such multitude of men as here is needed for unpeace sake, while thou takest one-half of all land-dues and other incomings of Norway. Live in God's peace!"

CHAPTER IX. THE SPEECH OF OTTAR BRIGHTLING.

THEN answered Ottar Brightling, and stood up in the Thing, and said: "This is the word of King Sigurd, that this be said to King Ingi, his brother, that God thank him for a good greeting, and for the toil and trouble that thou hast, and thy friends in this realm for the need of us both. Now, though some things in King Ingi's words to King Sigurd, his brother, be found somewhat hard, yet has he a mickle cause for his say in many wise.

"Now I will make known my mind, and hear

whether the will of King Sigurd and other mighty men follow therewith, to wit, that thou, King Sigurd, array thee, with such host as will follow thee, toward thy land, and fare thou as much manned as may be to meet King Ingi, thy brother, and when first thou mayest, and let each of you strengthen the other in all matters happy, and God both of you. Now will we hear thy words, king."

Peter, the son of Sheep-Wolf, who afterwards was called Peter Burden-Swain, carried King Sigurd to the Thing. Then said the king: "Let all men wot that, if I shall rule, I shall fare to meet King Ingi, my brother, when first I may."

But then one spoke after the other, and though each began in his own way, yet closed he his speech in one and the same manner as Ottar Brightling had answered; and then it was settled to gather an host, and to fare east into the land. Sithence King Sigurd went east into the Wick, and there met King Ingi, his brother.

CHAPTER X. THE FALL OF MAGNUS THE BLIND.

THE same harvest-tide came Sigurd Slembi-deacon and Magnus the Blind from the south from Denmark with thirty ships, both Danes and Northmen; and this was nigh to Winter-nights. But when the kings and their host hear these tidings, they fare east to meet them. They met at Holm-the-Gray in Whaleisles the next day after Martin-mass, which was Sunday.

Kings Ingi and Sigurd had then twenty ships and all big; there was mickle battle. But after the first brunt the Danes fled with eighteen ships and home south, and then were ridded the ships of Sigurd and Magnus. And when the ship of Magnus was much ridded, and he was lying in his berth, Hreidar, the son of Gritgarth, who long had followed him and been his courtman, took King Magnus in his arms, and was minded to run into another ship. Then was Hreidar shot with a spear between his shoulders and therethrough; and so say men, that King Magnus got his bane from that very same spear, and Hreidar fell back on the deck, and Magnus on the top of him. And that saith every man, that he may be deemed to have followed his liege lord well and valiantly. Good is it for each who getteth such good renown! There fell Lodin Sup-proud of Linestead on board King Magnus' ship, and Brusi, the son of Thormod, a forecastle-man of Sigurd Slembi, and Ivar, son of Kolbein, and Halward the Polisher, a foreroom man of Sigurd Slembi. This Ivar was the man who went in to King Harald, and first won stroke on him. Then fell mickle deal of the folk of Sigurd and Magnus, for the men of Ingi let none get away whom they could catch, though I name but few men thereto. In one holme they slew more than sixty men. There were slain two men of Iceland, Sigurd, a priest, son of Bergthor, the son of Mar, and Clement, the son of Ari, the son of Einar. Ivar Gaud-hank, the son of Calf the Wrong, who was sithence bishop north in Thrandheim; he was father of Archbishop Eric;

Ivar had always followed Magnus; he got him into the ship of Jon Kauda, his brother, who had to wife Cecilia, the daughter of Gyrd Bardson; he was there of the host of Kings Ingi and Sigurd, and these three gat them into Jon's ship, besides Ivar; to wit, Arnbiorn Ambi, who sithence wedded a daughter of Thorstein of Audsholt, but the third was Ivar Dint, the son of Stari, and brother to Helgi, the son of Stari, but a Thrandheimer by his mother's kindred, and the goodliest of men. But when the company was ware thereof that they were there, they gripped their weapons and went at Jon and his, but they in their turn got ready for them, and the whole host was at the point of fighting between themselves. But they came to peace in such wise, that Jon ransomed his brother Ivar and Arnbiorn, and handselled bail for them, and that money was given back to him sithence. But Ivar Dint was led up aland and hewn down, whereas the sons of Kolbein, Sigurd and Gyrd, would take no money for him, for they laid to him that he had been at the slaying of Bentein their brother. So said Bishop Ivar, that that had so overcome him that it seemed to him the worst of things when Ivar was led up aland under the axe, and kissed them first, and bade they might meet hale again. So told Gudrid, the daughter of Birgir, and sister to Archbishop Jon, to Eric Oddson, and she gave out that she had heard Bishop Ivar so tell.

CHAPTER XI. SIGURD SLEMBI-DEACON LAID HANDS ON.

THRAND RENT-MASTER hight a man who steered a ship in King Ingi's host. And now things had so come about that Ingi's men rowed in small boats after the men who were swimming in the sea, and slew every one they caught. Sigurd Slembi-deacon jumped from his ridded ship into the deep and slipped off his byrny in the dive, swam sithence, and had a shield over him. But certain men from Thrand's ship took a man swimming and would slay him, but he prayed off, and gave out that he would tell them where was Sigurd Slembi: and that they would. But shields and spears, and men dead, and garments were floating wide about the ships. "Ye will see," said he, "where floateth a red shield; thereunder is he." Sithence rowed they thither, and took him and brought him to Thrand's ship; but Thrand sent word to Thiostolf and Ottar and Amundi. Sigurd Slembi had had on him a tinder-box, and the touch-wood was inside a walnut-shell, done about with wax outwardly. Therefore is this told, because it was deemed thoughtful to do it so up, that it should never get wet. Therefore had he a shield over him as he swam, because no one could tell whether that was his or some other one's shield, since many were floating on the sea. So said they, that they would never have hit on him if it had not been told about him. Now when Thrand came aland with him, it was told to the men of the host that he was taken, and a whoop of joy broke out through the

host, and when Sigurd heard that, he said: "Many an evil man will be fain of my head to-day." Then went to him Thiostolf Alison, and strake a silken cap belaid with gold off his head, and then spake Thiostolf: "Why wast thou so overbold, thou thrall's son, to dare to call thyself the son of King Magnus?" He answers: "No need for thee to square my father with a thrall, for of little worth was thy father beside mine."

Hall, the son of Thorgeir Leech, the son of Stone, was a courtman of King Ingi, and was anigh there when these things were betiding; and he told this tale to Eric Oddson, who wrote it down after him. Eric wrote the book which is called "Backbone-Piece." In that book is told of Harald Gilli and of his two sons, and of Magnus the Blind and of Sigurd Slembi, all unto their death. Eric was a wise man, and was at this time long in Norway. Some of his story he wrote down from the telling of Hakon Maw, a landed-man of the sons of Harald; and Hakon and his sons took part in all these strifes and counsellings. But Eric names more men who told him of these tidings, wise men and proven true, who were anigh, so that they heard or saw the things that happened, but some he wrote down from his own sight or hearing.

CHAPTER XII. OF THE TORMENTS OF SIGURD SLEMBI.

HALL says this, that the chiefs would let slay him straightway, but those men who were grimmest, and deemed they had to wreak their harms upon him, ruled his torments, and thereto were named the brethren of Bentein, Sigurd and Gyrd, the sons of Kolbein; and Peter Burden-Swain withal would revenge Finn his brother. But the chiefs and most other folk went thenceaway.

They brake his legs asunder with axe-hammers, and his arms withal. Then they stripped him of his clothes, and were minded to flay him quick, and they ripped the scalp off his head; but they might not do it, because of the blood-rush. Then they took walrus-hide whips and beat him long, so that wellnigh was the hide off, as if it were flayed. But sithence they took a stock and shot it at the backbone of him, so that it went asunder. Then they dragged him to a tree and hanged him, and hewed off his head sithence, and dragged his body away and thrust it in a heap of stones.

That is all men's say, his friends and his unfriends, that no man in Norway, within those men's memory who then were up, was doughtier in all matters than was Sigurd, but a man of evil luck was he in some things. So said Hall, that he spoke few and answered few, though men put words to him; but that says Hall thereto, that he started never therewith more than if they had been smiting a stock or stone. But that let Hall

follow, that it might be with a valiant man, one well furnished with stoutness, that he should stand pining so far, that the man could hold his mouth, and cringe but little thereat; but Sigurd, said he, never changed his voice, and even as lightspoken was he as if he were on an ale-bench within; he never spoke higher or lower or more quavering than was his wont therein, and he spake right on till he gave up the ghost, and sang one-third of the Psalter; and it seemed to Hall that he thought this overpassed the valour and strength of other men.

But the priest, he who had the church a short way thence, let bear the body of Sigurd thither to the church; and that priest was a friend of those sons of Harald. But when that was heard, they cast their wrath upon him, and let flit the corpse back to where it was before, and the priest, withal, must needs pay geld therefor. But the friends of Sigurd fared sithence on a ship of Denmark from the south after the body of him, and brought it to Alaburg and buried it at Mary-church in the town there. So said Provost Ketil, who was the ward of Mary-church in that town, to Eric, that Sigurd was buried there. Thiostolf Alison let bear the body of King Magnus to Oslo, and bury him at Hallwards-church beside King Sigurd his father. Lodin Sup-proud they brought to Tunsberg, but all other folk they buried there.

CHAPTER XIII. EYSTEIN, SON OF HARALD, COMES FROM THE WEST.

SIGURD and Ingi had ruled over Norway for six winters. That spring came Eystein from the west from Scotland, and he was the son of Harald Gilli. Arni Stour and Thorleif, son of Bryniolf, and Kolbein Heap had all gone west over the main after Eystein, and followed him into the land, and they held straightway north to Thrandheim, and the Thrandheim-folk took him up, and he was taken to king at the Ere-thing about the Ganging-days, in such wise that he should have one-third of Norway against his brothers. Sigurd and Ingi were then east in the land. Fared men between those kings, and appeased them in such wise that Eystein should have one-third of the realm. No ordeals were made for Eystein towards his fatherhood, for it was taken for true what King Harald had given out thereanent. Biadak hight the mother of King Eystein, and she came to Norway with him.

Magnus hight the fourth son of King Harald; him Kyrping-Worm fostered; he was also taken to king, and he, too, had his share of the realm. Magnus was unhale of his feet, and lived for but a little while, and died of sickness. Of him Einar Skulison tells:

> Eystein gives wealth to people;
> Sigurd the shield-din eketh;
> Ingi sets blows a-singing;
> Magnus frames peace of man-folk.
> The kin of the king most noble

In blood the fight-tent reddens.
Never four brethren nobler
Under the sun come out yet.

CHAPTER XIV. OTTAR BRIGHTLING SLAIN.

AFTER the fall of King Harald Gilli, Queen Ingirid was wedded to Ottar Brightling; he was a landed-man and a mickle lord, a Thrandheimer of kin, and was of great avail to King Ingi while he was in his childhood. King Sigurd was no great friend of his, for he deemed he leaned altogether towards King Ingi his stepson. Ottar Brightling was slain in a single fight north in Cheaping one evening, as he was going to even-song. When he heard the whine of the stroke, he turned up his arm and the cloak therewith against it, and thought that a snowball had been cast at him, as oft is the wont of young swains. He fell at the blow, but Alf Ruffian, his son, came therewith walking into the churchyard, and saw the fall of his father, and also that the man who had done the slaying ran eastward round about the church. Alf ran after him and slew him at the songhouse corner, and men said that the vengeance had gone well with him, and he was thought a man much more thereafter than erst.

CHAPTER XV. THE BEGINNINGS OF KING EYSTEIN HARALDSON.

KING EYSTEIN HARALDSON was up Thrandheim when he heard of the fall of Ottar, and he summoned to him an host of bonders, and fared out to the town, and was full well-manned. Now Ottar's kinsmen and friends laid this rede mostly on King Sigurd, who was then in Cheaping, and the bonders were much fierce against him. But the king bade ordeal for himself and gave pledge for iron-bearing, that so he should make good his case; and thereby peace was made. Fared King Sigurd after that into the south-land, and this ordeal he never delivered him of.

CHAPTER XVI. THE BEGINNINGS OF WORM KING'S-BROTHER.

QUEEN INGIRID had a son with Ivar Skewer who hight Worm, and sithence was called King's-brother. He was the fairest to look upon, and became a mickle lord, as later on yet will be told. Queen Ingirid was given to Arni of Stodreim; he was sithence called King's-step-father; and their children were Ingi, Nicolas, Philippus in Herdla, and Margaret, whom Biorn the Buck had to wife, and after him Simon, the son of Kari.

CHAPTER XVII. THE OUTFARING OF ERLING ASKEW.

ERLING hight the son of Kyrping-Worm and Ragnhild, the daughter of Sveinki, the son of Steinar. Kyrping-Worm was the son of Svein Sveinson, the son of Erlend of Garth. The mother of Worm was Ragna, the daughter of Earl Worm Eilifson and Sigrid, the daughter of Earl Finn Arnison. The mother of Earl Worm was Ragnhild, the daughter of Earl Hakon the Mighty. Erling was a wise man, and a mickle friend of King Ingi, and through his counsel Erling got to wife Kristin, the daughter of King Sigurd and Queen Malmfrid. Erling had a house at Studla, in South Hordland. Erling fared away from the land, and with him Eindrid the Young, and yet more landed-men, and had a brave company. They arrayed them for a Jerusalem-faring, and fared west over sea to Orkney. Thence went Earl Rognvald, who was called Kali, and Bishop William, and from the Orkneys they had altogether fifteen longships, and sailed to the South-isles and thence west to Valland, and that way sithence which King Sigurd the Jerusalem-farer had fared out to Norfisound, and they harried wide about Spain the heathen. Shortly after they had sailed through the sound, Eindrid the Young parted company, and those who followed him, in six ships, and after that each party went their own way. But Rognvald the Earl and Erling Askew hit upon a certain dromond on the main and laid thereto with nine ships, and fought with them; and at last they

laid the cutters under the dromond. Bare down on them then the heathen both weapons and stones and pots full of boiling-pitch and wood-butter. Erling laid his ship nighest to them, and the weapon-cast of the heathen went beyond that ship. Hewed then Erling and his rifts in the dromond, some below watermark, some on the hull, so that they fared in. So says Thorbiorn Skald-askew in Erling's drapa:

> Swift Northmen fearless hewèd
> On the new hull-board windows
> In the deep with war-axe edges;
> That was a work all willing.
> Wasters of eagles' hunger
> From up above your wiles saw:
> Upon the wave-mew sheared ye
> With irons open breaches.

Audun the Red, a forecastle-man of Erling's, hight the man who first went up on the dromond; they wan the dromond, and slew there a wondrous many men, and took there exceeding mickle wealth, and won fair victory.

Earl Rognvald and Erling Askew came in this faring to Jerusalem-land, and out to the river Jordan; then they turned back, and first to Micklegarth, where they left their ships behind, and fared the landroad from the east, and held them all hale till they came to Norway, and their journey was praised right much. Erling was deemed now mickle more of a man than erst, both for his journey and for his wedding; he was withal wise of wit, wealthy and of high kindred, and deft of speech withal, and was most leaning in all friendship toward King Ingi of all those brethren.

CHAPTER XVIII. THE BIRTH OF HAKON SHOULDER-BROAD.

KING SIGURD rode a-guesting with his court east into Wick, and rode through a stead that was owned of a mighty man called Simon. But as the king rode through the stead, then heard he in a certain house singing so fair, that he thought right much thereof; and he rode to that house and looked in, and there a woman stood at a quern, and sang wondrous fair as she was a-milling. The king got off his horse, and went to the woman and lay with her. And when the king went away, then wotted goodman Simon what errand the king had had thither; but she hight Thora, and was a workwoman of goodman Simon. Sithence let Simon take heed to her ways. Thereafter the woman bare a bairn, and that child was named Hakon, and was called the son of King Sigurd. Hakon was brought up there with Simon, son of Thorberg, and Gunnhild, his wife. There, too, were brought up the sons of Simon and his wife, Onund and Andreas to wit; they loved Hakon mickle, and he them, so that nought but death might sunder them.

CHAPTER XIX. KING EYSTEIN FOUGHT AT LEIKBERG.

KING EYSTEIN HARALDSON was stayed east in the Wick, near to the land's end; he fell to unpeace with the bonders of Ranrealm and the dwellers of Hising;

so they made a gathering against him, and he had a battle with them, and gained the day. That hight Leikberg where they fought; he burnt withal wide in Hising. Sithence the bonders went under his hand, and paid great fines, and the king took borrows of them. So says Einar Skulison:

King famed and gift-free,
The Wickmen paid he
For their waywardly ways,
And luck turned to his days.
Most folk were afraid
Ere they gat the peace made.
Their fines eked he then,
And had borrows of men.

The king worked the fight
With his brisk men and light
Nigh to Leikberg, a town
Of a wide-spread renown.
Fast fled Ranfolk, and paid
Whatsoe'er the king bade.
There the folk handsel gave
For the wealth him to have.

CHAPTER XX. KING EYSTEIN'S JOURNEY WEST.

A LITTLE after King Eystein dight his faring from the land west over the main, and sailed to Kataness, and heard that Earl Harald, the son of Maddad, was in Thurso, and he made thereto with three small cutters, and came upon them unawares; but the earl had a thirty-benched ship and eighty men thereon. But whereas they were unready, there gat King Eystein and his men to board the ship, and laid

hands on the earl and brought him with them aboard their ship. He ransomed himself with three marks of gold, and therewith they parted. So says Einar Skulison:

Eight tens of men were standing
Along with the son of Maddad;
Mighty wound-Sogn's mew-feeder,
Forsooth now grows renownèd.
The wearier of the wave-horse
That earl took with three cutters;
Corpse-skua's valiant feeder
Gave the famed king his head there.

King Eystein sailed thence south by the east of Scotland, and laid to the Cheaping in Scotland hight Apardion, and slew there a many of men, and robbed the town. So says Einar Skulison:

Apardion folk fell,
As I have heard tell;
Peace did the king tear,
Brake fight icicles there.

Another fight he had south by Hiartapoll (Hartlepool) with a host of knights, and turned them to flight; and he ridded certain ships there. So says Einar:

The king's sword bit well;
On spears the blood fell.
Leal court followed on,
At Hiartapool won.
Hot Rhine of the blade
Hugin's joy made;
Wolf-wine waxed; ridded were
Ships of the English there.

Then he held on south to England, and had the

third fight at Whitby, and got the victory and burnt the town. So says Einar:

> The king made the fight strong,
> And was there the sword-song;
> Hild's clouds cloven down
> At Whitby the town.
> Fir-shaw's dog on that day
> O'er the houses did play;
> Wolf's tooth reddened then;
> Grief was gotten for men.

After that he harried far and wide about England. Then was Stephen king in England. Next thereafter King Eystein had a fight at Skarp-skerries with certain knights. So says Einar:

> Fell fast the string's rain;
> By the bold king was slain
> A shield-cunning host
> At Skarp-skerries' coast.

Next to this he fought at Pulwyke, and gained the victory. So says Einar:

> Sword the king reddened there,
> The wolf-host to-tare
> The goodly lyke
> Of Ports in Pulwyke.
> The king did earn
> All Langton to burn,
> West o'er salt; and the sword
> 'Gainst brows of men roared.

There they burnt Langton, a great thorpe, and men tell that that stead hath gotten little uprising sithence. After that King Eystein fared away from England, and back to Norway in the harvest; and men talked about this journey all unevenly.

CHAPTER XXI. OF THE SONS OF HARALD.

GOOD peace was in Norway in the early days of the sons of Harald, and their neighbourliness was abiding in a way while their counsellors of aforetime lived. But Ingi and Sigurd were children in years, and so had but one court for both; but Eystein was by himself, being a man of full age. But when the following of Ingi and Sigurd was dead, Seed-Gyrd, the son of Bard, to wit, Amundi, the son of Gyrd, Thiostolf, the son of Ali, Ottar Brightling, Ogmund Sweep, and Ogmund Hammerer, the brother of Erling Askew, who was held of little account while Ogmund lived, then Ingi and Sigurd sundered their court, and then Gregory, the son of Day, who was the son of Eilif, and of Ragnhild, the daughter of Skopti Ogmundson, betook himself to Ingi, and became his prop and stay. Gregory had store of wealth, and was himself a man of the most ado. And he became the chief ruler of the affairs of the land under King Ingi, who granted him leave to have of his own such as he would.

CHAPTER XXII. OF THE WAYS OF THE SONS OF HARALD.

KING SIGURD became a much violent man, and unpeaceful in all matters, so soon as he was grown up, yea, he and Eystein both, though as for Eystein he was more

orderly of the two, yet of all men the most avaricious and niggardly. King Sigurd became a mickle man, and strong and valiant-looking, red of hair, ugly of mouth, but well as for other face-shaping; he was of all men the deftest in his speech, and the doughtiest. So says Einar Skulison:

> Mighty is Sigurd's deftness,
> Who reddens the sharp fires
> Of wound-flood, in the blood-flow.
> God's self the gifts him giveth.
> Whenas the ready-worded
> King of the Raumfolk speaketh,
> It is as hushed were others.
> Glad-spoken king doth grandly.

King Eystein was a man swart of hair and dark of hue; somewhat high of middle stature; a wise man, and of good understanding. But that drew most the might from under him, his niggardliness and money greed. He had to wife Ragna, the daughter of Nicolas Mew. King Ingi was of all men the goodliest of face; he had yellow hair, somewhat thin, and much curled. Slow of growth he was, and scarce might he go alone, so was his one leg wizen; and crooked he was both of back and breast. He was soft-spoken and kind toward his friends, bounteous of wealth, and let much the chief men rule with him the land-matters; well beloved of all folk was he, and all these things together drew much under him of might and multitude. Brigida hight the daughter of King Harald Gilli; she was first given to Ingi, the son of Hallstein, the Swede-king, and sithence to Earl

Karl Sonison; and then to Magnus, the Swede-king. He and King Ingi Haraldson were sons of the same mother. Last, Earl Birgir Brosa had her to wife, and they had four sons; one was Earl Philip, another Earl Knut, the third Folki, the fourth Magnus. Their daughters were: Ingigerd, whom Sorkvir, the Swede-king, had to wife, and their son was King Jon; another daughter was Kristin, a third Margret. Maria was the name of the second daughter of Harald Gilli, and her Simon Sheath, the son of Hallkel Hunch, had to wife; their son hight Nicolas. A third daughter of Harald Gilli was called Margaret, and her Jon, the son of Hallkel, the brother of Simon, had to wife. Now betid many things betwixt these brethren which made toward dissension, but I shall only set forth that which to me seemeth the most of tidings.

CHAPTER XXIII. CARDINAL NICOLAS COMETH TO NORWAY.

CARDINAL NICOLAS out of Rome-town came to Norway in the days of the sons of Harald, and the Pope had sent him to Norway. Now the cardinal had wrath against the brothers Sigurd and Eystein, and they had to come to terms of peace with him, but he was exceeding friendly towards Ingi, and called him his son. And when they were all at peace with him, he granted to them to hallow Jon Byrgison Archbishop of Thrandheim, and fetched him that raiment which hight pallium, and laid

down that there should be an archbishop's chair at Nidoyce at Christ's Church whereas rests King Olaf the Holy, but before that time there had been leod-bishops only in Norway. The cardinal brought it about that no man should fare with weapons in cheaping-steads sackless, save the twelve men who had the following of the king. He bettered in many things the custom of men in Norway, while he was there in the land. Never has outland man come to Norway whom all men worshipped so mickle, or who might prevail so much with the all-folk as he. Sithence fared he south with a many of friendly gifts, and said he would always be the greatest friend of the Northmen. But when he came south to Romeburg, the Pope who had been before died suddenly, and all folk of Romeburg would have Nicolas to pope. Then was he hallowed to pope with the name of Adrianus. So say those men who in his days came to Romeburg, that never had he so busy an errand with other men, that he spake not first ever with the Northmen who would have his speech. He was not long Pope, and he is called holy.

CHAPTER XXIV. KING OLAF'S MIRACLES.

IN the days of the sons of Harald Gilli it came to pass that a man who is named Haldor came across Wends, and they took him and pined him, sheared his throat, and drew thereout his tongue, and sheared it off to the tongue-root. Sithence sought he to the holy King Olaf, and set

his heart fast toward that holy man, and prayed, much greeting, to King Olaf to give him speech and health. Thereupon he gat speech and mercy from this good king, and became straightway his servant all his life-days, and became a man of worship and trothfast. This miracle was half a month before the latter Olaf-mass, on the day when Cardinal Nicolas landed.

CHAPTER XXV. MIRACLE OF KING OLAF WITH RICHARD THE PRIEST.

THERE were two brothers in the Uplands, men of high kin and well for wealth; they were the sons of Guthorm Graybeard, and were called Einar and Andreas, the mother's brethren of King Sigurd Haraldson, and had in those parts their heritage and all their goods. They had a sister, somewhat goodly to look to, but never too wary of the words of evil men, as was proven sithence. She had mickle kindness for a certain English priest hight Richard, who had his home with her brethren; she did many things to please him, and oft mickle good for good-will's sake. As ill luck would have it, about this woman fared and flew a fearful word. Sithence, when it was a matter of common talk, then all men laid it on the hands of the priest, her brothers among the rest; for straightway, when they were ware thereof, they took it that all folk held him to be the likeliest hereto, seeing what great kindness there was between these. Befell to them sithence mickle misfortune, as was not unlike, since they

held their peace over a hidden guile, and went on as if they saw nought therein. Now one day they called the priest to them, and he, looking from them for nought save good alone, they drew him from home with them, and said they were going into another countryside on some business they had on hand there, and bade him keep them company thither; they had with them a homeman of theirs who wotted of this rede along with them. They fared a-shipboard along the water which is called Rand, and forth beside the strand thereof, until they came to the Ness which is called Shift-sand, where they went ashore and played there a while. Thence they fared into a certain lonely stead, and then they bade the workman smite him with an axe-hammer; and he smote the priest so that he lay in a swoon. But when he gat his wit again, he spake: "Why shall I now be so hard dealt with?" They answered: "Though no one tell thee, thou shalt now find out what thou hast done." And then they set their charges forth against him. He gainsaid them, and bade God judge between them and the holy King Olaf. Thereupon they broke in sunder his legs, and then dragged him between them into the wood and bound his hands behind his back. Thereafter they laid a string about his head, and a board under his back and head, and put a turn-stick therein, and twisted the string hard at the head. Then Einar took a peg and set it against the eye of the priest, and his servant stood thereover and smote at it with an axe, and let leap out the eye, so that forthwith it leapt down unto his beard.

Then he set the peg against the other eye, and said to the servant: "Strike a deal softer now." He did so, and the peg glanced off the eyeball and tore the lid away from it. Then Einar took the lid with his hand and held it up away from the eyeball, and saw that it was there; then he set the peg down out by the cheek, and the servant struck, and the eyeball sprang out unto the cheek-bone where it was highest. Then they opened his mouth and seized the tongue, and drew it out and sheared it off; and thereafter they loosed his hands and head.

Forthwith when he gat wit again, that was the first thing for him that he laid the eyeballs in their place up against the eyebrows, and held them with both hands as he might.

Sithence they bore him aboard ship, and went to the homestead hight Seahome-derne, and landed there. They sent a man to the stead to tell them that the priest lay by the ship there on the strand. While the man was gone up who was sent, they asked if the priest might speak, but he wagged the tongue and would to try to speak.

Then spake Einar to his brother: "If he come round and the stump of the tongue heal up, it comes into my mind that he will speak." Then they caught the stump of the tongue with tongs and tugged it, and sheared off it twice, and a third time they cut at the roots of the tongue and left him lying there half dead.

The housewife at the stead was poor, yet she went forthwith, and her daughter with her, and

bore him home to the house in their cloaks; sithence fared they to fetch a priest. And when he came there, he bound all his wounds, and they sought for him such easements as they might. The wounded priest lay thus in piteous plight; he hoped ever for God's mercy and never doubted it; and speechless he prayed to God in his thought and his grief-filled heart, all the more trustfully the sicker he was; and he turned his mind to that merciful King Olaf the Holy, God's darling, and had heard erst much said of his glorious deeds, and therefore trowed all the swiftlier in him in his whole heart, for all help in his need. And as he lay there lamed and bereft of all strength, he greeted sorely and groaned, and prayed from a sore breast to the dearling King Olaf to avail him.

Now after midnight the wounded priest fell asleep, and thought that he saw a noble-looking man come to him and speak to him: "Ill art thou now played with, fellow Richard; I see that now nought mickle art thou of might." And he thought he said that was true. Then this one said to him: "In need of mercy thou art." The priest said: "I am in need of the mercy of God Almighty and of King Olaf the Holy." He answered: "And thou shalt have it withal." Then he caught hold on the stump of the tongue and hauled it so hard that the priest smarted thereat. Then next he stroked his hand over his eyes, and his legs, and whatever of his limbs were sore.

Then the priest asked who this was. And he looked towards the priest and said: "Olaf is here

from the north out of Thrandheim." And therewith he vanished away; but the priest awoke all whole, and forthwith he fell to speak: "Blessed am I now," said he, "thanks to God and the holy King Olaf who hath healed me." Now grievously as he had been played with before, even so speedily was he healed of all that mishap, and it seemed to him as if he had never been sore nor sick; the tongue whole, both eyes duly set in the head, the broken legs healed, all other hurts whole or free from pain, he in the very best of health. But for a token that his eyes had been stung out, was this, that on either eyelid there grew a white scar, that the glory of that noble king might be seen in the man that once had been put into so piteous a plight.

CHAPTER XXVI. THE KINGS TAKE COUNSEL TOGETHER.

EYSTEIN and Sigurd had fallen out, whereas King Sigurd had slain a body-guard of King Eystein, Harald of the Wick, to wit, who had a house in Biorgvin, and another man withal, Priest John Tabard, a son of Biarni Sigurdson. For this sake they appointed a peace-meeting between them in winter in the Uplands.

They sat long a-talking together, they two alone; and thereafterwards it came out of their talk, that they should meet, all the brothers, the next summer in Biorgvin. That followed their talk, that they would that King Ingi had two

manors or three, and so much of other wealth that he might have thirty men with him; for they gave out how they thought he had no health to be a king.

Ingi and Gregory heard these tidings, and fared to Biorgvin with much folk. Sigurd came there a little later, and had with him folk clearly lesser. Now by then had Ingi and Sigurd been kings over Norway for nineteen winters. Eystein was later from the east out of the Wick than they were from the north.

Then let King Ingi blow for a Thing in the Holme, and thither come King Sigurd and King Ingi and much folk. Gregory had two longships and upwards of nine tens of men, whom he found in all victuals; he kept his house-carles better than other landed-men, in that he drank never in any guild that his house-carles drank not all with him. He went to the Thing in gold-reddened helm, and all his company was behelmed.

So King Ingi stood up, and told men of what he had heard, how his brothers were minded to deal with him, and bade for help for him. And all the all-folk made good cheer to his speech, and said they would follow him.

CHAPTER XXVII. OF GREGORY DAYSON.

THEN King Sigurd stood up and spake, and said that it was unsooth what King Ingi laid at their door; said that Gregory had made it up, and quoth that it would be no

long while, if he might have his will, till such a meeting of them should be, as he would therein make to stoop that gold-reddened helm; and suchwise he closed his speech, that he quoth that they two should not be both a-ganging long. Gregory answered and said he was minded to think that he needed little to yearn for that, and gave out that he was all ready for it.

A few days after a house-carle of Gregory was slain out of doors in the street, and it was a house-carle of King Sigurd's who slew him. Then would Gregory set upon King Sigurd and his, but King Ingi letted it and many other men.

But whenas Ingirid, the mother of King Ingi, was going from evensong, she came there where Sigurd Gaud-axe lay slain; he was of King Ingi's bodyguard, and was an old man, and had been in the service of many kings. But the slayers were two of King Sigurd's bodyguard, Hallward Gunnarson and Sigurd, son of Eystein Travail; and men laid the rede on King Sigurd. Then went she straight to King Ingi, and told him, and said long would he be a little king if he would not bestir him, though his own guards were slain one after the other as swine.

The king was wroth at her taunts, and while they were bickering together came Gregory walking in, helmed and byrnied, and bade the king not be wroth, and said that she spake sooth: "I have come here to help thee up if thou wilt set on King Sigurd, and here is more than one hundred of men out in the garth of my house-carles helmed and byrnied, and we shall set upon them thence

whereas others deem it worst." But most letted this, and said that King Sigurd would have will to boot this unhap.

But when Gregory saw that there would be hanging back, then spake he with King Ingi: "Suchwise are they lopping off thee, that a short while ago they slew me a house-carle, and now a courtman of thee; but they will be longing to catch me or some other landed-man, such as them-seemeth would be the greatest lack for thee; for they see that thou bestirrest thyself not; and then to take thee from thy kingdom, after that thy friends be slain. Now whatso way thine other landed-men may will, I will not abide the neat's stroke; and we two, Sigurd and I, shall deal together this night, whatsoever the bargain may be. But as for thee, thou art both ill-bestead by reason of thine ill health, and, moreover, I am minded to think thou hast but little will to uphold thy friends. But now am I alboun to go hence to meet Sigurd, for here without is my banner."

King Ingi stood up and called for his clothes, and bade every man array himself who would follow him, and said that it would not avail to let him, for that he had backed water long enough, but now must there needs be a filing down to the steel betwixt them.

CHAPTER XXVIII. THE FALL OF KING SIGURD.

KING SIGURD drank in the garth of Sigrid Sæta, and made ready, but was minded that there would be no onset. But sithence they set upon the garth: King Ingi down from the Smiths'-Booths; Arni, King's Step-father, west from Sand-Bridge; Aslak Erlendson from his own garth, but Gregory from the street, and it was deemed worst thence.

Sigurd and his shot much from out the loft-windows, and brake them up ovens and hove the stones upon them. Gregory and his broke open the garth-gate, and there in the gate fell Einar, the son of Lax-Paul, out of King Sigurd's folk, and Hallward Gunnarson, who was shot in the loft, and no man grieved for him. They hewed the house, and King Sigurd's folk went from his hand and to peace.

Then went Sigurd into a certain loft and would crave silence for him; but he had a gold-reddened shield, and men knew him, and would not hearken him, but shot at him so that it was as looking into the snowdrift, and so there he might not be. But when his folk had gone from his hand, and men hewed the houses much, then went he out, and with him Thord Housewife, his courtman, a man out of Wick, and would thither whereas was King Ingi before them; and Sigurd called to Ingi his brother, that he should give him peace. But they were straightway hewn both of them; fell Thord Housewife much befamed. There fell many men,

though few I name, of Sigurd's folk, and Ingi's withal, and four men of the band of Gregory; and they withal who were on neither side, and were in the way of shot either down on the bridges or out aboard the ships. They fought fourteen nights before the mass of John Baptist, and the day was Friday. King Sigurd was buried at Christ's Church the ancient, out on the Holme. King Ingi gave to Gregory the ship which King Sigurd had owned.

But two nights or three after King Eystein came with thirty ships from the east, and had there Hakon, his brother's son, a-faring with him; and he fared not to Biorgvin, but tarried at Florubights, and men went between and would appease them. But Gregory would that they should put off and set upon them, and said that it would be no better later, and that he would be captain therein: "But thou, king, fare not; there is now no lack of folk." But many letted this; wherefore the onset came not off. King Eystein went east into the Wick, and King Ingi north into Thrandheim; and they were now at peace, so to say, yet they themselves met not.

CHAPTER XXIX. OF GREGORY DAYSON.

GREGORY DAYSON went east a little later than King Eystein, and stayed up in Hofund at Bentberg, his stead. King Eystein was up at Oslo, and let his ships be dragged more than two sea-miles over ice, for

ice lay much in the Wick. He fared up into Hofund, and was minded to lay hands on Gregory, but he was ware thereof, and fared away with ninety men up into Thelmark, and there north over the fell, and came down in Hardanger, and fared thence to Studla in Edni, whereas Erling Askew had a stead; he was gone from home to Biorgvin, but Kristin his wife, the daughter of King Sigurd, was at home, and offered to Gregory whatever he would have thence, and there gat Gregory good cheer. He had thence a longship which Erling owned, and all that he needed. Gregory thanked her well, and said she had done after the fashion of a great lady, as might be looked for. But sithence they fared to Biorgvin and found Erling, and him-thought she had done well.

CHAPTER XXX. PEACE BETWEEN KINGS INGI AND EYSTEIN.

THEREUPON Gregory Dayson went north to Cheaping, and came there before Yule. King Ingi was most fain of him, and bade him have of his whatsoever he would. King Eystein burned the stead of Gregory, and hewed down his beasts. But the ship-sheds which King Eystein the older had let do north in Cheaping, and which were the best of good things, were burned in the winter, together with good ships withal which King Ingi owned, and that deed was most ill-befriended, and the rede thereof was kenned to King Eystein and Philip, son of Gyrd, the fosterbrother of King Sigurd.

The next summer fared King Ingi from the north, and became full many manned; but King Eystein fared from the east, and he also gathered folk to him. They met in Seal-isles north of Lidandisness, and King Ingi was much the most manned; they were then on the very point of coming to blows. But they made peace on the terms that Eystein should handsel to pay five-and-forty marks of gold; and Ingi should have thereof thirty marks, whereas Eystein had had a hand in the ship-burning as well as the shed-burning; but Philip should be outlaw, and all they withal who had been at the burning when the ships were burnt; those men should also be outlaws who were proven to have given wounds to King Sigurd; for King Eystein charged King Ingi with upholding those men. But Gregory should have fifteen marks for that which King Eystein had burnt up for him. King Eystein misliked this, and deemed it a peace under stress. King Ingi fared east into the Wick from the mote, and Eystein north into Thrandheim.

Sithence was King Ingi in the Wick, and King Eystein away in the north, and they met not; and those words only fared between them which were nought for peace. Moreover, each let slay the other's friends, and there was no paying of the fine from Eystein's hand; and each wyted the other that he held not to that which had been settled. King Ingi, he and Gregory, weaned much people away from King Eystein, Bard Stand-tail, the son of Bryniolf, to wit, and Simon Sheath, the son of Hallkel Hunch, and many other

landed-men, as Haldor, the son of Bryniolf, and Jon, son of Hallkel.

CHAPTER XXXI. OF KING INGI AND EYSTEIN.

BUT when two winters were worn from the death of King Sigurd, the kings drew hosts together; Ingi from the east of the land, and he gat eighty ships, and King Eystein from the north, and he fetched five-and-forty ships. Then had he the great Dragon which King Eystein, son of Magnus, had let do, and an all-fair host they had, and a mickle. King Ingi lay with his ships south by Most-isle, but King Eystein a little farther to the north in Græning-sound. King Eystein sent south to King Ingi Aslak the Young, son of Jon, and Arni Stour, the son of Seabear, and they had one ship. But when the men of Ingi kenned them, they laid to them, and slew many of their men, and seized the ship with all there was on it, and all their baggage. But Aslak and Arni, and some men with them, got away upland, and fared to find King Eystein, and told him what welcome King Ingi had given them. So King Eystein held a husting, and told his men what unpeace Ingi and his would do them, and bade his host to follow him: "for we have an host so mickle and good, that I will flee nowhither away, if ye will follow me." But there was no cheer at his speaking. Hallkel Hunch was there, but both his sons, Simon and Jon, were with King Ingi. So Hallkel answered, so that a very many heard: "Let thy

gold-chests follow thee now, and let them ward thy land!"

CHAPTER XXXII. HOW KING EYSTEIN LOST HIS LIFE.

THE night after they rowed away in many ships stealthily, some into fellowship with King Ingi, some to Biorgvin, some into the Firths. But in the morning, when it was light, there was the king left with but ten ships. Then he left behind there the great Dragon, whereas it was heavy under oars, and more of the ships withal; and they hewed the Dragon much, and withal their ale-vats they hewed down, and whatsoever they might not bring away with them they spoilt. King Eystein went aboard the ship of Eindrid, the son of Jon Suetneb, and they fared north and in to Sogn, and thence by overland ways east into Wick.

King Ingi took the ships and fared by the seaway east into Wick. But on the eastern shore of the Fold there was King Eystein, and had wellnigh twelve hundreds of men. Then saw they the ship-host of King Ingi, and deemed they had not folk enough thereto, and so ran away into the wood. They fled each one his own way, so that the king was left with but one man.

King Ingi and his were ware of the farings of King Eystein, and withal that he was but a few, and they fared to seek him. Simon Sheath hit upon him as he went from out of a certain

thicket against them. Simon greeted him : " Hail, loafward ! " said he. The king answered : " I wot not but that thou deemest thyself now my loafward," said he. " That is now as it may turn out," said Simon.

The king prayed him to get him off, saying it behoved him, " for it has long been well between us, though now it be another way." Simon said that, at this time, that would come to nought. The king prayed he might behearken mass first, and that was done. Thereupon he lay adown grovelling, and stretched his arms out from him, and prayed to hew him cross-ways between his shoulders, and said that then it would be proven, whether he would thole iron or not, as they had said, those fellows of King Ingi. Simon spake to him who should hew him, and bade him fall to, and quoth that the king had crept about the ling there overlong.

Then was he hewn, and was deemed to have done valiantly. His body was brought to Force, but his corpse was waked to the south of the church beneath the brent.

King Eystein was laid in earth at Force Church, and his lying place is in the middle of the floor, and a rug is spread thereover, and men call him holy. There, where he was hewed, and his blood came on the earth, sprang up a well, and another there, under the brent, where his body was waked. From either water many men deem they have got healing.

It is the saying of the Wick-folk that many miracles befell at the tomb of King Eystein ere his

unfriends cast on his tomb the broth of a sodden dog.

Simon Sheath gat the most unthank for this deed; and that was the talk of all the commonalty. But some said that, when King Eystein was taken, Simon sent a man to meet King Ingi, and that the king bade Eystein not to come in his eyesight. So has King Sverrir let write it, but Einar, son of Skuli, says thus:

> Will the much-evil Simon
> The Sheath, the wont to murder,
> The king's bewrayer, hereafter
> Be saved despite of such deeds?

THE STORY OF HAKON SHOULDER-BROAD.

THE STORY OF HAKON SHOULDER-BROAD.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF HAKON SHOULDER-BROAD.

HAKON, the son of King Sigurd, was taken for head of the flock which had erst followed King Eystein, and the flockmen gave him the king's name. Then was he of ten winters. There were then with him these: Sigurd, the son of Hallward Freeholder of Reyr, and Andreas and Onund, the sons of Simon, and fosterbrothers of Hakon, and many other chieftains and friends of Kings Eystein and Sigurd. They fared first up into Gautland. King Ingi cast his owning over all that which they had in Norway, and made them outlaws. King Ingi fared north into Wick and dwelt there, but whiles north in the land. Gregory sat at King's Rock in the way of the peril, and warded the land there.

CHAPTER II. OF GREGORY DAYSON.

NEXT summer Hakon and his came down from Gautland, and came to King's Rock, and had a right mickle host and fair. Gregory was as then in the town, and called

together a thronged Thing of bonders and bymen, and craved aid of them. He deemed the men gave little cheer to this, and gave out that he trusted them ill. So he fared away with two ships into the Wick, and was all unglad. He was minded to go and meet King Ingi, for he had heard that King Ingi fared with a mickle host from the north round the Wick. But when Gregory was gone but a short way towards the north he came upon Simon Sheath and Haldor, the son of Bryniolf, and Gyrd, the son of Amundi, King Ingi's fosterbrother. Gregory was much fain of them, and he turned back and all they together, and had eleven ships. But when they rowed in to King's Rock, Hakon and his were holding a Thing outside the town, and saw their faring. Then said Sigurd of Reyr: "Now is Gregory fey, since he fareth into our hands with few folk." Gregory laid to land right before the town, and would abide King Ingi, for he was to be looked for; yet he came not. King Hakon got ready in the town, and let Thorliot Brushskull be at the head of that host which was aboard the merchant ships that floated off the town. He was a viking and a robber. But Hakon and Sigurd and the main host was in the town, and drew up on the bridges. All men there had gone under Hakon.

CHAPTER III. THE FLIGHT OF KING HAKON.

GREGORY and his rowed up along the river, and let the ships drift down the stream upon Thorliot and his. For a while they shot at each other, until Thorliot sprang overboard and his fellows, and some were slain, but othersome came aland. Then Gregory and his rowed to the bridges, and straightway Gregory let shoot up bridges from his ship under the feet of Hakon's men. Then fell the man who bore his banner, whom he told off for going up. Then Gregory bade Hall, the son of Audun, the son of Hall, to take up the banner, and he did so, and carried the banner up on to the bridges; but Gregory went up straightway after him, and shoved forth a shield over his head. But forthwith, when Gregory came upon the bridges and Hakon's men knew him, they fell back, and gave way on either side. But when more of the host came up from the ships, Gregory and his men sought forward, and Hakon's men at first shrank aback, and then ran away up into the town. But Gregory and his men followed them up, and drave them twice out of the town, and slew many. No faring was more valiant than this, by the speech of men, which Gregory fared, whereas Hakon had more than forty hundreds of men, and Gregory not full four hundreds.

Then spake Gregory to Hall, son of Audun, after the battle: "Many men do I find lither in onset than you, Icelanders, for ye are more unwont

than we Norway men, but no men do I find more weapon-bold than ye be."

Then a little later King Ingi came in, and let slay many men who had taken to Hakon; some he let pay fines, but for some he burned the steads, but othersome he drove out of the land, and did to them much ill. Hakon fled away up into Gautland. But the next winter he went overland north into Thrandheim, and came there before Easter, and the Thrand-folk took him for king to his father's heritage, one-third of Norway to wit, against King Ingi. Ingi and Gregory were in the Wick, and Gregory would fare north and set upon them, but many letted it, and that winter it came to nought.

CHAPTER IV. THE SLAYING OF GYRD AND HOWARD.

HAKON fared from the north in the spring, and had wellnigh thirty ships. The Wick-folk out of Hakon's host fared before with eight ships, and harried in both Meres. No man called to mind that there had ever been any harrying between the two Cheapings. Jon, son of Hallkel Hunch, gathered a bonder-host and set upon them, and took Kolbein the Woode, and slew every man's child aboard his ship. Then he went in search of the others, and came upon them with their seven ships, and they fought; but Hallkel his father did not go to meet him as had been bespoken between them. There fell a many of good bonders, and he was wounded himself.

Hakon fared south to Biorgvin with his band; and when they came to Stiornvelta, they heard that King Ingi had already come from the east a few nights before, he and Gregory, to Biorgvin; so they durst not hold on thitherward. They sailed past Biorgvin by the outer way, and came upon some of King Ingi's following on three ships which had been belated from the east. There was Gyrd, the son of Amundi, King Ingi's foster-brother; he had for wife Gyrid, the sister of Gregory; another was Gyrd the Lawman, son of Gunnhild; the third was Howard Butterbread. Hakon let slay Gyrd, the son of Amundi, as well as Howard Butterbread; but Gyrd the Lawman he had with him, and fared east into the Wick.

CHAPTER V. OF COUNSELS.

BUT when King Ingi heard that, he went east after them, and they met east in the Elf. King Ingi put into the river up along the northernmost branch, and made spying before him about Hakon and his. But King Ingi laid to land out by Hising, and there abode the spies. But when they came back they went to the king, and said they had seen King Hakon's host and all the arrayal thereof; said that they were lying up by the stakes, and had moored their sterns to the stakes; "they have two east-faring keels, and have laid them outermost of all the ships; on these keels are masthead castles, and castles withal in the prow of both."

But when the king heard that, what arrayal they had, he let blow all his host to a husting. But when the Thing was called and set, then sought the king rede of his host, and calls thereto on Gregory Dayson and Erling Askew, his brother-in-law, and other landed-men and captains of ships, and tells them all the arrayal of Hakon's men. Gregory answered first, and made his will clear, and said: "The meeting of Hakon and me has befallen sundry times, and they have oftenest had the more host, and yet had the lesser part in our dealings. But now have we by far the greater host, and it will now seem likely to those who lately have missed noble kinsmen from them, that here will vengeance bear up well, whereas they have long been drifting about before us this summer; and we have often spoken that, if they would but abide us, as now it is said they have done, then would we venture on a meeting with them. Now that have I to say of my mind, that I will pitch the battle against them, if that be not against the king's will; for that I am yet minded to think, as hath been before, that they will now have to give way if we set upon them keenly, and I shall take upon me the onset there where other men deem it hardest."

At the word of Gregory was mickle cheer, and all men gave out they were ready to give battle to Hakon and his. Then all the ships were rowed up along the river until each side saw the other; then King Ingi and his sidled out of the river-stream up under the island. Then the king had talk with all his captains, and bade them array for

onset, and charged Erling Askew therewith, saying, as was sooth, that there was not a wiser man nor keener in battle in that host, though some might be more heady than he. And the king turned his speech to yet more landed-men, and named some by name; but so closed he his speech that he bade each to set forth what he saw would avail in rede, and after that to be all at one.

CHAPTER VI. THE ANSWER AND COUNSEL OF ERLING ASKEW.

ERLING ASKEW answered the speech of the king: "Bound am I, O king, not to be silent at thy speech, and if thou wilt wot what my counsel will be, then shall I let thee hear it. The plan which now has been set is straight contrary to my mind, for I call this a sheer peril to fight with them as things now stand, though we have an host mickle and fair, if we shall give them the onfall, and row against this river-stream; whereas there are three men in each half-room, there will be one to row, and the second to shield him: what, then, beyond one-third of our host is left for doing the fighting? It seems to me unfightful will they do in the battle who are at the oars, and turn their backs toward our unfriends. Give me leisure for taking counsel, but I promise in return that I shall find a rede, before three days be worn, whereby easier we may bring about an onset on them."

And in Erling's speech it was much found that he letted the onset; but no less there were many who egged the onset, and said that Hakon and his

would now run ashore once again as before, "and so we get nothing of them," they said; "but now they have but a scanty company, and we have all their rede in our hand." Gregory spake but few words on the matter, but made such taunt as seemed to say that Erling's chief reason went much hereto in letting the onset, that he would undo the rede which Gregory had set forth, rather than that he knew how to see more clearly through this matter than all others.

CHAPTER VII. OF KING HAKON'S HOST.

THEN King Ingi spake to Erling: "Brother-in-law," said he, "now will we follow out thy counsel as to how the onset shall be arrayed; but since the captains will rather have it so, we shall fall upon them even to-day." Then said Erling: "All cutters and light craft shall row out round the island, and then up the eastern outlet, and thus come down upon them, and try to loose them from the stakes; but then we shall row in upon them in the big ships, and it is not known, till it be tried, whether they (the captains) shall make by as much a better onset than I as they be wilder for it."

This rede was well-liking to all. A certain ness stretched out between the host of King Ingi and Hakon, and neither saw the other's ships. But when the host of the cutters came rowing down the river, that saw Hakon and his folk. But before they had been at a talking for doing their

rede; some guessed that King Ingi and his would fall on, but many were minded to think that they would not brave it, seeing that the onfall seemed to be much tarried, but they trusted well in their arrayal and their host. In their flock there were many great men; there was Sigurd of Reyr, and the two sons of Simon; there, too, was Nicolas, the son of Skialdvor, and Eindrid, the son of Jon Suetneb, who was the most renowned and best befriended man in the folklands of Thrandheim; and many other landed-men and captains of companies were there. Now, when they saw that the men of Ingi came rowing down along the river with many ships, Hakon and his thought that Ingi with his host was minded to flee, and so hewed the moorings of their vessels and fell to their oars, and rowed after them, and would drive them. The ships drove fast down before the stream, and as they bore down along the river past the ness which before was betwixt them, they saw that the main host of Ingi lay down by the island of Hising. Ingi's fellows saw where fared the ships of Hakon, and deemed that they would fall on. So there arose a great bustle and clatter of weapons and eggings-on, and therewithal they broke out into the war-whoop. But thereat Hakon and his turned their ships towards the northern shore, where there was a certain sheltering creek, and thus they gat out of the stream. There they arrayed them and bore stern-moorings ashore, and turned outwards the prows of all their ships, and lashed all the ships together, and let the east-faring hulks lie out away from the other ships, one

up above, the other nether, and lashed them to the longships. But in the midst of the fleet lay the king's ship, and next to it Sigurd's ship, and on the other board of the king's ship lay Nicolas, and next to him Eindrid, the son of Jon; all the smaller ships lay outwarder. They had loaded wellnigh all their ships with stones and weapons.

CHAPTER VIII. THE SPEECH OF SIGURD OF REYR.

SIGURD of Reyr spoke and said: "It is now to be looked for, that the meeting between us and King Ingi, which has been long promised this summer, will now come to pass. Now, we have been making ready for it much long; and many of our fellows have blustered greatly that they would not flee nor falter before King Ingi or Gregory, and it is now well to call such words to mind. But we may with less assurance speak hereof, whereas erst we have got somewhat toothsore in our dealings, for it is so, even as everyone hath heard, that much oft we have fared floundering before them. None the less we are now bound to meet them at our manliest, and to withstand them at our fastest; for only that way out have we for getting of the victory. Now, although we have an host somewhat fewer than they, yet may weird rule it which shall have the gain; and that is the best hope in our case, that God wotteth that we have right on our side. Ingi has already hewn down his two brethren, and no man is so blind as not to see what father-boot-

ing is minded for King Hakon, to wit, to hew him down as his other kinsmen, and that will be seen to-day. From the beginning Hakon craved no more of Norway than the Ridding his father had had, and that was gainsaid him; but in my esteem Hakon hath a better title to inheritance after Eystein, his father's brother, than Ingi or Simon Sheath or any others of the men who reft King Eystein of his life. Many a one would so look to it, who would save his soul, and had such-like big ill-deeds on his hands as has Ingi, that he would not dare before God to be called by a king's name; and that I wonder, that God tholeth of him that overboldness; and that will be God's will, that we hurl him down. Fight we boldly then, for God will give us the victory; but if we fall, God will reward us with manifold joy therefor, if he lend power to evil men to overcome us. Let men fare steadily, and falter not, if battle befall. Let each one heed himself and those of his company, and God all of us."

Good cheer was given to the speech of Sigurd, and all well behight to do their best. King Hakon went aboard one of the east-faring hulks, and there was set a shieldburg about him, but his banner was on the longship whereon he had been hitherto

CHAPTER IX. OF THE MEN OF KING INGI.

NOW we have to tell of the men of King Ingi; how, when they saw that those of Hakon arrayed them for battle, and but the river was between them, they sent a swift-faring craft out after their host which had rowed away, bidding them to turn back, and the king with the rest of his host abode them and arrayed them for the onset. Spake the captains and told to the host their forecast: firstly, which of the ships should lie nearest, and then where each one should fall on.

Gregory said: "We have a great host and a goodly. Now it is my counsel that thou, king, be not in the onset, for then is all heeded when thou art heeded, and none wotteth where a misshot arrow may stray. They have such array that from out of the masthead castles will be cast stones and shot, and that is but little less risk to them who be farther. They have got no more folk than what is handy for us landed-men to hold battle withal. I shall lay my ship against that ship of theirs which is most, and I ween still that it will be but a short trial to fight with them; so oftest it has been at our meetings, although another way have been the odds than now."

'Twas well-liking to all, what Gregory spake; that the king should not himself be in the battle.

Then spake Erling Askew: "That rede will I follow, that thou, king, fare not into the battle. So meseemeth of their arrayal that we must needs

pay good heed, if we get not great man-tyne of them; and meseemeth it best to bind up all safe. As to the rede which we had earlier in the day, many spake against that which I reded, and said that I had no will to fight; but now meseems things have turned about much handier for us, seeing that they are already away from the stakes. And now things have so come about, that nought shall I let giving battle; for I see that, which all men wot, how great the need is to scatter this flock of evil-doers, which has fared about all the land with robbery and rifling; for men thereafter might dwell in the land in peace, and serve one only king, and that such a good and rightwise one as is King Ingi, who has already long enough had toil and trouble from the insolence and iniquity of his kinsmen, and been the breast before all the all-folk, and laid himself into manifold risk in giving peace to the land."

Many things Erling spake, and deftly, and yet more head-men besides, and it all came down to one place, that they all egged the onset. They abode the gathering of all their host. King Ingi then had the Beechboard, and he yielded to the prayer of his friends, that he did not go into the battle, but lay behind by the island.

CHAPTER X. THE BEGINNING OF THE BATTLE.

NOW when the host was ready they fall to the on-rowing, and both sides set up the war-whoop; Ingi's men lashed not their ships together, and fared on close-serried, for they had to row right athwart the stream, and it much swept the big ships. Erling Askew set upon the ship of King Hakon, and shoved his prow in betwixt it and Sigurd's ship, and then befell the battle. But the ship of Gregory was swept aground, and heeled over much, so at first they gat them not into the onset. And when Hakon's men saw this, they laid-to on them, and fell on, but Gregory's ship lay before them. Then laid thereto Ivar, the son of Hakon Maw, and the poops of both ships drifted together. Ivar hooked a grapnel round Gregory where he was slenderest, and hauled him towards him, and Gregory swerved out towards the board, and the grapnel swept up along the flank of him, and Ivar was on the very point of hooking him overboard. Gregory was but little hurt, whereas he had a plate-byrny. Ivar called to him and said that he was thick-boarded. Gregory answered, and said that Ivar was so doing with him that needful was that, with nought to spare.

Then things had come to such a pass that Gregory and his were at point to go overboard, till Aslak the Young got an anchor aboard their ship, and drew them off the ground. Then Gregory set on Ivar's ship, and they had to do together a long while; and Gregory's ship was the bigger and

more manned. Fell much folk on Ivar's ship, but some leapt overboard. Ivar was much hurt, so that he was not fightworthy. But when his ship was ridded, Gregory let flit him aland, and got him off; and ever after they were friends.

CHAPTER XI. THE FLIGHT OF KING HAKON.

BUT when King Ingi and his fellows saw that Gregory was aground, the king cried on his men to row thereto. He said: "It was the unwisest rede that we should lie behind here, and our friends fare to battle; we have that ship which is the most and best manned of the whole host; and now I see that Gregory needeth folk, that man whom I have best to reward. So lay we into battle at our hardest, and that is rightest that I be in the battle, for I will have the victory for mine own if it is to be gained. But even if I knew beforehand that our men would have the foil, yet would it be the one thing due for us to be there whereas the other men of ours should be; for I may have no more furtherance, if I miss those men who are my breast, and are the briskest, and long have been the foremen for me and my realm."

Then bade he set up the banners, and they did so, and rowed over the river. Then was the battle at its wildest, and the king gat no room for laying on, so thronged lay the ships before him. Then laid they under the east-faring hulk, and there were borne down on them spears and pal-staves

and stones so great that nought might hold out against them, and they could not abide there. But when the host saw it, that the king was come there, they ridded a place for him, and then he laid aboard the ship of Eindrid Jonson. Then the men of Hakon left the small ships and went up on to the hulks, but some went aland.

Erling Askew and his men had a hard onset. He was in the fore-room, and called on his forecastle men, and bade them go up on to the king's ship. They answered that was not an easy matter, for there were iron-bound timbers before them. Then Erling went forth into the prow, and tarried there but a little while or ever they boarded the king's ship and ridded that ship. Then took all the host to flee; and after that many of them leapt into the deep, and much folk fled away withal, but all the throng gat them aland. Even as says Einar, the son of Skuli:

In the deep fell men a many
From the gory bows of sea-steeds;
Enough meat gat the troll's steed,
Before the stream drave corpses.
Elf bitter-cold was reddened
With the hot flood of wounding;
Warm ale of wolf with water
Fell into the belt of Kormt-isle.

A many ships prow-bloody
In the swift mouth of river
Drave empty. There the war-host
Was swaying of the elm-bow.
'Gainst dank helms flew the red-steel
Ere fled the host of captains
Aground from sea-deer. Scant grew
The Hakon's host in shield-roar.

Einar wrought on Gregory, the son of Day, a flock which is called the Elf-staves.

King Ingi gave peace to Nicolas, the son of Skialdvor, when his ship was ridded, and then he went unto King Ingi, and was with him sithence whiles he lived. Eindrid, the son of Jon, when his ship was cleared, leapt over into King Ingi's ship and craved life and limb. The king was of will to give him life, but the son of Howard Butter-bread ran to him and hewed him his bane-blow, and that work was much blamed; but he said that Eindrid had reded the slaying of his father, Howard. Eindrid was much bewailed, yet most of all within the lands of Thrandheim. There fell a many of Hakon's host, but no more captains. Few men fell out of the host of King Ingi, but many were wounded.

Hakon fled up inland, but Ingi fared north into the Wick with his host, and was in the Wick the winter over, and Gregory withal.

But when from this fight came to Biorgvin those men of King Ingi, Bergliot and his brethren, the sons of Ivar of Elda, they slew Nicolas Beard, a rent-master that had been, and thereupon went home north to Thrandheim. King Hakon came north before Yule, but Sigurd was whiles at home at Reyr. Gregory had taken pledge of King Ingi for him, that he should have all his possessions; for they were close akin, Sigurd and Gregory. King Hakon was in Cheaping through the Yule; and one evening early in the Yuletide his men got to blows in the Court Hall, and eight men came by their death, and many were wounded. But after

the eighth day of Yule there fared into Elda these fellows of Hakon, Alf the Ruffian, the son of Ottar Brightling, and wellnigh eighty men; and they came there unawares in early night, when the others were drunk, and set fire to the house, and they went out and fought for life. But there fell Bergliot Ivarson and Ogmund, his brother, and a very many of men; wellnigh thirty had there been there within.

That winter there died in Cheaping-north Andreas, the son of Simon, the fosterbrother of King Hakon, and was sore bewailed.

Erling Askew and the men of King Ingi, they who were in Biorgvin, gave out that they would fare north now or then that winter to take Hakon, but it came to nought. Gregory sent such words from the east from King's Rock, as that if he sat as nigh as was Erling and his, he would not sit quiet in Biorgvin if Hakon were letting slay the friends of King Ingi in Thrandheim and their fellows in law.

CHAPTER XII. FIGHT ON THE BRIDGES.

KING INGI and Gregory fared in spring from the east unto Biorgvin. But as soon as Hakon and Sigurd heard that King Ingi was fared from the Wick they went east by the overland ways into the Wick.

Now whenas King Ingi and his came to Biorgvin, there arose dissension between Haldor

Bryniolfson and Biorn Nicolasson. A house-carle of Biorn, when they met down on the bridges, asked why the other was so pale, but he said he had been let blood. "I would not by blood-letting be so bleak of face as thou art." "But methinks," quoth the other, "that thou wouldst be likely to take it much worse and more cowardly." Now the beginning was no more than so. Then waxed word on word until they strove, and thereupon fell to fighting. Then it was told to Haldor Bryniolfson that his house-carle had been wounded on the bridges. But Haldor was drinking thereby in the garth, and went thither. But erst were come the house-carles of Biorn, and Haldor deemed they had parted in an uneven manner; so they shoved the house-carles of Biorn, and knocked them about. Then was it told to Biorn Buck that the Wick-wights were beating his house-carles down on the bridges. Then Biorn and his took their weapons and went thither, and would avenge their men; then was wounding betwixt them. Then was told Gregory that Haldor his kinsman-in-law needed help, and that his house-carles were being hewed down out in the open street. Then Gregory and his ran to their byrnies and fared thereto. That heard Erling Askew that Biorn, his sister's son, was fighting with Haldor and Gregory on the bridges up town, and that he needed help. So he went thither much manned, and bade men lend him help, saying it were a shame to men "if one Wick-man is to walk over us here in our kin-hay; for that would be brought up against us for ever and ever." There

fell fourteen men, and nine had their bane straightway, but five died from wounds sithence; but many men were hurt.

Then the word came to King Ingi that they were fighting up town on the bridges, Gregory and Erling. So he went thither and would part them, but might bring nothing about, so mad as were both sides.

Then Gregory called out to King Ingi, and bade him keep aloof, saying he might bring nothing about as matters then stood, and said that were the greatest scathe if anything should befall him; "whereas none may wot where he may be, who would not spare himself that mishap if he but deemed it might bechance him." Then the king fared away.

Now when the most turmoil dried up, Gregory and his went up to Nicolas church, and Erling and his after them, and then they called out on each other.

Then came again King Ingi, and appeased them, and then both sides would that he alone should do the award between them. Then heard they that Hakon was in the Wick, and King Ingi and Gregory went east, and had very many ships. But when they came east, Hakon and his fled away, and there was no battle. So King Ingi went up to Oslo, but Gregory was at King's Rock.

CHAPTER XIII. THE SLAYING OF MUNAN.

GREGORY heard a little later of the whereabouts of King Hakon and his, that they were in there where is hight Saur-Byes, which lieth up against the wild-wood. He fared thither, and came a-night-time, and thought that Hakon and Sigurd would be at the bigger of the two steads, and there they set fire to the houses. But Hakon and his were at the lesser stead, and came over when they saw the fire, and would lend help to the others. There fell Munan, the son of Ali the Un-Skauned, and brother to King Sigurd, the father of Hakon. Gregory and his slew him when he would to come to the aid of those who were burnt within. But they went out, and a many of men were slain there. Asbiorn Mare gat away from the stead; he was the greatest viking, and was wounded. A certain bonder met him, and Asbiorn prayed the bonder to let him off, and said he would pay him money therefor. The bonder said he would do that which was more to his mind; said he had often gone in fear of him; so he hewed him his bane-blow. Hakon and Sigurd got away, but much of their folk was slain. Thereafter Gregory went east to King's Rock.

A little later Hakon and Sigurd went to the manor of Haldor, son of Bryniolf of Vettland, and set fire to the houses and burnt them. Haldor went out of doors, and was hewen forthwith, and his house-carles with him; and there were slain nigh twenty men in all. Sigrid, his wife, was the sister

of Gregory, and her they let go away to the wood in night-sark alone. There they took Amundi, the son of Gyrd Amundison, and of Gyrid, the daughter of Day ; he was a sister's son of Gregory, and they brought him away with them. He was then of five winters.

CHAPTER XIV. THE FALL OF GREGORY.

GREGORY heard these tidings and deemed them great, and he sought carefully into their whereabouts. He went out of King's Rock in the latter part of the Yule-tide with much folk, and they came to Force on the thirteenth day of Yule. He stayed there for the night, and went to matins there on the last day of Yule, and the gospel was read to him thereafter ; this was on a bath-day. And when Gregory and his saw the host of Hakon, they deemed Hakon's folk much less than their own. A certain river there was between them where they met, and which hight Befia; the ice was ill on the river, whereas the flood-tide went up from without under the ice. Hakon and his had cut wakes on the river, and had shovelled snow thereon ; so nothing might be seen thereof.

When Gregory came to the river he said that himseemed that the ice was ill to cross, and said that it were rede to fare to a bridge which was a little higher up across the river. The bonder-host answered and said that they wotted not what was the matter, that he should not dare to seek to

them across the ice, no more of folk being against them; they would have it that the ice was good enough, and said they deemed he was luck-forsaken.

Gregory answers, and says that seldom had there been need of taunting him much for lack of heart, and said that should not be needed even now; and he bade them follow him well, and not stand on land, if he go out upon the ice; and said it was their rede to cross an evil ice, and that therefore he was uneager. "But I will not sit under your taunts," said he, and bade bear forth his banner. So he went out on to the ice with his folk; but straightway whenas the bonder company found the ice was bad, then turned aback the host of them. Gregory sank through the ice, yet not much; so he bade his men be wary, but no more went after him than about twenty men, but the rest of the folk turned back.

A man in Hakon's flock shot an arrow to him, and smote him under the throat of him. There fell Gregory, and ten men with him, and there now is the close of his lifetime. It is all folk's say, that he was the most chieftain of the landed-men of Norway in the memory of the men who then were alive, and best he was to us Icelanders since King Eystein the older died. The body of Gregory was flitted up into Hofund, and was buried at Gimsey at the nuns' seat there. Then was Baugeid, the sister of Gregory, abbess there.

CHAPTER XV. KING INGI HEARS OF THE FALL OF GREGORY.

TWO king's stewards fared with the tidings to tell King Ingi thereof up at Oslo; and when they came, they craved speech of the king. He asked what tidings they told. "The fall of Gregory Dayson," said they. "How came about such ill-hap?" said the king. They told him. The king answered: "Then they ruled there who knew the worse."

So it is said, that he took this so ill that he wept like a child. But when that passed off he said this: "I willed to fare find Gregory straightway, when I heard of the slaying of Haldor, for I deemed I knew well enough that Gregory would not sit so long that he would not turn to avenging him; but this folk went on as if nothing was so needful as this Yule-drinking, and that might in no wise be given up. Now I know for sure that if I had been there, things would have gone forward more redefully, or we two else, I and Gregory, would both have fared to one guesting. But there is gone that man who has been the best to me, and has most chiefly held the land in my hands; and hitherto it has been my thought that short while would be between us. Now I shall undertake alone to go meet Hakon and his, and then it shall be either that I shall have my bane, or else I shall stride over Hakon. But none the more avenged is such a man as was Gregory, though they all come for him."

A man answered and said, that he would need

to search but little for them, and said they were minded thitherward to find him. Kristin was there in Oslo, the daughter of King Sigurd, and brother's daughter of King Ingi. The king heard that she was minded to fare away from the town, and sent word to her and asked why she would away from the town. But she said she thought it was so full of uproar, and that it was no abiding-place for women. The king prayed she should not fare away; "for if we gain the day, as I am minded, thou wilt then be well holden here; but if I fall, my friends will not get to dight my body, yet shalt thou beseech that it be granted thee to lay out the dead; and so mayst thou best reward me that I have been well with thee."

CHAPTER XVI. OF KING INGI.

IN the evening of Blaise-mass news came to King Ingi that Hakon was to be looked for at the town. Then King Ingi let blow the host up out of the town, and let array it, and the tally thereof was wellnigh forty hundreds of men. The king let the rank be long, and not more than five deep.

Then spake men to King Ingi that he should not be in the fight, for on him, they said, there lay so much; "so let Worm, thy brother, be lord over the host." The king answers: "This I am minded to think, that if Gregory were alive here now, and I were fallen, and mine avenging were toward, that he would not be lying in hiding-places, but would be in the battle himself. Now

though I be in a worse plight than was he, for my infirmity's sake, yet I shall not be worse willed towards him, and it is not to be looked for that I be not in the battle."

So men say, that Gunnhild, whom Simon had had to wife, the foster-mother of Hakon, let Sit Out for victory to Hakon; but It showed out that they should fight with King Ingi by night, and never by day, and said that that would do. But Thordis Skeggja is named the woman of whom is said that she Sat Out, but the sooth thereof I wot not.

Simon Sheath had gone into the town and laid him down to sleep, and he awoke with the war-whoop.

But as the night wore, news came to King Ingi, and he was told that Hakon and his were coming from without on to the ice, but ice lay all the way from the town out to Headisle.

CHAPTER XVII. THE TALK OF KING INGI.

THEN went King Ingi with his host out on to the ice, and set his array before the town. Simon Sheath was in the arm which looked towards Thralls' Berg; but in that arm, which was in past Nuns' Seat, was Gudrod, King of the South-isles, the son of Olaf Butter-bread, and Jon, the son of Svein, the son of Bergthor Buck.

But when Hakon and his came upon the array of King Ingi, either side whooped the war-whoop.

Gudrod and Jon beckoned to Hakon and his men to let them know where they stood before them. And therewith Hakon's men turned thither, but Gudrod and his fled straightway, and that host might have been wellnigh fifteen hundreds of men. But Jon and a great company with him ran into the host of Hakon, and fought on their side. This was told to King Ingi, and he answered thus: "Wide apart have my friends been; never had Gregory so fared while he lived."

Then spake men and bade the king that they should speedily shove a horse under him, and that he should ride out of the battle and up into Raumrealm; "for there wilt thou get plenteous help, even to-day." "I have no mind thereto," said the king. "Oft I hear you say, and sooth I deem it, that little served to undo my brother Eystein after he turned to flight, and yet he was a man well endowed in everything that makes fair a king. Now can I see of my infirmity, how little may undo me, if I take up this counsel, whereas he got so sorely entangled; albeit so far asunder were his conditions from mine, both as to health and all might. I was then in my second winter, when I was taken for king over Norway, and now I am well five-and-twenty. Meseems I have had more troubles and cares in my kingdom than pleasure and joy; I have had many battles, whiles with more folk, whiles with less, and that has been my greatest good luck that I have never turned to flight. Let God rule my life, how long it is to be, but I shall never betake me to flight."

CHAPTER XVIII. THE FALL OF KING INGI.

BUT when Jon and his fellows had riven that arm of King Ingi's array, then fled they, and many withal who had stood nighest thereto; and then the array sundered and were confounded, but Hakon and his set on fast, and by then it was come towards dawn. Then was it sought to the banner of King Ingi, and in that brunt fell King Ingi, but Worm, his brother, upheld the fight. Now many folk fled up into the town. Worm fared twice into the town after the fall of the king, and egged on the folk, and either time he went back out on the ice and upheld the fight. Then Hakon and his sought to that arm of the array whereof was Simon Sheath captain. And in that brunt there fell out of Ingi's host Gudbrand, the son of Shavehew, kinsman-in-law to the king. But Simon Sheath and Hallward Hitch went at each other and fought with their companies, and drove out beyond Thralls' Berg, and in that brunt they fell, both of them, Simon and Hallward. Worm, the king's brother, got good word there, but at last he fled. The winter before Worm had betrothed to him Ragna, the daughter of Nicolas Mew, whom King Eystein Haraldson had had, and he was to go to his bridal the next Sunday. Blaise-mass was then on a Friday. Worm fled east into Sweden to Magnus his brother, who was then king there, but their brother Rognvald was earl there. These were the sons of Ingirid and Henry the Halt, who

was a son of the Dane-king Svein, the son of Svein.

Kristin, the king's daughter, dight the body of King Ingi, and he was laid in the stone wall in Hallward's church out away from the choir on the south side. By that time he had been king for five-and-twenty winters. In this battle many folk fell on either side, yet by much the most out of the host of Ingi. Out of that host fell Arni, the son of Frirek. But Hakon's men seized the goods of the bridal, and a mighty lot of other plunder.

CHAPTER XIX. OF KING HAKON AND KRISTIN, THE KING'S DAUGHTER.

KING HAKON laid all the land under him, and put his men into all offices and over the cheaping-steads. King Hakon and his men had their meetings in Hallward's church when they were reding the land-redes. Kristin, the king's daughter, gave gifts to the priest who guarded the keys to hide one of her men in the church, that he might hear the talk of Hakon and his men. But when she was aware of their counsels, she sent word to her husband, Erling Askew, in Biorgvin, that he should never trust them.

CHAPTER XX. A MIRACLE OF KING OLAF'S AMONG THE VÆRINGS.

THIS tiding fell at Stickle-stead in Norway, as is aforewrit, that King Olaf cast from him the sword Hneitir whenas he got his wound. But a certain man, Swedish of kin, had broken his sword, and he took up the sword Hneitir and fought therewith. This man got away out of the battle and fared with other fleers, and came forth into Sweden, and home to his house. He had that sword all his life long, and his son after him. And each of those kinsmen took it one after other, and ever that followed the owning of the sword, that each told the other the name of the sword, and withal whence it was come. But that was mickle later, in the days of Kyrialax, the Micklegarth-kaiser, that there were in the garth great companies of Værings. That befell withal one summer when the kaiser was out on certain warfare, that they lay in war-booths. The Værings kept guard and waked over the king, and they lay on the fields without the camp. They shared the night between them for waking, and they who had watched before lay down and slept; and all of them were fully weaponed. It was a wont of theirs, whenever they laid down to sleep, that each had the helm on his head, and his shield over him, and his sword under his head; he should lay his right hand on the grip. A certain one of those fellows to whom was allotted the ward of the last part of the night, when he woke at dawn, there was his sword away from him; but

when he sought, he saw the sword where it lay on the field far aloof. He stood up and took the sword, thinking that his fellows who had waked would have done it to mock him, to beguile the sword away from him; but they all denied it. This same thing befell for three nights. Then he wondered greatly, he and those others who saw and heard this, and men would be searching as to what might be at the bottom of this. Then told he that the sword was called Hneitir, and that Olaf the Holy himself had owned it and borne it in the battle of Stickle-stead, and he told them also how it had fared with the sword sithence. Thereupon these things were told to King Kyrialax, and he let call the man to him who fared with the sword, and gave him gold, three prices of the sword. And the king let bear the sword to Olaf's church, which is upheld by the Værings, and sithence it was there over the altar. Eindrid the Young was in Micklegarth when these things happened, and he told this tale in Norway, even as Einar, the son of Skuli, witnesseth in that drapa which he made on King Olaf the Holy, for there is sung this hap.

CHAPTER XXI. ANOTHER MIRACLE OF KING OLAF.

THIS hap was in Greekland, while Kyrialax was king there, that the king fared on warfare into Vlakmen's-land. And when he came upon the fields of Pezina, there came against him a heathen king with an overwhelming

host. Thither they had brought horse-host and much big wains, with battlements on the top. When they dight night-dwelling, they set up the wains one beside the other outside their camp, but outside of them they dug a huge ditch. And all that work was as great as a burg might be.

The heathen king was blind. But when the King of the Greeks came, the heathen set their array on the fields outside the wain-burg; and the Greeks set their array thereagainst, and then each rode against the other and fought. Fared it then ill and unhappily, in that the Greeks fled and had gotten mickle man-tyne, but the heathen won the victory. Then the king manned an array of Franks and Flemings, who then rode out against the heathen, and it fared with them after the fashion of the former, in that many were slain; all fled who got away.

Then was the King of the Greeks much wroth with his warriors, and they answered him and bade him then take to the Værings, his wine-skins. The king says thus, that he would not waste his best havings so as to lead a few men, howsoever valiant, against so mickle an host. Then Thorir Barnacle, who was then captain of the Værings, answered thus the words of the king: "Even though there were before us a flaming fire, I and my folk would forthwith run against it, if I knew that thereby would be bought peace to thee, king, for the time to come."

But the king answered: "Behight ye to your holy King Olaf for your avail and victory."

The Værings had of men four hundreds and a

half. Then they took oath under handsel, and behight to rear a church in Micklegarth at their own costs, with the aid of good men, and to let hallow that church to the honour and glory of the holy King Olaf. Sithence ran the Værings forth into the field; and when that saw the heathen, they told their king that once more fared a band out of the Greek-king's host upon them, "and this," said they, "is but a handful of men." Then said the king: "Who is that noble-looking man who rideth there on a white steed before their band?" "Nought do we see him," said they.

No less were the odds there than that sixty heathen were against one Christian man; yet none the less the Værings held into the battle all boldly. But so soon as they came together, the host of the heathen was smitten with dread, so that they took to flight forthwith, and the Værings drave them and speedily slew a mickle many. But when the Greeks and the Franks, who had erst fled the heathen, saw this, then they sought thereto, and drave the flight with them; by then the Værings had got into the wain-burg, and there was the most manfall. And when the heathen fled, the heathen king was taken, and the Værings had him with them; and thus the Christians took the camp of the heathen and the wain-burg.

THE STORY OF KING MAGNUS, SON OF ERLING.

THE STORY OF KING MAGNUS, SON OF ERLING.

CHAPTER I. THE BEGINNINGS OF KING MAGNUS ERLINGSON.

SITHENCE Erling was ware of this, what was the rede-making of Hakon and his, he sent bidding to all lords of whom he wotted that they had been trusty friends of King Ingi, and also to those of the bodyguards and liegemen of the king who had got away, and to the house-carles of Gregory, and made a meeting appointed. And when they met and had their talk, they forthwith took the rede to hold together their flock, and this they bound with fast words betwixt them. Sithence they talked hereof, whom they should take to king. And Erling Askew spake, and sought if it were the rede of lords and other rich men to take to king the son of Simon Sheath, the daughter's son of King Harald Gilli, and if Jon Hallkelson would be at the head of the flock. But Jon begged off. Then they tried Nicolas Skialdvorson, a sister's son of King Magnus Barefoot, if he would become lord of the flock. He answered on this wise, that that was his rede, that he should be taken to king who

was come of kingly kin, and he for the ruling of the flock in whom wits might be looked for, and said that that would be better for the hosting. Then they tried Arni, King's Stepfather, if he would let take to king any of his sons, brothers to King Ingi. He answered that the son of Kristin, the daughter's son of King Sigurd, was best born of kin for the kingdom of Norway. "And there is," said he, "a man to be found to lead his counsels, who is in duty bound to look after his affairs and the realm, where Erling his father is, a wise man, hard-redy and much tried in battle, and a man good at ruling in the land; he will not lack for furtherance of this rede, if good luck be with it." Many took well to this rede. Erling answers: "So hear I herein, as if most who have been sought to on this matter had rather beg off of the trouble. Now it seems to me even as sure, though I should take to this matter, whatever happens, that the honour shall be fast to him who ruleth the flock, as that things may fare the other way, even as it hath now fared with mickle many, who have taken up such big matters, that for that they have tyned all their own, and life withal. But if this affair should speed well, it may be that there be some who then would like to have chosen this task for themselves; and he will need this, who goes into this trouble, to set strong stays thereto, that he sit not under the withstanding and enmity of them who now are bound to this rede."

All yeasaid it to make that fellowship with full troth. Then Erling spake: "That is to say of me, that I deem it next to my bane to go to serve Hakon; and though methinketh this most perilous,

yet I will rather risk it, to let you to look thereto; and I shall take upon me the command of the flock, if that be the rede and desire of all of you, and ye are all willing to bind this with sworn oaths."

They all yeasaid it; and at this meeting it was settled that they should take Magnus, the son of Erling, to king. After this they held a Thing in the town, and at that Thing Magnus was taken to king over the whole land, being then five winters old. Sithence went all men under his hand who were there, and had been King Ingi's liegemen before, and they had, each one, the same nameboot that they had had erst with King Ingi.

CHAPTER II. KING MAGNUS' JOURNEY TO DENMARK.

ERLING ASKEW arrayed his faring and betook him aboard ship, and took with him King Magnus and all the liegemen that were there at the time. In that journey were Arni, King's Stepfather, and Ingirid, the mother of King Ingi, and two of her sons, and Jon Kutiza, the son of Sigurd Stork, and the house-carles of Erling, and also those who had been the house-carles of Gregory, and they had ten ships altogether. They fared south to Denmark to meet King Waldimar, and Buriz, son of Henry, the brother of King Ingi. King Waldimar was a nigh kinsman of King Magnus. They were sisters, daughters of King Harald from the Garths in the East—he being the son of Waldimar, the son of Jarisleif—these to wit: Ingibiorg, the

mother of King Waldimar, and Malmfrid, the mother of Kristin, the mother of King Magnus.

King Waldimar gave them a good welcome; and Erling and he were long in meetings and counselling, and that came up from their talk, that King Waldimar should grant King Magnus all the aid from his realm which he might need for to make Norway his own, and sithence to hold it; but Waldimar was to have that dominion in Norway which his former kin had had, Harald Gormson and Svein Twibeard, to wit, the whole of the Wick north to Rygiarbit. And this counsel was bound with oaths and treaties. Sithence Erling and his arrayed their faring from Denmark, and sailed out from Vendilskagi.

CHAPTER III. BATTLE IN TUNSBERG.

FARED King Hakon in the spring, straightway after Easter, north to Thrandheim; he had then all the ships which King Ingi had had afore. Hakon had a Thing in the town of Cheaping, and there was he taken to king over all the land. Then gave he earldom to Sigurd of Reyr, and there was he taken to earl. Sithence fared Hakon and his back south, and all the way east to Wick, and the king went to Tunsberg, and sent Earl Sigurd east to King's Rock to ward the land with some of his host, should Erling come from the south.

Erling and his came to Agdir, and forthwith took the way north to Biorgvin; there they slew Arni Fickleskull, King Hakon's bailiff, and went

thence again eastward to meet King Hakon. But Earl Sigurd had not been made ware of Erling's journey from the south, and was still east at the Elf, but King Hakon was still in Tunsberg. Erling laid by Horseness, and lay there for certain nights.

And King Hakon made ready in the town. Erling made for the town, took a certain hulk and laded it with wood and haulm, and set fire to it, but the wind blew into the town, and the hulk drave up town-ward. He let bear two cables on the hulk, and tied thereto two cutters, which he let row in such wise after the hulk, as the wind drove it before them. Now when the fire was come much anigh the town, they aboard the cutters held to the cables, so that the town should not burn. Then the smoke drave so thick into the town, that nought might be seen from the bridges whereas the king's array stood. Then laid Erling with all his host in from without on the windward of the fire, and they (Erling and his host) shot at them. But when the townsfolk saw that the fire was nearing their houses and many got wounded from shot, they took their rede and sent Priest Roald Longtalk out to find Erling, and to take truce for them and their town from Erling; and they broke up the king's array when Roald told them the truce was granted by Erling. And when the host of the townsfolk was gone, then thinned the host on the bridges, yet some of Hakon's men egged on to withstanding, but Onund, the son of Simon, who had most to say in the rule of the host, spoke out thus: "Nowise

shall I fight for the dominion of Earl Sigurd and he nowhere near." Thereupon fled Onund, and then all the host that was with the king, and they up inland; and there fell much folk of Hakon's host. So was sung then:

Quoth Onund never would he
Strive in the brunt of battle
Till from the south Earl Sigurd
Should sail with all his house-carles.
Much folk of worthy warriors
Of Magnus up the street fare,
But hard away from thenceward
The Hawks of Hakon hied them.

Thorbiorn Skald-askew says so:

Thou loath'st not, lord, to redden
The teeth of the steed of troll-wife;
I heard that in wide Tunsberg
Lightly good luck went with thee.
The townsmen feared to meet there
The rushing of the bright points;
Adrad were the stems of steel-din
Of flame and swayèd elm-bow.

King Hakon fared overland ways north into Thrandheim. But when Earl Sigurd heard it, then fared he with all the ships he could get northward by the outer way to meet King Hakon.

CHAPTER IV. OF ERLING AND HAKON.

ERLING ASKEW took all those ships in Tunsberg which King Hakon had owned. There he got the Beechboard which King Ingi had owned. Erling went afterwards and laid

all the Wick under King Magnus' sway, and likewise all the land on his way to the north, and that winter he sat in Biorgvin. In those days Erling let slay Ingibiorn Sipil, a landed-man of King Hakon, north in the Firths. King Hakon sat in Thrandheim through the winter, but the next spring he called out an host, and arrayed him to fare south to have meeting with Erling. With him there were Earl Sigurd, Jon, son of Svein, Eindrid the Young, Onund, the son of Simon, Philippus, the son of Peter, Philippus, the son of Gyrd, Rognvald Kunta, Sigurd Cape, Sigurd Caul, Frirek Cock-boat, Asbiorn of Forland, Thorbiorn, the son of Gunnar Rentmaster and Stradbiarni.

CHAPTER V. OF THE HOST OF ERLING.

ERLING was in Biorgvin, and had a great host; he took the rede of forbidding the faring of all such cheaping-ships as were bound north for Cheaping, whereas he thought that over-swift would news come to Hakon if ships fared between them; yet he gave out that the cause therefor was, that the men of Biorgvin were worthier to have the goods aboard the ships, though they were bought undearer of the men of the burden ships than they might think due, "rather than it should be flitted to the hands of our foes and unfriends for their furtherance."

Now gathered ships to the town, whereas came many every day, and none fared away. Then Erling let set up ships that were the lightest, and

let the rumour fare that he would abide there, and there make a stand backed up by his kinsmen and friends. But one day Erling let blow to a meeting of his shipmasters, and gave leave to all skippers of cheaping-ships to fare whithersoever they pleased. And when men had got the leave of Erling Askew, those who were masters of the ships of burden and already lay alboun to fare with their ladings, some for chaffer, some on other errands, and the wind also was handy for sailing north along the land, they had all sailed before nones of that day those who were boun; each one sought to his faring most eagerly who had the swiftest ship, and they raced each with other. But when this gathered fleet came north to Mere, the host of King Hakon was there before them, and he himself was ingathering men and arraying them, and summoned to him landed-men and the men bound to hosting, and had heard no tidings from Biorgvin a long while. But now they got this one news from all the ships that fared from the south, that Erling Askew had beached his ships in Biorgvin, and that they would have to come to him there, and that he had a mickle host.

Thence Hakon sailed for Ve-isle, and sent from him men into Raumsdale, Sigurd the earl, to wit, and Onund, the son of Simon, to fetch him men and ships; he also sent out men into either Mere. But when King Hakon had tarried a few nights in the cheaping-stead, he put off and went somewhat further south, and thought he would thereby dight his faring the swiftlier, and that folk would the swiftlier come to him.

Erling Askew had given the cheaping-ships leave to depart from Biorgvin on Sunday, but on Tuesday, when done were the fore-masses, the king's trumpet was blown, and he summons to him his host as well as the townsfolk and let run out the ships which afore had been beached. Erling held a husting with his host and host-bound men, and told them his mind, named men for captains, and let read out the list of those who were set down for the king's ship. So closed the husting, that Erling bade each one to get ready in his room whereto he was set down, and gave out that he should lose life or limb who should tarry behind in the town when he put off on board the Beech-board. Worm King's-brother put off in his ship forthwith that night, and most of the ships which had been afloat heretofore.

CHAPTER VI. OF ERLING ASKEW.

ON Wednesday, ere masses were sung in the town, Erling put off from the town with all his host, and they had one-and-twenty ships. There was a humming wind for faring from the south along the land. Erling had with him Magnus his son. Many landed-men were there, and they had the goodliest host. When Erling sailed north past the Firths, he sent in a cutter out of the way to the house of Jon, the son of Hallkel, and let take Nicolas, the son of Simon Sheath and of Maria, the daughter of Harald Gilli, and they had him with them out to the host, and he fared aboard the king's ship.

On the Friday, so soon as it dawned, they sailed into Stone-bight.

King Hakon lay then in that haven which hight . . . . . ,[1] and had fourteen ships. Himself, with his men, was up on the island a-playing, but his landed-men sat on a certain howe. They saw how a boat rowed from the south towards the island; two men were there in it, and let themselves fall forward down to the keel of the boat, and pulled their oars no less wildly. And when they came aland they made not the boat fast, but ran both of them. That saw the mighty men, and spake between themselves that these men would to tell tidings, and stood up and went to meet them. And so soon as they met, Onund, the son of Simon, said: "Know ye aught to tell of Erling Askew, that ye fare so wildly?" He answered who might first bring out word for weariness: "Here saileth Erling from the south upon you with twenty ships, or nigh thereto, and many of them mightily big, and speedily will ye see their sails." Then answered Eindrid the Young: "Overnigh to the nose, quoth the carle, when he was shot in the eye." And speedily they went thereto where was the play, and next then spake the horn, and the war-blast was blown, for the whole host to wend to the ships most eagerly, and this was at the time of day when meat was much dight. All the folk made for the ships, and each one leapt aboard that ship which was nighest to him, and the ships were manned unevenly. Thereupon they take to their oars, while some reared the masts and turn the

[1] Lacuna in the MSS.

ships northward, and make for Ve-isle, because they looked there for much help from the townsfolk.

CHAPTER VII. THE FALL OF KING HAKON.

NEXT to this they see the sails of Erling and his, and so each the other. Eindrid the Young had the ship which was called Dragpay, a great longship-buss, which had become under-manned, as they who were on board her before had run aboard other ships, and this was the hindmost of Hakon's ships. But when Eindrid came over against the isle of Sack, then came Beechboard after them, which Erling Askew steered, and Erling lashed the ships together. By then Hakon was wellnigh come into Ve-isle, when they heard the trumpets going, for those ships that were nearest turned back and would give help to Eindrid, and then either side thrust into battle as they might bring it about; many sails came down athwartship, and none were grappled, but they lay board to board. This battle was nought long ere the crew aboard King Hakon's ship broke up; some fell, some leapt overboard. Hakon cast over him a grey cape and leapt into another ship; but when he had been there for but a little while, he deemed he wotted that he was come there among unfriends. And when he bethought him, he saw none of his men nor his ships right near, so he went on board Beechboard, and forward amongst the forecastle-men and

craved quarter, and the forecastle-men took him to them and gave him quarter.

In this brunt there had been mickle manfall, yet more of the men of Hakon. On Beechboard was fallen Nicolas, the son of Simon Sheath, and the slaying of him was laid to Erling's own men.

After this there was a lull in the battle, and the ships on either side got clear of each other. Then it was told to Erling that King Hakon was there aboard the ship, and that his forecastle-men had taken him to them and behight to ward him. Erling sent a man forward and bade tell the forecastle-men so to guard Hakon that he should not get away, and said that he would not speak against it that the king should have life, if that were the rede of the chief men, and that thereupon peace should be settled. All the forecastle-men bade him speak hailest of lords. Then let Erling blow up fiercely, and bade men this, that they should lay-to those ships which were yet unridded, and said they would never get a better chance for avenging of King Ingi. Then they all whooped the war-whoop, and each egged on the other, and fell to their oars for the onset.

In this turmoil King Hakon was hurt deadly. But after his fall, and whereas his men became ware of it, they rowed hard on, and cast away their shields, and hewed two-handed, and heeded their life no longer. This over-boldness soon turned to them to mickle scathe, whereas Erling's men saw the bare hewing-steads on them; and fell a mickle deal of Hakon's host, and that went most thereto, that the odds were great, and Hakon's

men spared themselves but little, but none needed to name truce of Hakon's men, save such alone as mighty men took into their power, and hand-selled ransom for. These men fell of the host of Hakon: Sigurd Cape, Sigurd Caul, Rognvald Kunta. But some ships got away and men rowed into the Firths, and saved their lives thereby.

The body of King Hakon was brought into Raumsdale, and was buried there. King Sverrir, his brother, let flit the corpse of King Hakon north to Cheaping, and laid it in the stone-wall in Christchurch on the south side of the choir.

CHAPTER VIII. THE FLIGHT OF THE CAPTAINS OF KING HAKON.

SIGURD and Eindrid the Young, Onund, son of Simon, Frirek Cock-boat, and yet more chiefs held the flock together; they left the ships in Raumsdale, and fared thence to the Uplands. Erling Askew and King Magnus fared with their host north to Cheaping, and laid all the land under them wheresoever they fared. Sithence let Erling summon the Thing of Eres, and there Magnus was taken to king over all the land. But Erling did not tarry there long, for he deemed the Thrandheimers were not trusty to him and his son. And now Magnus was called king of all the land.

King Hakon was a man somewhat fair of look, well grown, tall and slender; he was much broad of shoulder, wherefore his men called him Hakon Shoulder-broad. But whereas he was young

of years, other chiefs had hand in his counsels with him; he was merry-hearted and humble in his speech, playful, and behaved after the manner of youths; well befriended he was of all the commonalty.

CHAPTER IX. THE BEGINNINGS OF KING SIGURD.

MARKUS O' SHAW was the name of an Upland man, a kinsman of Earl Sigurd. Markus gave fostering to a son of King Sigurd, who also hight Sigurd. And after this the Uplanders took Sigurd to king by the rede of Earl Sigurd, and other chiefs who had followed King Hakon, and still they had a powerful host. Fared oft their flock atwain; the king and Markus were less on the wind-board, but Earl Sigurd and other chiefs, with their companies, were more in face of the peril. They fared with their flock most about the Uplands, but whiles down into the Wick.

Erling Askew had ever with him his son Magnus, and he also had under his rule all the host of the fleet, and the warding of the land. He was in Biorgvin some while that autumn, and fared thence east into Wick, and set up in Tunsberg, and arrayed for wintering there; he gathered in from about the Wick scat and dues such as the king owned, and had also a goodly host and mickle.

But inasmuch as Earl Sigurd had but little from the land, and his following was many, his wealth soon ran short, and wheresoever chiefs were not

near, wealth was sought all lawlessly, somedeal by reckless guilt-charges, somedeal by bare robbery.

CHAPTER X. EARL SIGURD DOOMED.

IN that time stood the realm of Norway in mickle bloom; the bonder-folk were wealthy and mighty, and unwonted to the unfreedom and unpeace of the flocks; and there befell speedily much talk and many tales when robberies were done.

The men of Wick were full friends of King Magnus and of Erling, mostly for the cause of their friendship for King Ingi, the son of Harald, whereas the Wick-folk had always with their strength served under that shield. Erling let ward be holden over the town, and twelve men waked every night. Erling would ever be holding Things with the bonders, and oft was that talked of, the turbulence of the men of Sigurd. And by the talking over of Erling and other men of the host, was gotten of the bonders great cheer to this, that it would be a mickle happy work that men should let that flock thrive never. Arni, King's-stepfather, spake long on this matter, and hard at the close; for he bade this to all men who were at the Thing, both the men of Erling's host, and the bonders, and the townsfolk, to make weapon-take to this end: to doom by law Earl Sigurd and all the flock of them, both alive and dead, to the devil, and by the fierceness of the folk and their fickleness, they all yeasaid it; and this unheard-of deed was done and settled even accord-

ing to what was laid down by law as to dooms at Things. Priest Roald Long-talk spake on this affair; he was a man nimble of speech, and his speech came much to the same point as all that had been spoken before. Erling feasted folk through Yule at Tunsberg, and gave war-wage there at Candlemass.

CHAPTER XI. OF ERLING.

EARL SIGURD went with the flower of his host about the Wick, and many folk went under him by reason of his mastery, and many paid fine; in this wise he went far and wide about up inland, and came down upon folk in sundry places. Some there were in his flock who privily sought truce with Erling, and answer came thereto, that all men who asked therefor should have life and limb, but they only should have land-abiding who were not in great guilts against him. But when the band heard that men should not have land-abiding, that held the flock much together; for there were many who wotted themselves to be so proven, as that Erling would deem them much guilt-bitten. Philippus, the son of Gyrd, made peace with Erling, and got back his lands, and fared home to his estate. But a little after thither came the men of Sigurd and slew him. Many blows did each deal the other in chasings or manslaughters; but that is not written, wherein the lords had no dealings together.

CHAPTER XII. ERLING GETS NEWS OF EARL SIGURD.

IT was in the early part of Lent that news came to Erling how Earl Sigurd would come to meet him, and he was heard of here and there, whiles anigh, whiles further off. So Erling sent out spies so that he should be ware whereby they should come down. Every evening, also, he let blow all his host up from the town, and they lay out nightlong all gathered, and all the host arrayed in ranks.

Then came news to Erling that Earl Sigurd and his were a short way thence away up at Re. So Erling arrays his faring from the town, and had with him all the townsfolk that were fight-worthy and weaponed, likewise all chapmen, save twelve men, who were left behind to guard the town. He left the town on Tuesday in the second week of Longfast after nones, and every man took with him two days' victual; they fared away that night, and it was slow for them to bring the host out of the town. For every one horse and every one shield were two men; and when the host was tallied, it was nigh on thirteen hundreds of men. And when news came to them they were told that Earl Sigurd was in Re at a homestead which hight Ravenness with five hundreds of men. Then let Erling call together the host, and told them the tidings he had heard; and all egged on to hie them on, and fall on them unawares in their houses or else fight forthwith in the night.

Erling spake and said thus: "That will be

deemed likely that a meeting betwixt me and Earl Sigurd may speedily come to pass; there are in their flock withal a many men whose handiwork might well be remembered of us, in that they hewed down King Ingi, and so many others of our friends that it would be slow to tell the tale of them. Those deeds they did by the craft of the fiend and with wizardry and nithingship; for it standeth here in our laws and land-right, that no man has so foredone him as that it be not nithingship or murder whenas men be slain a-night-tide. This flock has sought for itself such omens by the counsel of wizard-folk, that they should fight by night, but not under sun; have they withal by such-like goings on won such victory, as to stride over the head of such a lord as they have laid to earth. Now have we often said and shown, how abominable their ways seem to us, in that they have broken into battle by night. So therefore let us rather follow the example of those chiefs, who are better known unto us, and it is better to take after, to fight in the bright day and in battle-array, than to steal by night upon sleeping men. We have a good host against them, seeing that theirs is no greater than it. So shall we abide the day and the light, and hold together in battle-array, if they will give us any onfall."

After that all the host sat down; some tore down certain hayricks, and made them lairs thereof, some sat on their shields, and so abode the day-light. Chill was the weather with drift of sleet.

CHAPTER XIII. OF EARL SIGURD'S ARRAY.

EARL SIGURD had so first got the news, that the host was come nigh upon them. His men stood up and weaponed them, and knew unclearly how mickle host Erling and his had; and some would flee, but most would abide. Earl Sigurd was a wise man and deft of speech, but was not called a man of mickle daring, and he also was fainer of fleeing, and gat therefor mickle blame of his men.

But when it took light, both sides fell to arraying their host. Earl Sigurd ranked on a certain brent above the bridge, betwixt it and the town; fell thereby a little river.

But Erling and his ranked them on the other side of the river. At the back of their array there were men a-horseback well-weaponed; they had the king with them.

The earl's men saw that the odds would be great, and told it for rede to seek to the wood. The earl answered: "Ye tell me there goes no heart with me, but now shall that be tried, and let each one look to it that he neither flee nor falter ere I do. We have a good fighting-ground; let them come over the bridge, and when the banner cometh over the bridge, then plunge we upon them down over the brent; and now let no one flee from the other."

Earl Sigurd had a browned kirtle, and a red cloak with tucked-up skirts, shoes of shanks' leather on his feet; he had a shield, and a sword

which was called Bastard. The earl said: "That wot God with me, that rather than take mickle gold, would I get in one stroke of Bastard on Erling Askew."

CHAPTER XIV. THE FALL OF EARL SIGURD.

THE host of Erling Askew would go forth towards the bridge, but he spake, bidding them go up along the river: "This is but a little river and no trouble in the way, for the land is level thereby." And so was it done. The earl's array fared up along the brent over against them, and when the brent came to an end, and it was level and good across the river, then spake Erling that his men should sing Pater Noster and pray that they might gain the day who had the better cause. Then they sang Kirial aloud, all of them, and all beat their weapons on their shields. But amidst that din slunk away and fled three hundreds of men out of Erling's host. Erling and his host went over the river, but the men of the earl whooped the war-whoop. But the onfall down over the brent upon Erling's array failed them, and the battle befell on the slope of the brent, and was first with spear-thrusts and speedily thereon with handy strokes; the banner of the earl fared a-heel, so that Erling and his men got up upon the brent. Then was the battle short ere the earl's folk fled into the wood at their back. Then this was told to Earl Sigurd, and men bade him flee. He answered: "Forth with us now, while

yet we may." And forward they went right valiantly, hewing on either hand. In that brunt fell Earl Sigurd and Jon Sveinson, and nigh on sixty men. Erling and his lost but few men, and drave the rout even unto the wood. There Erling stayed his host, and turned aback. He came thereto where thralls of the king would drag the raiment off Earl Sigurd, who was not utterly dead, though he knew nought. He had stuck his sword into its sheath, and it was lying there near him. Erling took it up and beat the thralls therewith, and bade them crawl off. After this Erling turned back with his host and sat up in Tunsberg. Seven nights after the fall of the earl the men of Erling took Eindrid the Young, and he was slain.

CHAPTER XV. OF MARKUS O'SHAW AND KING SIGURD.

MARKUS O'SHAW and Sigurd, foster-father and foster-son, betook them down into the Wick when spring came on, and there got them ships. But when Erling heard that, he went east after them, and they met at King's Rock, and Markus and his fled out into Hising-isle, and there drifted down to them the folk of the land, the Hising-dwellers, and went into the array of Markus' men. Erling and his rowed to land, and the men of Markus shot upon them.

Then spake Erling with his men: "Take we their ships, and go not up to fight a land-host;

the Hising-dwellers are ill to seek home, hard men and unwise. But a short while will they have this flock with them, whereas Hising is a little land." So was it done, that they took the ships, and brought them over to King's Rock. Markus and his folk fared up into the Marklands, and were minded to fall on thence; and now either side had news of the other. Erling had a much throng with him, and drew thereinto men from the countrysides; neither side as then fell on the other.

CHAPTER XVI. THE BEGINNINGS OF ARCHBISHOP EYSTEIN.

EYSTEIN, the son of Erlend Sloven, was chosen for archbishop after the death of Archbishop Jon. Eystein was hallowed the same year that King Ingi fell. But when Archbishop Eystein came to the see, he was in good favour with all the folk of the land. He was a man right stirring and of great kindred, and the Thrandheimers gave him good welcome, for most of the great men within Thrandheim-law were bound to the archbishop either by kinship or affinity, and all in full friendship with him. The archbishop then began to sound the bonders. First talked he how needy of wealth the see was, and on the other hand what uprising it stood in need of now, if it were to be upheld so much the more seemly than before, as it was more of dignity than erst, since an archbishop's chair had been set up there. He bade this of the bonders, to grant him in payment of fines to him a silver-proof ounce, but before he had

taken the fine-proof ounce which passed current in payment of fines to the king, but these two ounces differ by one-half the value of that which he would have, the silver-proof, being by that much the better of the two. Now by the power of the friends and kinsmen of the archbishop, and the shoving of himself, this was brought about, and it was doomed as law throughout all Thrandheim-law, and all the folklands that were within his archbishopric.

CHAPTER XVII. OF MARKUS AND KING SIGURD.

WHEN Sigurd and Markus had lost their ships in the Elf, and saw that they might get no chance of Erling, they turned them to the Uplands, and so went by the overland road to Thrandheim, where they had a good welcome, and there was Sigurd taken for king at the Eres'-Thing. Many of good men's sons there betook them to the flock; they got them aboard ship and arrayed them busily, and fared south to Mere when it summered, and took up all the king's dues wheresoever they went.

In Biorgvin there were for the warding of the land Nicolas, the son of Sigurd, Nokkvi, the son of Paul, and yet other captains of companies, Thorolf Dryllr, Thorbiorn Rentmaster, and many others.

Markus and his sailed from the north and heard that the men of Erling had a throng in Biorgvin; so there they sailed by the outer course, and south

about it. Men would be saying that that summer the men of Markus had fair wind whithersoever they would fare.

CHAPTER XVIII. THE SLAYING OF KING SIGURD AND MARKUS.

ERLING ASKEW, so soon as he had learnt that Markus and his had turned them to the north, held north into Wick, and drew to him folk, and was soon many manned, and had big ships and many. But as he sought out into Wick he fell in with contrary winds, and lay in havens here and there all that summer.

But when Markus and his came east to Listi, they heard that Erling had an overwhelming host in the Wick, and therewith they turned back north. And when they came into Hordland they were minded for Biorgvin, and when they were off the town Nicolas and his came rowing from within against them, and had folk mickle more and ships bigger. Saw then Markus and his that there was nought to choose than to row south away; so some made out for the main, some south into the sounds, some into the firths. But Markus with some company ran up aland in the island called Skarpa. Nicolas and his took their ships, gave truce to Jon, son of Hallkel, and some other men, but slew most that they caught. Some days later Eindrid Heathfilly found Sigurd and Markus, and they were flitted to Biorgvin. Sigurd was to-hewen out from Gravedale, but Markus was hanged with another man on Wharfness; and this was Michael-

mass. Then the flock that had followed them drifted asunder.

CHAPTER XIX. OF ERLING AND THE HISING-DWELLERS.

FRIREK COCK-BOAT and Biarni the Evil, Onund, son of Simon, and Ornolf Rind had rowed out into the main sea with sundry ships, and held on out by the high sea course east round the land. But wheresoever they came aland they robbed and slew the friends of Erling. But when Erling heard of the slaying of Sigurd and Markus, he gave home-leave to landed-men and hosting-bound folk; but he himself held with his own folk east across the Fold, for he had news of the men of Markus being there. Erling held for King's Rock, and dwelt there the autumn through. In the first week of winter fared Erling out into Hising-isle with much folk, and craved there a Thing. The Hising-dwellers came down and held up the Thing. Erling laid guilts at their hands in that they had run into flock with Markus' men and arrayed an host against him. Ozur hight the man who was richest among the bonders, and who spoke on their behalf. The Thing was long, and at last the bonders handselled judgment to Erling, and he appointed a meeting within a week in the town, and named fifteen men of the bonders to come thither. But when they came, Erling doomed against them to pay three hundreds of neat. Fare the bonders home and liked their lot but ill. A little after the river was laid with ice, and Erling's

ship was frozen in; and then withheld the bonders the fine, and laid them into a gathering awhile.

Erling arrayed there for a Yule-feast, but the Hising-dwellers had a guild-ale, and held their fellowship through Yule-tide. The night after the fifth day of Yule, Erling fared out into the island and took the house on Ozur, and burnt him therein, and slew in all ten tens of men, and burnt three homesteads, and fared sithence back to King's Rock. Sithence came the bonders to him and paid him the fine.

CHAPTER XX. THE SLAYING OF FRIREK COCK-BOAT AND BIARNI THE EVIL.

ERLING ASKEW got ready so soon as it was spring, when he might float his ships for ice, and fared from King's Rock. He heard that they harried north in the Wick who had erst been Markus' men. Erling held spies over their farings, and went to seek them, and found them as they lay in a certain haven. Onund, the son of Simon, and Ornolf Rind got away, but Frirek Cock-boat and Biarni the Evil were laid hands on, and much of their fellowship slain. Erling let bind Frirek to an anchor and cast overboard; and for that work was Erling the most ill-liked within the Thrandheim-laws, for Frirek had there the best of kindred. Biarni Erling let hang; he spake the foulest of words, as his wont was, ere he was hanged. So says Thorbiorn Skald-Askew:

Erling drew on the Vikings
Fate on the Wick-firth's eastside;
Was many a man of Cock-boat
Gat hurt, as there he fared on.
Fared was a fluke twixt shoulders
Of Frirek; but the ill-willed
Biarni, to men unhelpful,
'Gainst tree hung somewhat higher.

Onund and Ornolf, and all the bands that had got away, fled to Denmark, but were whiles in Gautland or in the Wick.

CHAPTER XXI. PARLEYS BETWEEN ERLING AND THE ARCHBISHOP.

ERLING ASKEW afterwards held on to Tunsberg, and tarried there long through the spring. But when it summered he went north to Biorgvin, where was then all-mickle throng. There was then Stephanus, a legate from Romeburg, and Archbishop Eystein, and other inland bishops. There also was Brand, to boot, who was then hallowed for Iceland; there was also Jon, the son of Lopt, the daughter's son of King Magnus Barefoot; and at that time had King Magnus and other kinsmen of Jon owned to his kinship. Archbishop Eystein and Erling Askew would often be talking privily together. And one time was that in their talk that Erling said: "Is it true, lord, what men say, that thou hast eked the price of the ounce to thee for fines from the bonders in the north country?" The archbishop answers: "That is very sooth that the bonders have granted it to me to eke the

price of the ounce for my fines; they have done that at their free will, and through no hard dealings of mine, and thereby they have eked God's glory and the wealth of our see."

Said Erling: "Is it so, lord, that this be according to the laws of King Olaf the Holy, or hast thou taken this matter aught beyond what is written in the law-book?" The archbishop answers: "So will the holy King Olaf have framed his laws as he gat the yea-word and the goodwill of all the folk thereto; but it is not to be found in his law that the eking of God's right be banned." Erling said: "As ye will eke thy right, so wilt thou will to strengthen us herein, that even as much we eke the king's right." The archbishop answers: "Thou hast eked now by enough the name and the dominion of thy son Magnus; but if I have unlawfully gotten the price of the ounce from the Thrandheimers, am I then minded that the law-breaking beareth bigger, that he should be king over the land who is not a king's son; there is neither law thereto nor example in the land." Erling said: "When Magnus was taken to king over Norway's realm, that was done with the wotting and rede of thee and other bishops here in the land." Answers the archbishop: "Thou behightedst then, Erling, if we were of one mind with thee that Magnus were taken to king, that thou wouldst strengthen God's right in all places with all thy might." "I say yea thereto," said Erling, "that I have behight to uphold God's law and the land-right with all my strength and the king's. Now I see here better rede than that each of us should

lay wyte-words on the other; let us rather hold to all our privy pledges. Strengthen ye Magnus to the realm as thou hast behight, but I shall strengthen thy dominion in all things profitable."

Then fared all the talk smoothly between them. Then spake Erling: "If Magnus be taken to king even as goeth custom of yore here in the land, then must thou of thine own might give him a crown, as be God's laws on the smearing of a king to power. But though I be not a king, nor come down from a kingly race, yet have most of them who have been kings within my memory been such as not to know as well as I did what was law or the land's right. But the mother of Magnus is the daughter of a king and a queen, wedlock-born. Magnus withal is the son of a queen who was a lawful wife. And if thou wilt give him the king's hallowing, sithence none may rightly bereave him of the kingdom. Nought was William the Bastard a king's son, yet he was hallowed and crowned to king over England, and sithence has the kingdom of England been held in his kindred, and all have been crowned. Nought was Svein Wolfson in Denmark a king's son, and yet he was a crowned king there, and his sons after him, and one after another of those kinsmen have been crowned kings. Now here in the land is an arch-see, and that is a great honour and dignity to our land. Eke we it now with good things, and have we a king crowned no less than have the Englishmen and the Danes."

Sithence the archbishop and Erling talked this matter over often; and thereupon the archbishop

bore the matter before the legate, and easily gat the legate turned so as to be of one mind with him. And then the archbishop had a meeting with the suffragan bishops and other clerks, and bare this matter before them; and they all answered with one accord, saying that that was their rede as the archbishop would have it be; and they all urged that the hallowing should go forward so soon as they found that that was what the archbishop was pleased to let so be. So then this was the judgment of all.

CHAPTER XXII. THE HALLOWING OF KING MAGNUS.

ERLING ASKEW let array in the king's garth a mighty feast, and the great hall was hung with pall and bench-cloths, and all fitted up at exceeding great cost. There was feasted the court and all the household service, and a multitude of guests and many lords. Then Magnus took king's hallowing of Archbishop Eystein, and at that hallowing were other five bishops and the legate and a throng of clerks. Erling Askew and twelve landed-men with him swore oath to the laws with the king. And on the day when was the hallowing, the king and Erling gave banquet to the archbishop and the legate and all the bishops, and that feast was of the most glorious; father and son giving then many great gifts. At this time King Magnus was eight winters old, and had then been king for three winters.

CHAPTER XXIII. OF THE MESSENGERS OF THE DANE-KING.

BY this time King Waldimar of Denmark had heard the tidings from Norway, that now Magnus was sole king there, and that scattered were all other flocks there in the land. So the king sent his men with letters to the two, King Magnus and Erling, calling to their mind the privy pledges which Erling had bound with King Waldimar, even as hereintofore is written, to wit, that King Waldimar should own of the Wick from the east unto Rygjarbit, if Magnus should become sole king over Norway. And when the messengers came forward and showed to Erling the letters of the Dane-king, and he understandeth the claim the Dane-king hath on Norway, Erling brought this before other men upon whose rede he threw himself. But they said all one and the same thing, that never should the Danes have part in Norway, for men said, that that had been the worst age there in the land, when the Danes had power over Norway. The Dane-king's messengers told their errand before Erling and craved a clear say of him. Erling bade them fare with him in harvest-tide east into the Wick, saying, that he would then give a clear answer, when he had met the men of the Wick who were the wisest.

CHAPTER XXIV. OF ERLING AND THE MEN OF WICK.

IN the autumn Erling Askew went east into Wick and abode in Tunsberg, and he sent men over to Burg and let summon there a four-folks'-Thing. Sithence fared Erling thither with his folk. And when the Thing was set, then Erling spake, and told what counsels had been made fast between him and the King of Denmark when Erling and his had raised this flock for the first time. "Now will I," said he, "hold all pledges which we made then, if that be the will and desire of you bonders, rather to serve under the King of Denmark than the king who here is hallowed and crowned king to this land."

The bonders answered Erling and said thus: "For nought will we become the Dane-king's men, so long as one of us Wick-dwellers is alive." Rushed forth then all the throng of them with whooping and calling, and bade Erling hold his oaths which he had then sworn to all the folk of the land, "to ward the land of thy son, but we shall all follow thee." And therewith the Thing broke up. After that the messengers of the Dane-king went back south to Denmark, and told of their errand, even as it was. The Danes laid great blame on Erling and on all Northmen, saying they were never proven in aught but evil; and the rumour went abroad that the Dane-king would have his host out next spring and harry Norway. Erling went in the harvest-tide north to Biorgvin,

and sat there through the winter and gave out war-pay there.

CHAPTER XXV. LETTERS OF THE THRANDHEIMERS.

THAT winter fared certain Danes about the country inland, saying that, as oft befell, they were going to the holy King Olaf to wake. But when they came to Thrandheim they met there many mighty men, and told their errand, to wit, that the Dane-king had sent them to the Thrandheimers to seek their friendship and welcome if he should come into the land, and he promised to give them both dominion and wealth. With this message there went a letter of the Dane-king under his seal, and therewith a bidding that the Thrandheimers should send him in return letters under seal. This they did, and most men took well to the message of the Dane-king. The messengers went back east again when Lenten fast was wearing. Erling sat in Biorgvin, and when spring came Erling's friends told him what rumour they had learnt from men of ships of burden from the north from Thrandheim, the import thereof being that the Thrandfolk were his open foes, and that they gave it out at their Things, that if Erling came to Thrandheim he would never come out past Agdirness with his life. Erling said that was but slander and fool-talk. Erling gave out that he would be faring south to Unarheim to Rogation-days' Thing, and let array a twenty-benched cutter and

a fifteen-benched scow, and a victualling ship of burden withal. But when the ships were alboun strong southerly gales came on. On Tuesday in Rogation-days let Erling blow his folk to the ships, but men were loath to leave the town, and deemed it ill to row against the wind. Erling laid his ships north into Bishopshaven. Then spake Erling: "Ill do ye murmur at rowing in the teeth of the wind; so fall to now and raise the masts and hoist sail, and so let the ships go north." So did they, and sailed north that day and the night. On Wednesday, towards eve, they sailed in past Agdirness, and there there was a great fleet before them, ships of burden and other ferries and cutters, and this was an host for a wake on its way in to the town, part of it going before them, part abaft them, wherefore the townsfolk were not heeding the sailing of longships.

CHAPTER XXVI. OF ERLING AND THE THRANDHEIMERS.

ERLING came to the town at the time when matins were being sung up at Christ's Church. Erling and his made a rush into the town, and they were told that Alf the Red, the son of Ottar Brightling, a landed-man, was still sitting and drinking with his following. Erling set upon them, and Alf was slain and most of his following. Few other men fell, for most folk were gone to church. This was in the night before Ascension-day. Straightway the next morning Erling let blow all folk out to Ere-Thing.

And at this Thing Erling bore charges against the Thrandheimers, and laid on them treason against the king and himself, and he named Bard Cocktail, and Paul, son of Andreas, and Raz-Bard, who then had in charge the town-lands, and a great many others. They answered and pleaded not guilty. Then Erling's chaplain stood up and held up many letters and seals, and asked if they knew their seals there which they had sent in the spring to the King of Denmark? and then were the letters read out. There, moreover, were the Danish men with Erling who had fared in the winter with the letters, for it was Erling who had got them to do this; and now they gave out before all people the words which each one had spoken: "This thou didst say, Raz-Bard, smiting thy breast: 'Out of this breast came from the first all these redes.'" Bard answered: "I was mad, then, my lord, when I said such things." So there was no other way out of this but to handsel Erling doom on all the case. And straightway he took an exceeding deal of wealth from many men, and laid down as ungild-some all them that were slain. Fared Erling sithence back south to Biorgvin.

CHAPTER XXVII. KING WALDIMAR'S RAID ON NORWAY.

KING WALDIMAR had out that spring a mickle host in Denmark, and made with that host north for the Wick. Straightway when he came into the realm of Norway's

king, then had the bonders a gathering before him and a throng of men. The king fared peacefully and quietly; but wheresoever they fared on the mainland, men would shoot at them even if there were but one or two; and that the Danes deemed full ill-will to them of the people of the land.

But when they came to Tunsberg, King Waldimar summoned a Thing at Howes, but none sought thereto from the countrysides. Then King Waldimar spake to his host on this wise: "Easily is it to be seen of this landsfolk, that they all stand against us. Now we have two choices on hand: one, to fare the war-shield over the land, and spare nothing, neither man nor goods; the other, to fare south again with things as they are; and it is more to my mind to fare into eastern ways to heathen lands which lie broad enough before us, rather than to slay down Christian folk, however worthy they be thereof."

But all the others were eager for harrying, yet the king had his way, in that they fared back south; yet all-wide was robbing toward in the outisles, and wheresoever the king himself was not near. So they went south to Denmark and nothing of tidings befell.

CHAPTER XXVIII. ERLING'S JOURNEY TO JUTLAND.

ERLING ASKEW heard that the Dane-king was come into the Wick, and he called out the all-men host from all the land, both of men and ships, and that was the greatest rush to arms, and he held all that host east along the land. But when he came east to Lidandisness, he heard that the Dane-host was gone back south to Denmark, and that they had robbed far and wide about the Wick. Then Erling gave home-leave to all the hosting-bound folk, but he himself and sundry landed-men sailed with a much many ships south after the Danes to Jutland. And when they came there where it is hight Deersriver, there lay before them the Danes come back from the hosting with many ships. Erling set upon them and fought with them. The Danes fled away speedily and lost many men, but Erling and his robbed the ships and the cheaping-stead, and got there full mickle fee, and fared sithence back to Norway. So for a while there was unpeace betwixt Norway and Denmark.

CHAPTER XXIX. ERLING'S JOURNEY TO DENMARK.

KRISTIN, King's-daughter, fared that autumn south to Denmark, and went to King Waldimar her kinsman; they were children of two sisters. The king gave her exceeding good welcome, and made over to her such grants

as that she might get her men well holden there. She would often be talking to the king, and he was all-blithe with her. But next spring Kristin sent men to Erling, and bade him go meet the Dane-king and make peace with him. The summer after was Erling in the Wick; and he dight a longship and manned it with the goodliest of his folk, and then sailed over unto Jutland. He heard that King Waldimar was in Rand-oyce, and thither Erling sailed, and came to the stead when most folk were sitting at the meat. But when they had rigged their tilts and moored the ship, Erling went up with eleven men, all byrnied, with hats over their helms, and swords under their cloaks, and went to the king's chamber. Then was faring in the service, and the door was open, and Erling and his went in straightway up to the high-seat, and Erling spoke: "Truce will we have, king, both here and for our home-faring." The king looked round at him and said: "Art thou there, Erling?" He answered: "Erling is here, and tell us speedily whether we shall have truce."

There were within eighty of the king's men, and all weaponless. The king said: "Truce shall ye have, Erling, as thou cravest; on no man do I dastardly if he come to see me."

Then Erling kissed the king's hand, and walked out sithence to his ship. There he tarried for a while with the king, and they talked over a peace-making between them and the two lands, and they agreed that Erling should abide there as hostage with the Dane-king, and Asbiorn Snare, the

brother of Archbishop Absalon, should go to Norway as hostage in return.

CHAPTER XXX. KING WALDIMAR'S TALK WITH ERLING.

THAT was on a time when King Waldimar and Erling were talking, that Erling said: "Lord, that meseemeth likeliest to peace, that ye have all that of Norway which was behight in our privy talk, and if it be so, what lord wouldst thou set thereover, any Dane perchance?" "Nay," says the king. (Says Erling:) "No lords from Denmark will will to fare to Norway, and have there to deal with a hard and unyielding people, they who already be here in a good case with thee. For that sake I fared hither, that for nought will I miss thy friendship. Hither to Denmark have fared afore, men of Norway, such as Hakon Ivarson and Finn Arnison, and thy kinsman, King Svein, made both his earls. Now I am in Norway a man of no less might than were they then, and the king gave them Halland to rule over, a dominion that was his own before. Now meseemeth, lord, that thou mightst well grant me this fief in Norway, if I become thy man and be under thine hand, so that I hold this dominion of thee; likewise also that King Magnus, my son, may not forbid me this, but I will be linked to thee, and owe thee all the service which that name maketh due."

Such things talked Erling, and others of like kind, and at last it came to this, that Erling went under King Waldimar's hand, and the king led him

to seat and gave him earldom, and the Wick for a dominion to rule over. After that Erling fared home to Norway, and was earl sithence while he lived, and kept in peace with the Dane-king ever after. Erling had four base-born sons, one hight Reidar, another Ogmund, both by one mother; the third Finn, the fourth Sigurd, and their mother was Asa the Light; they were the younger ones. Kristin, King's-daughter, and Erling had a daughter hight Ragnhild; she was wedded to Jon, the son of Thorberg, from Randberg. Kristin left the land with a man called Grim Rake; they went out to Micklegarth, and lived there for a while, and had sundry children together.

CHAPTER XXXI. THE BEGINNINGS OF OLAF.

OLAF, the son of Gudbrand, the son of Shavehew, and Maria, the daughter of King Eystein Magnuson, was fostered at Sigurd Bait-hat's, in the Uplands. But while Erling was in Denmark, fosterfather and fosterson, Olaf and Sigurd, raised a flock to which many Uplanders betook themselves. Then was Olaf taken to king there. With their flock they went about the Uplands, but whiles down to the Wick, whiles east into the Marklands, but they were not shipped. But when Earl Erling had news of this flock, he fared with his host into the Wick, and kept to his ships through the summer, and was in harvest-tide in Oslo, and feasted there through Yule. He let hold spies about inland on the flock, and

went himself up country in search of them, together with Orm King's-brother; and when they came to the water called . . . . .,[1] they took all ships that were round the water.

CHAPTER XXXII. A PRIEST BETRAYS ERLING.

THE priest who sang at Rydiokul, which is on the water, bade the earl and his to a feast, to come there at Candlemass. The earl behight his faring, deeming good to go to hours there. They rowed thither over the water on the eve of the mass-day. But that priest had another rede on hand. He sent men to bring news to Olaf and his about the farings of Erling. He gave Erling and his strong drink through the evening, and let them drink right much. And when the earl and his went to sleep, their beds were made in the banquet chamber. But when they had slept for a little while the earl awoke, and asked if it were time for matin-song. The priest said the night was but little spent, and bade them sleep in quiet. The earl answers: "Many things do I dream to-night, and ill do I sleep." Thereupon he fell asleep. A second time he awoke, and bade the priest stand up and sing the hours. The priest bade the earl sleep, saying it was midnight. And the earl lay down and slept a little while, and then leapt up and bade his men clothe themselves. They did so, and took their weapons and went to church, and laid down the

[1] Lacuna in the MSS.

weapons outside while the priest sang the matin-song.

CHAPTER XXXIII. FIGHT AT RYDIOKUL.

IN the evening the news came to Olaf, and they walked that night six miles by road, and men deemed that a wondrous walk. They came upon Rydiokul at matin-song, and pit-mirk it was as might be. Olaf and his made for the guest-chamber, and whooped the war-whoop, and slew within some men who had not gone to the matin-song. But when Erling and his heard the whoop, they ran to their weapons, and made away down to the ships. Olaf and his met them against a certain garth-wall, and there was battle, and Erling and his moved down along the wall, and the wall shielded them. They had a much less folk; fell a many of them, many were wounded. What helped them most was that Olaf and his kenned them not, so mirk as it was, but Erling's men made sturdily on for the ships. There fell Ari Thorgeirson, the father of Bishop Gudmund, and many others of Erling's bodyguard. Erling was wounded on his left side, and some men say that he himself drave his own sword against himself, whenas he drew it. Orm was also much wounded. With great toil they got to their ships, and thrust off from the land forthwith. It was deemed that Olaf and his had borne with them the greatest ill-luck to this meeting, seeing how Erling and his were betrayed, if Olaf and his

had but fared forth with more rede. Afterwards men called him Olaf the Unlucky, but some called them Hoodswains. They fared with that flock inland once again as erst. But Earl Erling fared out into the Wick to his ships, and tarried the rest of the summer in the Wick, while Olaf and his were in the Uplands, or, at whiles, east in the Marks; and so held they the flock for the next winter.

CHAPTER XXXIV. BATTLE AT STANGS.

THE next spring Olaf and his went out into the Wick and took there the king's dues, and dwelt there long through the summer. Earl Erling learned that, and went with his host east to meet them, and their meeting was on the east side of the firth, where it is hight Stangs. There was mickle battle, and Earl Erling had the victory. There fell Sigurd Bait-hat and many of Olaf's men, but he saved himself by flight, and fared sithence south to Denmark, and was the next winter in Jutland in Alburg. But the next spring Olaf took the sickness which led him to death, and he is laid in earth there at Mary's Church, and the Danes call him holy.

CHAPTER XXXV. THE SLAYING OF HARALD.

NICOLAS PERIWINKLE, the son of Paul, the son of Skopti, was a landedman of King Magnus; he laid hands on Harald, who was said to be the son of King Sigurd

Haraldson and Kristin King's-daughter, brother to King Magnus by the same mother. Nicolas brought Harald to Biorgvin, and handed him over to Earl Erling. It was the manner of Erling, when his unfriends came before him, that he spake nought, or few to them, and measuredly what there was of it, if he were of mind to slay them, but those, who he would should have life, he ill-used in words to the utmost. Erling said but little to Harald, and men misdoubted them on what he was minded. Then men prayed King Magnus to plead peace on behalf of Harald with Erling, and the king did so. The earl answered: "That is what thy friends arede thee, but thou wilt rule the realm for but a short while if thou followest upright counsels only." Sithence Erling let flit Harald over into Northness, and there was he to-hewen.

CHAPTER XXXVI. THE BEGINNINGS OF KING EYSTEIN EYSTEINSON.

EYSTEIN is named a man who was called the son of King Eystein, the son of Harald; he was at this time a young man not fully ripe. It is told thereof that he came forth one summer up into Swede-realm, and fared to find Earl Birgir Brosa, who at that time was wedded to Brigida, the daughter of Harald Gilli, and sister to the father of Eystein. Eystein set before them his errand, and prayed them for avail. The earl, yea, and both of them, took his case well, and behight him their avail, and he tarried there for a while. Earl Birgir gave to Eystein

some folk and a good penny for his maintenance, and sent him well out of hand, and they both behight him their friendship. Then Eystein fared north into Norway, and came down into the Wick; and forthwith folk flocked to him, and that flock grew in strength, and they took Eystein for king, and they fared into Wick with that flock through the winter. But inasmuch as their means ran short, they robbed widely; so landed-men and bonders got folk together against them. But when they were overborne by strength, they fled away into the shaws and lay long out in the wild-woods; and their raiment went off them, so that they wrapped birch-bark about their legs, wherefore the bonders called them Birchlegs. They ran oft into the builded parts, and came forth here and there, and betook them to onset straightway wherever they had not too many men before them. They had sundry fights with the bonders, and now this, now the other side, got the best of it. Three pitched battles had the Birchlegs, and gained the day in all. In Crookshaw they were wellnigh undone; for the bonder-gathering came on them in throng. The Birchlegs felled timbers athwart their way, and ran sithence into the wood. For two winters the Birchlegs were in the Wick, so that they came not into the north country.

CHAPTER XXXVII. OF THE BIRCHLEGS, KING MAGNUS, AND ERLING ASKEW.

KING MAGNUS had been king for thirteen winters when the Birchlegs hove up. The third summer they betook themselves to ships; they fared along off the land, and got them money and men. At first they were in the Wick; but, as the summer wore, they set out for the north, and went so speedily that no news went before them until they came to Thrandheim. The Birchlegs had in their flock most of Markmen and Elfgrims, and very many they had from Thelmark, and were now well weaponed. Eystein, their king, was fair-faced and goodly to look upon, little-faced, and not a mickle man; by many folk he was called Eystein Maiden.

King Magnus and Earl Erling sat in Biorgvin whenas the Birchlegs sailed northward about them, and were not aware of them. Erling was a rich man, wise of wit, the greatest warrior if unpeace were toward, a good land-councillor, and handy at rule; he was called somewhat grim and hard-hearted, but for this chiefly, that he allowed but few of his unfriends land-abiding, even though they prayed for it, and for that reason many chose to run to the flocks so soon as such hove up against him. Erling was a tall man and hard knit, somewhat high-shouldered, long-faced, sharp-faced, light of hue, and became much hoary; he bore his head somewhat halt; merry-hearted was he, and stately of mien; he had raiment of ancient

fashion, long jerkins, and long sleeves to kirtles and shirts, welsh cloaks and high-laced shoes. Such attire he let the king wear while he was young, but when he ruled himself he arrayed himself much bravely. King Magnus was light-hearted and playful, of mickle merriment, and a mickle wencher.

CHAPTER XXXVIII. OF NICOLAS.

NICOLAS, the son of Sigurd, the son of Rani, was son of Skialdvor, the daughter of Bryniolf Camel, who was sister to Haldor, the son of Bryniolf, and of one mother with King Magnus Barefoot. Nicolas was the most of lords. He had a manor in Halogaland, in Angle-isle, where 'tis hight Steig. Nicolas owned a garth in Nidoyce, down below John's church, on ground owned by Chaplain Thorgeir. Nicolas was oft in Cheaping, and ruled all things among the townspeople. Eric Arnison, who was also a landed-man, had to wife Skialdvor, the daughter of Nicolas.

CHAPTER XXXIX. OF ERIC AND NICOLAS.

THAT was the latter Marymass, when men went away from matin-song in the town, that Eric went to Nicolas and said: "Father-in-law, that say certain fishermen who are come from without, that longships be sailing into the firth, and men guess that there will be the

Birchlegs; and this is the business, father, to let blow all the townsfolk with weapons out to the Eres."

Nicolas answered: "I fare not, son-in-law, after the gabble of fishermen. I shall send spies out into the firth, and to-day we shall hold a Thing."

So Eric went home; and when it rang to high mass Nicolas went to church. Then came Eric to him and said: "I think, father, the tale must be true, for here are now the men who say they saw the very sails. Meseemeth that rede, to ride out of the town and gather us folk, for meseemeth we are somewhat short of men in the town." Answered Nicolas: "So quacksome as thou art, son-in-law! Let us first hearken mass, and then make our redes sithence;" and Nicolas went to church.

But when the mass was sung, Eric went to Nicolas and said: "Father-in-law, now are my horses ready, and I shall ride away." Nicolas answers: "Farewell, then; we shall have a Thing at the Eres, and ken what folk we have in the town." So Eric rode away, and Nicolas went to his own house, and then sat down to table.

CHAPTER XL. THE FALL OF NICOLAS.

BUT at the time when the victuals were set, a man came in and told Nicolas that the Birchlegs were rowing into the river. Then Nicolas called out that his men should weapon them; and when they were weaponed Nicolas bade them go into the loft, and the unhandiest rede was that, whereas, if they had warded the garth, then would the townsfolk have

come to help them. But the Birchlegs filled all the garth, and sithence went all round about the loft. Now they called to each other, and the Birchlegs offered Nicolas truce, but he naysaid it. Sithence they fought; and Nicolas and his warded themselves with bow-shot and hand-shot and oven-stones. But the Birchlegs hewed at the houses, and shot at their swiftest. Nicolas had a red shield with gilt nails therein, and starred with William's girth. The Birchlegs shot so that the arrows stuck even up to the reedbands. Nicolas said: "Now the shield lies to me." There Nicolas fell, and a great part of his following, and he was most bemoaned. The Birchlegs gave truce to all the townsfolk.

CHAPTER XLI. EYSTEIN TAKEN FOR KING IN NIDOYCE.

SITHENCE was Eystein taken to king, and all folk went under him. For a while he tarried in the town, and after went up into Thrandheim; there came much folk to him. There Thorfin the Swart of Snos came to him with a following of men. Early in winter they went out to the town, and then there came to them the sons of Gudrun of Saltness, John Kitten, Sigurd, and William. They fared up from Nidoyce to Orkdale, and there were they tallied up to well-nigh twenty hundreds of men. Fared they so to the Uplands, and thence out over Thotn and Hathaland, and unto Ringrealm.

CHAPTER XLII. THE FALL OF KING EYSTEIN.

KING MAGNUS went east into the Wick in the autumn with some of the host, and with him went Worm King's-brother. Earl Erling was left behind in Biorgvin, and had there a much folk; and he was to deal with the Birchlegs if they should fare by the west. King Magnus, he and Worm, both, sat in Tunsberg, and the king feasted there through the Yuletide. King Magnus heard that the Birchlegs were up in Re. So the king, he and Worm, went out of the town with their host and came into Re. There was deep snow on the ground, and the weather was wondrous cold. But when they came to the homestead, they went out of the tun unto the road, and without of the garth they ranked them, and trampled the snow hard for themselves; they had not full fifteen hundreds of men. The Birchlegs were at the other stead, and some of them here and there in houses. But when they were ware of King Magnus' host they were fetched together and thrust into array. So when they saw the folk of King Magnus, they thought, as was sooth, that theirs was the more, and so gave battle forthwith. But as they pushed forward along the road, only few men abreast might get on, but those who ran out of the road got snow so deep that they might scarce get on at all, and so brake their array; but they fell who pushed on foremost along the road, and then the banner was hewn down, and they who were nighest shrank aback, and some brake into

flight. The men of King Magnus followed them up, and slew one after the other whomsoever they caught. The Birchlegs might come now into no array, and were bare before the weapons, and then many fell, and many fled. And here it befell as oft will be, however valiant and bold at arms men may be, that, if they get great strokes and break into flight, most of them will be loath to come back. Took to flight now the main host of the Birchlegs, and a many fell, for the men of King Magnus slew all that they might, and to no man was peace given, those whom they caught, and the flight drifted wide ways about. King Eystein turned to flight, and ran into a certain house and prayed for peace, and that the bonder should hide him; but the bonder slew him, and then went to find King Magnus, and met him at Ravenness. The king was in the guest-chamber, a-baking him at the fire; and there were many men. Sithence men fared, and flitted the body thither, and the king bade men step up and ken the body. A certain man sat on the cross-daïs in the corner, and he was a Birchleg, but no man had given heed to him. When he saw the body of his lord, and kenned it, he stood up swift and hard, axe in hand, and ran swiftly up the floor and hewed at King Magnus, and it came on the neck by the shoulder. A man saw where the axe swept, and shoved him aside, whereby the axe turned down into the shoulder, and that was a great wound. Then he reared the axe aloft a second time, and hewed at Worm King's-brother; he lay in the daïs, and the blow was aimed at both his legs; but when Worm

saw that a man would slay him, he turned thereat swiftly, and cast his feet forward over his head, and the axe came on the daïs-stock and stuck fast. But weapons now stood so thick on the Birchleg that he might scarce fall down. Then saw they that he had dragged over the floor after him his guts, and that man's valour is right much bepraised.

King Magnus' men drave the flight long, and slew all that which they might. There fell Thorfin of Snos; fell there also many other Thrandheimers.

CHAPTER XLIII. OF THE BIRCHLEGS.

THIS flock, called Birchlegs, had gathered together in great multitude, and this was a folk hard, and the men the boldest of men-at-arms; their host was somewhat untame, and fared much turbulent and reckless when they deemed they had a great strength of their own. They had in their flock few who were men of sober counsels, or wont to the ruling of land or laws, or to steer an host; and though some of them were better knowing, yet the band would have only that which seemed good to themselves, deeming they might be without fear because of their multitude and valour. But in what of the host got away there were many wounded, and had lost their weapons and clothes, and all were they moneyless; some of them made eastward for the Marklands, many for Thelmark, most of those, to wit, who had kindred there; some went all the way east into Swede-realm. All saved themselves, for little

hope was harboured of truce from King Magnus or Earl Erling.

CHAPTER XLIV. OF KING MAGNUS ERLINGSON.

KING MAGNUS fared sithence back out to Tunsberg, and became all-famed for this victory; for it had been the saying of all folk that Earl Erling was breast and ward of that fatherhood; but when King Magnus had gained the day over such a strong flock and so thronged, and had had the lesser host, all men were minded to think that he would overcome all, and that he must be by as much the greater warrior than the earl, as he was the younger than he.

EXPLANATIONS OF THE METAPHORS IN THE VERSES.

EXPLANATIONS

Of the less obvious "kenningar" (periphrases), etc. For abbreviated references see vol. i., p. 381.

Page 3. 1.

REDDENER of the edge of fight-keen Hneitir: "rjóðandi eggja róg-örs Hneitis" = Magnus the Good, afterwards King of Norway.—Wealth-breakers: "seim-brotar," those who break gold, amongst other things, for the purpose of giving it away: men in general.—Worm-seat's hater: "orm-setrs hati" = he who readily parts with gold, gives it freely; "ormr" = here the dragon Fafnir, whose seat = lair, was gold. Cf. S. E. i. 352 foll., N. F. (Fafnis mál), 219 foll., Volsungasaga, ch. xxviii.—Hords' friend: "Hörða vinr" = friend of the folk of Hordland, *i.e.* of the Norwegians, Magnus the Good.

2. Eagles' feeder: "ara bræðir" (bráð = carrion), Magnus the Good, as man of war and slaughter. The second couplet of this half-strophe should read:

> Aboard bore nimble courtmen
> The eagles' feeder's war-gear.

Page 4. Shearer (lessener) of the surf-flame: "brim-loga-rýrir" = Magnus the Good. Surf-flame = gold.

Page 6. 1. Knop-picture: "hún-skript" = sail, striped with coloured wands.

2. Ygg of battle: "Yggr rimmu" = warrior, Magnus the Good; Yggr, one of Odin's names: Odin of fight, god of fight = warrior.—Reddener of the tongue of wolf-droves: "rjóðr tungu úlfa ferðar" = Magnus the Good.

—Fame-Things: "tírar þing," meetings of fame or glory, battles bravely fought.

Page 7. Reddener of Ygg's sea-mew's feathers: "Yggjar más fiðri-rjóðr" = reddener of Odin's mew's = raven's, feathers, a pregnant kenning for one who profusely sheds blood = Magnus the Good.—Dread-helm: "ægis-hjálmr," galea terrifica, originally the helmet possessed by Hreiðmar, the father of Fafner. Cf. S. E. i. 356: "Fafnir hafði þá tekit hjálm, er Hreiðmarr hafði átt, ok setti á höfut sér, er kallaðr var ægis-hjálmr, er öll kvikvendi hræðast er sjá," *i.e.* Fafner had then taken a helm, that Hreidar had owned, and set it on his head, which was called Frightener's helm; that all quick things dread who see it. Hence the war-helm of an irresistible victor is called "ægis-hjálmr."—Feeder of wound-waves' blue vulture: "fæðir benja-kólgu blá-gamms" = feeder of blood-seeking ravens = Magnus the Good.

Page 10. Reddener of eagles' footsoles: "arnar il-rjóðr" = "rjóðr arnar ilja," who provides bleeding corpses for eagles to stand on and tear, warrior, Magnus the Good.

Page 12. Side byrnies: "síðar brynjur" = loricæ demissæ.

Page 16. Ring-stem: "hrings meiðr" = a man. For kennings of this kind Snorri renders the following account, S. E. i. 332-4: "Hvernig skal kenna mann? Hann skal kenna við verk sín, þat er hann veitir eða þiggr eða gerir; hann má ok kenna til eignar sinnar, þeirrar er hann á, ok svá ef hann gaf, svá ok við ættir þær er hann kom af, svá þær er frá honum komu.—Hvernig skal hann kenna við þessa luti? Svá, at kalla hann vinnanda eða fremjanda eða til fara sinna eða athafnar, víga eða sæfara eða veiða eða vápna eða skipa. Ok fyrir því, at hann er *reynir* vápnanna, ok *viðr* víganna, alt eitt ok vinnandi; *viðr* heitir tré, *reynir* heitir ok tré; af þessum heitum hafa skaldin kallat menn ask eða hlyn, lund eða öðrum viðarheitum karlkendum, ok kent til víga eða skipa eða fjár": *i.e.* How shall a man be "kenned"

(poetically circumscribed)? He shall be "kenned" to his works, to what he yields, or accepts, or does; he may also be "kenned" to what possessions he owns, and also to what he gave, so also to the kindred he sprang from, and the kindred that came from him.—How shall he be "kenned" to these things? Thus, to call him the "winner" (worker, doer) or furtherer or "tiller" (plier) of his journeys or deeds, fights or sea-farings or huntings or weapons or ships. And inasmuch as he is trier (*reynir*) of weapons and worker (*viðr*) of fights, which all comes to the same thing as "winner" (doer, worker), and wood (*viðr*) is a tree and rowan (*reynir*) also is a name of a tree, so from these names the skalds have called men "ash" or "plane"(-tree) "grove" or other masculine names of trees, and "kenned" them to fights, or ships, or fee (things of prize). Kennings, therefore, of the nature of "ring-stem" depend originally on the pun or double meaning of "reynir" and "viðr."

Page 23. 2. Leek-equal: "lauk-jafn"=smooth, like a leek; of laws: fair and just.

Page 24. 2. Gladdener of the falcon of wounds' warm tears: "teitir tár-mútaris varmra benja=teitir mútaris varmra benja tára": wounds' warm tears=fresh-shed blood; the falcon thereof=raven, his gladdener, a warrior, here King Magnus the Good.—"Mútari," a falcon that is "mútaðr," *i.e.* has moulted, M. H. G. "muzare," "muzære." Cf. Alwine Schultze, Höfisches Leben, etc., i. 369 foll.

3. Hideous it is, when Thingmen . . . thrust down nose into cloak-lap: "at þingmenn stinga nösum niðr í feldi," an often-met-with figure of speech to indicate a sullen state of mind on the part of those so spoken of. The common expression is: "drepa höfði niðr í feld," to hide one's face with the cloak. Cf. Egilssaga, ch. lvi., or "drepa niðr höfði," Njálssaga, ch. xxii.

Page 26. Luller of the woe of wolf: "ylgjar angr-tælir =tælir angrs ylgjar" ("tælir"=beguiler), he who soothes wolves' hunger, a warrior, King Magnus the Good.

Page 27. 2. Fir's hound: "fyris garmr" = devastator abietum, wind, storm.—Storm-steed: "él-marr" (squall mare), a ship.

3. Byrny-Thing: "bryn-þing" = battle, its bidder: "bjóðr," commander of war-hosts, King Magnus the Good.—Driver of the belt-shafts: "æsir fetil-stinga," lit. incitator mucronum balteorum; "fetill," the leathern strap over the shoulder from which the sword hung down by the side (Gr. τελαμών), its "stingr," sticking instrument = sword, its "urger-on," a warrior, here King Magnus the Good.

Page 40. 1. Thorns of sea-gleeds: "börvar græðis glóða" = men; "græðir" = sea, its "glóð," gleeds = gold, the thorn-bushes or bramble-bushes thereof, those adorned with gold, men.—Sark of the Thing of Odin's [read: Heðin's] handmaid: "man-þing Héðins serkjar = serkr þings mans Héðins." Héðinn, a mythic king, who in war took captive Hild, the daughter of a Norwegian king named Hogni, and sailed with her from Norway to the Orkneys, whither he was pursued by Hogni. They met in Hoy (Háey), and there befell the fight of the Hiadnings. Cf. S. E. i. 432-36, and Sörla þáttr, FaS. i. 109 foll. Hedin's "man" = bond-maid = Hild, her Thing, encounter = Hiadnings' fight, battle, the sark thereof, a byrny, coat of mail.

2. Shaft-flints: "skepti-flettur." That this is the sense of the Icelandic term is rendered certain by the following statement in the Konungs Skuggsjá (Speculum regale), Christiania, 1848, p. 86, ll. 9-10: "A skipi eru góðir langorfs-ljár ok langskeptar skeggexar, slagbrandar ok stafslöngur, skeptiflettur ok allskyns annat vápngrjót": On board ship are good (useful) longscythe-sickles and longshafted beard-axes, ramrods and stave-slings, shaft-flints and all sorts of *other* weapon-stones. As "fletta" without doubt means the flaking stone, flint, tt = nt assimilated, these and other passages, which will find their proper treatment under "weapons" in the forthcoming fourth volume of Heimskringla, show that

far down historic times the flint weapons of the stone age still were in some use in the North.—Thorns of gold-rings: "börvar baugs" = men. Cf. pp. 16 and 40, 1.

Page 41. 1. Twirl-spears: "snæri-dörr." Cf. The Story of the Ere-Dwellers, p. 170, l. 2, and note thereon, p. 293.

2. War-clouds: "böð-ský" = shields.—Boards: "borð," id.

3. Keel-wains: "kjalar vagnar" = ships.—Raven of the harbour: "varar hrafn," id.

Page 42. 2. Waster of the sun of the swan-field: "svan-foldar sól-rýrandi = rýrandi sólar svan-foldar": swan-field, haunts of the swan = water, the sun thereof = gold, the waster thereof = bounteous giver of it, a free-handed man, King Magnus the Good.—Sword-staves: "stafir hjörva" = men. Cf. p. 16, and 40, 1.

3. Stems of hard-squall of Hrammi: "viðir harð-éls Hramma": Hrammi, a name of Odin (S. E. ii. 555), his hard-squall = brunt of battle, its stems = warriors, fighters, men. Cf. p. 16.—Stems of sword-din: "gný-stafir hjörva = stafir hjörva gnýs," id.

4. Drooping The Sogn women hear not: "fregnat slíkt konur úr Sogni hnipnar," read: Drooping This Sogn women hear not; *i.e.* The women of Sogn (Norway) will delight in the defeat of Svein's host.

5. Sword-Gaut: "Sverð-Gautr": Gautr, Odin's name, god, god of the sword = warrior, man.—Wealth-wights: "auðs árar" = men; "árr," prop. a messenger, one who has errand, business on hand.

Page 43. 2. One word asked the Sealand maiden, *i.e.* with one voice, etc. Wealth-staff: "auð-tróða" = woman; "tróða" being a feminine term for an object of wood, pole, staff, or the like. This kenning for woman is of the class of those defined in note to p. 16.

Page 44. The "Lund's All-wielder" and the "earl" mentioned is Svein Wolfson, whom King Magnus "called his earl," ch. xxx.

Page 45. 2. Web-Gefn: "vef-Gefn"; Gefn, *i.e.* god-

dess, of the craft of weaving, a woman; an apostrophe.—Frey of battle: "Freyr víga" = god of fight and slaughter, King Magnus the Good.

Page 46. 1. Sea's elk: "vágs elgr" = ship.—Pine of the wind of troll-wife: "rýgjar regg-buss = buss rýgjar hreggs": wind of troll-wife = mind, valour, heart, the buss = pine thereof = man, warrior, here King Magnus the Good.—Rain of the fight-cloud: "regn róg-skýja" = battle; "róg" = fight, its "ský" = cloud = shield, the rain thereof, the brunt of weapons bearing on the shields.

Page 50. 1. Wealth-thorn: "auðar þorn" = man, King Magnus.

2. Ring-sark's dyer: "hring-serks lituðr" = a warrior, here King Magnus; "hring-serkr," a coat of ring-mail.

Page 51. 1. Hlokk's hawks: "Hlakkar haukar" = the hawks of the Valkyrie = ravens.—Seat of shield-reed: "setr randa-reyrar" = shield: "randa-reyrr" = sword, its seat = the place whereon it alights = shield.

Page 57. Hid the helm-seat: "huldi hjálm-setr" = went with a hidden head, went hiding himself.

Page 63. Gleed-red worm-place: "tand-rautt orm-torg" = gold; "torg," lit. market-place.

Page 71. 2. The italicized line forms the first sentence of a thirdly occurring "klofastef" in Heimskringla (cf. Saga, lib. iii. p. 249, 2, with note, p. 402, and iv. p. 351, 1, with note, p. 479). The full sense of this split refrain is made up of the last (italicized) lines of strophes p. 72 and p. 98, 2:

> Let the soul of mighty Harald
> Abide, where well it liketh,
> O'er lands with Christ for ever.

Page 74. 1. Hand-gleeds: "handa-glóð" = gold.

2. Waster of wolves' sorrow: "eyðir heiðingja sútar" = assuager of wolves' hunger, here King Harald Hard-redy.

Page 75. Poop's-hart: "vengis hjörtr" = ship; "vengi" "ædicula in puppi navis, tectum puppis," Lex. Poet.

Others take "vengi" to mean sea, sea-expanse.—Gerd of gold-ring: "Gerðr goll-hrings" = woman.

Page 80. Stems of sea's hawk: "val-meiðar víðis = meiðar vals víðis" = sea-men, men in general.—Steeds of rollers: "hlunn-gotar" = ships.—Wave-nags: "unn-vigg" = ships.

Page 94. 1. Oak of linen: "lín-eik" = woman.—Gerd of song-spell: "Gerðr galdrs" = woman.

Page 96. Hlokk of the drifting of Kraki: "Hlökk Kraka drífu" = woman, here the daughter (Dotta) or daughters of Thorkel Gusher. The drifting of Kraki = gold. Cf. Heimskringla, i. (Saga Library, vol. iii.), p. 199, 2, with note, p. 395-96.

Page 97. Rakni's road: "Rakna stigr" = sea, cf. Heimskringla, i. (Saga Library, iii.), p. 182, with note, p. 394.

Page 98. 1. Paths of Budli: "Buðla slóðir" = sea. Budli, a sea-king of fame, S. E. i. 548.

Page 99. 1. Fight-Ragnir: "Fólk-Rögnir" = god of fight, warrior. Rögnir, a name of Odin.

2. Wind-skates: "byr-skíð" = ships. — Wind-hawk: "byrjar valr," id.

Page 107. Fattener of the fight-stare: "feitir fólk-stara" = warrior, here King Harald Hard-redy. Fight-stare = raven, the bird of slaughter.

Page 108. 1. The film of sea-weed: "þjalmi þangs" = sea. "þjalmi" seems etymologically to answer to film, as "þoka" does to fog, or "þjöl" (stem "þjal") to file. The verb "skeina," which, for want of better equivalent, we render "shear," seems to support our translation, the real sense of it being to inflict a *skin*-wound. But our rendering may possibly not hit off the poet's thought exactly. In Thomassaga (ed. E. Magnússon), i. 276, 10, "þjalmi" is a synonym for "snara," which again is a translation of the Lat. laqueus. So it is possible that the notion the poet wanted to express by "þjalmi" here was the "ensnarer," "entangler," the "encompasser," by an association of ideas with the many kennings that describe sea as the "band," "girdle," "belt," "circle," etc., of lands,

islands, etc. But though this might have been the case, it seems quite obvious that his mind's eye was also open to the relation of the sea surface, in these applications, to "tang" (seaweed), and therefore, *ex industria*, used the verb "skeina," in order the better to bring home the sense of "þjalmi" as the superincumbent cover of the seaweed = film.

2. Shield-blink: "randa-blik" = the flash of the shield = sword.

Page 121. 2. Gold-spoilers: "golls lýtendr" = men; a contemptuous kenning.

Page 122.

> Little needeth,
> Men say, for leek to eke him.

Egilsson, in Scripta historica Islandorum (his Latin translation of Fornmannasögur), vol. vi., p. 272, note h, thus, doubtless correctly, explains this somewhat enigmatic proverbial saying: "facile est, volentem instigare; quibus verbis Haraldus propensionem animi sui ad injurias ulciscendas et malum malo rependendum haud obscure indicare videtur."

Page 130. 1. Dele the "," after "upbare" and read: "prows" for "prow."

3. Swart square-cleft sea-catchers: "(hin) svörtu ferkleyf sæfang" = square-chipped oars.

4. Sea-adder: "unnar-naðr" = ship.

Page 131. 2. Scathe of lindens: "skaði lindis" = destroyer of the wood = storm.

Page 133. 1. Wolf-gracious friend-gifts' giver = giver of gifts to friends, gracious to wolves: "veitir vin-gjafa, varg-hollr = hollr vargi," King Harald Hard-redy.

2. Peace-eager: "frið-vandr:" "pacis studiosus," Lex Poet., but "vandr" means "nice" in the sense of hard or difficult to come to terms, to get on with; and "peace-careful" or "peace-wary" seems better to suit the character of Harald.

3. Shell-edged: "skel-eggjaðr" = keen-hearted, valiant.

Page 134. Tangle's meadow: "þangs (seaweed's) láð" = sea.—Sound-mares: "sunda marar" = ships.

Page 135. 3. On to white weed of battle: "á hvítar hlífar," read: on the white shielding weapons.

Page 136. 1. Finn-geld: "Finna gjöld" = arrows. Refers to the spoils that Gusi, King of the Finns, yielded fallen to Ketil Hæing, consisting of the sword "Dragvendill" and the three arrows, "Flaug," "Fífa," and "Hremsa." Cf. The Saga of Ketil Hæing, FaS. ii. 147, 148.—The shields of Fafnir: "skildir Fafnis," the shields on board King Harald's ship, the Dragon (Dreki), cf. ch. lxi.

Page 154. 1. Root-dog, read: roof-dog: "hrót-garmr" = fire. See Vigfússon's derivation of "hrót" in his Dict., p. 288a.

2. Bane of Half: "Hálfs galli" = fire; cf. The Story of the Ynglings (Saga Library, vol. iii.), p. 30, with note, p. 383.

Page 162. Linen-brent: "hör-brekka" = woman.

Page 164. 1. Corpse heath-cock: "val-þiðurr" = raven, as devourer of corpses.—Stem-hawks: "stafns-haukar" = ships.

Page 165. Steeds of troll-wife: "fákar trölls" = wolves.

Page 168. 1. Olaf high-minded wots him—a fourth case of a "klofastef," of which this is the first sentence. The full period is made up of the last lines of strophes, pp. 191 and 201:

> A mickle deal the best born.

But the original is fuller than our rendering, and reads:

> Ríklundaðr veit undir . . .
> Sik beztan gram miklu . . .
> Olafr borinn sólu.

Prosaic order: "Ríklundaðr Olafr veit sik borinn miklu beztan gram und sólu" =

> Olaf high-minded wots him
> A mickle deal the best born,
> Beneath the sun, of rulers.

Page 175. 1. Mine have I not = my byrny have I not.

2. Hild of hawk-field: "val-teigs hildr" = Valkyrja.—Pole of jewels: "men-skorð" = woman.—Helm-staff: "hjalm stofn" = head.—Hlokk's ice: "Hlakkar íss" = sword. Hlökk, a Valkyrja.

Page 193. Good wind of the troll-quean: "góðr byr gríðar": "gríðr" = troll-quean, her "byr" = wind = mind, heart (cf. Saga, lib. iii., pp. 179 and 201, 1, and notes, pp. 393 and 397): good wind of the troll-quean = good, kindly heart.—Blood-stare's feeder = warrior, cf. note to p. 107.—Grim unto rings: "baugum grimmr" = free-handed in bestowals of golden gifts. The subject here referred to is King Harald Hard-redy.

Page 201. 3. Half's gear: "Hálfs gerðar" = armour. Half, a famous sea-king, cf. FaS. ii. 23-38.

Page 208. Lord of Vors-folk—Hord lord—King of Thrandfolk: all expressions for "King of Norway," Magnus Barefoot.—Hell of withies: "Hel kastar," lit. hell of the wood-pile = fire.

Page 210. Murder-hawks' drink-giver: "morð-hauks brynnir" = he who gives the bird of slaughter, = raven, blood to drink.

Page 211. Bale of timber: "vandar-böl" = fire.

Page 212. 2. Waster of the war-blink: "eyðir hjaldr-bliks" = warrior, here Egill Aslakson. "Hjaldr-blik" = flash of fight = sword.

Page 213. Bale of woodlands: "markar böl" = fire, cf. 208, 211.—War-hosts' Balder: "her-Baldr" = god of hosts = commander of armies.—Troll's horse: "sváru jór" = wolf, cf. Saga, lib. iii., p. 261, 1, and note, p. 405.

Page 221. Wood-sorrow: "lim-sorg" = fire.

Page 222. 1. The lord wan fight-beam ruddy: "ræsir vann róg-geisla rauðan": "róg-geisli" = flash of fight = sword, "vann" = made, *i.e.* ensem rubefacit, cruentavit.

2. Storm goose: "hríðar gagl"; lit. brunt goose, bird of battle = raven.—Grenland's lord = King Magnus; Grenland, a province of Norway, pars pro toto.

Page 223. 2. Waster of adder's bolster: "naðr-bings

töpuðr" = a free-handed giver, waster of gold = Lawman, son of King Gudrod. Dele the "," after nesses. Thrands' lord and Agdir-folk's deft youngling = King Magnus Barefoot.—Tongues of blade-rims: "vett-rima tungur" = swords.

Page 224. 1. Sword-grove: "laufa lundr" = warrior, King Magnus.

2. Elm: "álmr" = bow (of elm wood).—String-hail: "strengs hagl" = drift of arrows shot from the bow-string.

Page 230. 1. Horse of whaleland: "hestr hval-jarðar" = ship.

2. Heard I that flight thou dravest, or, more literally, "you drove": "frá ek at flótta rákut" seems to be intended to mean also: "Heard I that flight you drove *not*": "ráku-t = ráku(þ)-at." So also "As (better: where) you stood?" "þar er staddir varut" seems obviously to be intended to mean even: where they stood *not* (were not standing) = "þar er staddir varu-at;" whereby the utterance: "High was the going = mighty was the ado, where, Gifford, you smote to hell the lads of Gautland *there*, where they were not standing (before you)" becomes painfully insulting. Both halves of the strophe seem evidently to be intended to be capable of a negative as well as a positive interpretation.

Page 234. 1. Blood-mew: "sveita már" = raven.—Doors of Hogni: "hurðir Högna" = shields. Högni, a war-king, cf. note to p. 40, 1.

2. Read: "Long day, the lads that tarries," *i.e.* it is a long day that delays men's desire.

3. Gerd of gold-ring: "gullhrings Gerðr" = Mathilda.—Arm-lime, read: Arm-Lin: "arm-Lín": goddess of the (beautiful) arms or hands = Mathilda. Lín = Hlín, one of the goddesses, cf. S. E. I., 116: "xii. Hlín, hon er sett til gæzlu yfir þeim mönnum, er Frigg vill forða við háska nokkvorum; þaðan af er þat orðtak, at sá er forðast hleinir": The twelfth is Hlin, she is set to watch over such folk as Frigg desires to save from some danger; hence the say-

ing that he, who saves himself, leans (on others' help)—cf. A.S. hlinian, to lean.—Will not cast forth her speech on sea-wave: "mun eigi kasta (orðum) sínum á glæ": a saying = will not talk vain things, will mean what she says.—Row-bench of good-web: "guð-vetjar þópta" = woman, here Mathilda.

Page 249. 2. Vimur's falcon: "valr Vimrar" = ship; Vimur, the river that Thor had to wade through on his way to Geirrod's-garths, S. E. i. 286, hence, for the purpose of a kenning, river in general; the falcon thereof, what glides along it = ship.—Sun-hall: "sólar-rann" = sky.

Page 250. Roofs of Fiolnir: "Fjölnis hrót" = shields; Fjölnir = Odin.

Page 251. 1. The slinger of the Van's day: "slöngvir Vánar dags" = scatterer of gold, a bounteous lord, King Sigurd. Ván, name of a river, hence river in general, its day = what glitters in it = gold.

Page 254. 2. Troll-wife's by-way: "gagn-stigr gýgjar," lit. the troll-wife's thorough-fare, mountain precipice.—Throtт of clashing of Gondul's Thing: "Göndlar þings gný-þróttr = þróttr gnýs þings Göndlar": Göndul, a Valkyrja, her Thing = armed meeting of war-hosts, the "gnýr," clashing thereof = weapon-roar, battle, the Throtт- "þróttr" = Odin thereof = the leader, captain of hosts, here King Sigurd.

3. Blue-swart wind-wolves: "blá-svarta byr-varga" = tarred boats.

4. Marker of murder-wheels: "merkir morð-hjóls" = King Sigurd; "morð" = murderous fight, its wheel = round shield, the marker thereof, a fighter.

Page 255. Finn's tribute: "Finns gjöld"—cf. p. 136, 1.

Page 257. Wind-hall: "glygga-salr" = the vault of heaven, sky.—Hater of flame of hawk-field: "leyg-hati hauka fróns = hati leygs hauka-fróns": "haukr" = hawk, its "frón" = land, field, the hand whereon it sits when taken out fowling; the hand's "leygr" = flame, golden bedeckment, gold, its "hati" = hater, *i.e.* scatterer, bestower, a bounteous man, here King Sigurd.

Page 258. 1. Feeder of tyke of wounding: "bræðir benja tíkr": "ben" = bane-wound, the tyke thereof = wolf, its "bræðir" = quarry bestower (from "bráð" = quarry), a warrior, here King Sigurd.

2. Lord of Dalefolk, ruler of the Dale-province of Norway, pars pro toto = lord of Norway = King Sigurd. —The slaughter-slingers took then in Hrist's wreath hard a-riding: "Val-slöngur tóku hvasst ríða í Hristar hríð": Hrist, a Valkyrja, her wreath = tempest wreath, brunt of battle, battle storm; "val-slanga," a war engine, = catapult; "ríða" = to swing, fly against (opposing walls); sense: catapults began to fly hard amidst heavy fighting.

Page 287. 2. Clay of the erne the ancient: "leir ara hins gamla" = bad poetry, doggerel. The explanation of this uncanny kenning is given in S. E. i. 222, cf. Lex. Poet. s. v. leir.—Hood of Hogni: "húfa Högna" = helmet.

Page 302. Horn of whiting: "Hörn hvítings": Hörn, one of the names that Freyja assumed when she went in search of her husband, Oðr, S. E. i. 114; hence, for the purpose of a kenning = goddess; "hvítingr," name of a drinking horn, cf. Fms. iii. 189: "Þá voru borin inn tvö horn í höllina, þau átti Agði jarl, gersemar miklar, ok voru köllut Hvítingar; þau voru tveggia álna há ok gulli búin," *i.e.* then were borne in two horns into the hall, them owned Agdi, the earl, mickle things of prize, and were called Whitings; they were two ells high, and with gold bedight. Hence Horn of whiting: the goddess of the drinking horn, the lady cup-bearer, here Thora, the mother of King Sigurd.

Page 319. Grim tree, baneful of Sigar's foe: "grimmr grand-meiðr Sigars fjánda" = gallows: Sigar, a king of Steig in Halogaland, let hang on a gallows Hagbard, a sea-king of fame, for an illicit love-affair with his daughter, the tale of which event gave the poets stuff for various kennings for gallows, of which this is one. "Sigars fjándi" = Hagbard, his "grimmr grand-meiðr" =

gallows'-tree. — Scatterer of wave-flame: "glötuðr hrannbáls," lit. loser, dropper of gold = free-handed giver thereof.

Page 323. Thole-stiers: "há-skrautar" = ships; but a doubtful kenning. "Skrauti" is given in "mantissa" to Jón Olafsson's (Hypnonesensis = frá Svefneyjum) work, "Om Nordens gamle Digtekonst," as a name for a bull or an ox; and "skrauta" for a cow, and "skrauti" for a bull or an ox, are well-known names in the farming language of Iceland to this day for piebald animals of the species, and may, of course, be old as well, though not on record. The "stier of the thole," "thole-pin," would be in itself a passable kenning for ship. What "brýns"—which we, certainly not correctly, have rendered "surt's"—may mean, is quite uncertain, as the text stands. Egilson construes: "brynns = brunns" (= fontis, *i.e.* maris) "há-skrauti," altus maris taurus.

Page 334. 2. High's sark's reddener: "serk-rójðr Hárs = rjóðr Hárs serks" = warrior, here King Harald Gilli. Hár = Odin, his sark = byrny.

Page 350. 2. The italicized line gives probably the first sentence of a "klofastef," the fifth case in the poems of Heimskringla, but that is all of it that has come down to us. Cf. note to p. 71, 2.

Page 351. Wound-ice (rods): "sár-íss" = sword; "íss" = icicle, *pointed* formation of ice.

Page 369. Fight-tent: "fólk-tjald" = shield.

Page 372. Wave-mew: "vág-fylvingr" = ship, Lex. Poet., or is "fylvingr" here, not = "fýlungr" = young sea-mew, but = "fylvingr," a nut (S. E. ii. 430) floating on the ocean? Cf. filbert!

Page 375. 1. Wound-Sogn's mew-feeder: "sára-Sogns má-grennir = grennir más sára-Sogns": Sogn, a bay of western Norway, hence = sea, sára = wounds, sea = blood profusely shed; the mew thereof = carrion bird, raven, its "grennir = greddir" = greed-awakener, a warrior, here King Eystein.—Corpse-skua's feeder: "hræ-skúfs nistir": "skúfr" the skua, lestris catarrhactes; "hræ-skúfr,"

carrion skua = raven, its "nister," he who provides nest = victuals for it, a warrior, here Earl Maddad.

2. Fight-icicles: "fólk-svell" = swords. Cf. note to p. 351.

3. Hot Rhine of the blade: "heit Rín valbasta" = fresh flowing blood. Valböst, name for a part of a sword, uncertain which, the hot Rhine thereof = stream of fresh-shed blood.—Huginn, one of Odin's wise ravens, hence raven in general, carrion bird.—Wolf-wine = blood.

Page 376. 1. Hild's clouds: "Hildar ský" = shield; Hildr, a Valkyrja, hence = fight in general. Cf. note to p. 46, 1.—Fir-shaw's dog: "fyri-skógar garmr" = devourer of woods, *i.e.* fire. Cf. p. 27, 2.

2. String's rain: "strengjar regn" = hail of arrows shot from the bow-string. Cf. p. 224, 2.

3. Pulwyke is a mere guess. The name occurs as a place-name on Lake Windermere, but whether Pílavík is a northern rendering of such a name on the coast of Yorkshire is quite uncertain.

Page 378. Sharp fires of wound flood: "snarpir eldar sár-flóðs" = swords.

Page 414. 1. Sea-steed: "mar-blakkr": "mar" = sea, "blakkr" = steed = ship.—Troll's steed: "gýgjar Glaumr" = wolf. Glaumr, name of the horse of Atli, Budli's son, cf. Atlakviða, 29, N. F. 288; Warm ale of wolf: "varmt öldr vitnis" = wolf's drink, fresh-shed blood.—The hawks of Hakon: "Hákonar haukar" = Hakon's warriors. Cf. Lex. Poet. sub haukr, 4.—Stems of steel-din: "dyn-viðir málma = viðir málma dyns" = warriors.

END OF VOL. III.

CHISWICK PRESS:—CHARLES WHITTINGHAM AND CO.
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE, LONDON.

9

PT7259 .E5S2 v.5
The Saga library
Princeton Theological Seminary–Speer Library
1 1012 00076 6230